

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

**NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION TO ANY U.S. PERSON (AS DEFINED BELOW) OR TO ANY PERSON OR ADDRESS IN THE U.S. EXCEPT TO QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS (AS DEFINED BELOW) .**

**IMPORTANT: You must read the following before continuing.** The following applies to the prospectus following this page, and you are therefore advised to read this carefully before reading, accessing or making any other use of the prospectus. In accessing the prospectus, you agree to be bound by the following terms and conditions, including any modifications to them any time you receive any information from us as a result of such access. You acknowledge that you will not forward this electronic form of the prospectus to any other person.

NOTHING IN THIS ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION CONSTITUTES AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY THE SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER (AS DEFINED BELOW) IN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER JURISDICTION WHERE IT IS UNLAWFUL TO DO SO. THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE U.S. OR OTHER JURISDICTION, AND THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE U.S. OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT), EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE OR LOCAL SECURITIES LAWS. CERTAIN OF THE SECURITIES WILL BE OFFERED AND SOLD IN THE UNITED STATES TO A LIMITED NUMBER OF "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A OF THE SECURITIES ACT) IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE FOLLOWING PROSPECTUS MAY NOT BE FORWARDED OR DISTRIBUTED TO ANY OTHER PERSON AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED IN ANY MANNER WHATSOEVER, AND IN PARTICULAR, MAY NOT BE FORWARDED TO ANY U.S. PERSON OR TO ANY U.S. ADDRESS. ANY FORWARDING, DISTRIBUTION OR REPRODUCTION OF THIS DOCUMENT IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS UNAUTHORIZED. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS DIRECTIVE MAY RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR THE APPLICABLE LAWS OF OTHER JURISDICTIONS.

THE COVERED BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (THE "SEC") OR ANY OTHER STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY IN THE UNITED STATES, NOR HAVE THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THIS PROSPECTUS OR CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

This prospectus has been delivered to you on the basis that you are a person into whose possession this prospectus may be lawfully delivered in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction in which you are located and you may not, nor are you authorized to, deliver this prospectus to any other person. By accepting this email and accessing the prospectus, you shall be deemed to have confirmed and represented to us that (a) you have understood and agree to the terms set out herein, (b) you consent to delivery of the prospectus by electronic transmission, (c) you are either (i) not a U.S. person (within the meaning of Regulation S) or acting for the account or benefit of a U.S. person and the electronic mail address that you have given to us and to which this e-mail has been

delivered is not located in the United States, its territories and possessions (including Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands) or the District of Columbia or (ii) a qualified institutional buyer in reliance upon Rule 144A under the Securities Act and (d) if you are a person in the United Kingdom, then you are a person who (i) has professional experience in matters relating to investments and/or (ii) is a high net worth entity falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (e) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005. This document and the accompanying prospectus are not a “prospectus” for purposes of Section 12(a)(2) of, or any other provision or order under, the Securities Act.

This prospectus has been sent to you in an electronic form. You are reminded that documents transmitted via this medium may be altered or changed during the process of electronic transmission and consequently none of National Bank of Canada (the “**Bank**”, the “**Issuer**” or “**NBC**”), National Bank Financial Inc. (“**NBF**”) or BNP Paribas, London Branch (“**BNP Paribas**”) (nor any person who controls any of them nor any director, officer, employee nor agent of it or affiliate of any such person) accepts any liability or responsibility whatsoever in respect of any difference between the prospectus distributed to you in electronic format and the hard copy version available to you upon request from NBF or BNP Paribas.



# NATIONAL BANK OF CANADA

(a Canadian chartered bank)

**CAD 10,000,000,000**

**Legislative Global Covered Bond Programme**  
**unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to payments by**  
**NBC COVERED BOND (LEGISLATIVE) GUARANTOR LIMITED PARTNERSHIP**  
(a limited partnership formed under the laws of Ontario)

This document (the “**Prospectus**”) constitutes a base prospectus (“**Base Prospectus**”) for the purpose of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU, the “**Prospectus Directive**”, which term includes any relevant implementing measures in the United Kingdom) in respect of all Covered Bonds other than Exempt Covered Bonds (as defined below) issued under the Programme. You are advised to read the Prospectus in full. This Prospectus has been filed with the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom in accordance with the Prospectus Rules.

Under this CAD 10 billion legislative global Covered Bond programme (the “**Programme**”), National Bank of Canada (the “**Bank**”, the “**Issuer**” or “**NBC**”) may from time to time issue Covered Bonds denominated in any currency agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) (as defined elsewhere in this Prospectus).

NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) Guarantor Limited Partnership (the “**Guarantor**”) has agreed to guarantee payments of interest and principal under the Covered Bonds pursuant to a direct and, following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event (as defined elsewhere in this Prospectus), unconditional and irrevocable guarantee (the “**Covered Bond Guarantee**”) which is secured by the assets of the Guarantor, including the Covered Bond Portfolio (as defined elsewhere in this Prospectus). Recourse against the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee is limited to the aforementioned assets and the Guarantor will not have any other source of funds available to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

The Covered Bonds may be issued in registered or bearer form.

The maximum aggregate nominal amount of all Covered Bonds outstanding at any one time under the Programme will not exceed CAD 10 billion (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described in the Dealership Agreement described herein) subject to any increase as described herein. The price and amount of the Covered Bonds to be issued under the Programme will be determined by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer or Dealers at the time of issue in accordance with prevailing market conditions. **An investment in Covered Bonds issued under the Programme involves certain risks. See “Risk Factors” for a discussion of certain risk factors to be considered in connection with an investment in the Covered Bonds.**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, the head office of the Bank in Montréal will take the deposits evidenced by the Covered Bonds but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 9 (see “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds—Payments*”). For the purposes of the Bank Act (Canada) (the “**Bank Act**”), the Bank will designate a “Branch of Account” for deposits evidenced by the Covered Bonds, which designation will be specifically stated in the Final Terms relating to the Covered Bonds being issued. Irrespective of the Branch of Account designation, the Bank is (a) the legal entity that is the issuer of the Covered Bonds and (b) the legal entity obligated to repay the Covered Bonds. The Bank is the only legal entity that will issue Covered Bonds pursuant to this Prospectus. The “Branch of Account” which the Bank may designate for any issue of Covered Bonds is detailed in the section entitled “Overview of the Programme” on page 53. The determination by the Bank of the Branch of Account for an issuance of Covered Bonds will be based on specific considerations, including, without limitation, those in connection with market, regulatory, tax or capital purposes, relating to (i) the market or jurisdiction into which the Covered Bonds are being issued, such as the Bank will issue Covered Bonds through a particular branch because of investors’ preferences in a specific market or jurisdiction, (ii) specific regulatory requirements, such as a regulator requiring that a branch increase its liquidity through locally sourced funding, or (iii) specific tax implications that would affect the Bank or investors, such as the imposition of a new tax if an alternative branch was used, in relation to which please see further details in the section entitled “Taxation” on page 202. The Bank has issued covered bonds in the past through the head office of the Bank in Montréal. A branch of the Bank is not a subsidiary of the Bank or a separate legal entity from the Bank.

Applications have been made to the Financial Conduct Authority (the “**UK Listing Authority**”) in its capacity as competent authority under the *Financial Services and Markets Act 2000*, as amended (the “**FSMA**”) for covered bonds (the “**Covered Bonds**”) (other than Exempt Covered Bonds) issued under the Programme described in this Prospectus during the period of twelve months after the date hereof to be admitted to the Official List of the UK Listing Authority (the “**Official List**”) and to the London Stock Exchange plc (the “**London Stock Exchange**”) for such Covered Bonds to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange’s Regulated Market (the “**Market**”). The Market is a sub-division of a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC (the “**Markets in Financial Instruments Directive**”). Covered Bonds may also be admitted to trading on the regulated market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange once the competent authority in Luxembourg has been provided with a certificate of approval under the Prospectus Directive. The Bank may also issue unlisted Covered Bonds and/or Covered Bonds not admitted to trading on any regulated market and/or Covered Bonds listed on other stock exchanges outside the EEA (the “**Exempt Covered Bonds**”). References to “**Exempt Covered Bonds**” are to Covered Bonds for which no prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Directive. Such Exempt Covered Bonds do not form part of the Base Prospectus and will not be issued pursuant to this Base Prospectus and the UK Listing Authority has neither approved nor reviewed information contained in this Prospectus in connection with such Exempt Covered Bonds. All Covered Bonds will have the benefit of the Covered Bond Guarantee and the Security (as defined on page 176) granted over the Charged Property.

In the case of any Covered Bonds which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the European Economic Area or offered to the public in a member state of the European Economic Area in circumstances which would otherwise require the publication of a prospectus under the Directive 2003/71/EC as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU, and includes any relevant implementing measures in the Relevant Member State, the minimum denomination shall be €100,000 (or its equivalent in any other currency as at the date of issue of the Covered Bonds).

On 1 November 2013, the Issuer was registered as a registered issuer in the registry (the “**Registry**”) established by Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (“**CMHC**”) pursuant to Section 21.51 of Part I.1 of the *National Housing Act* (Canada). On 1 November 2013, the Programme was also registered in the Registry.

**AN INVESTMENT IN THE COVERED BONDS IS NOT SUBJECT TO RESTRICTION UNDER THE U.S. VOLCKER RULE AS AN INVESTMENT IN AN OWNERSHIP INTEREST IN A COVERED FUND.**

THE COVERED BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY CMHC NOR HAS CMHC PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. THE COVERED BONDS ARE NOT INSURED OR GUARANTEED BY CMHC OR THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA OR ANY OTHER AGENCY THEREOF.

The Covered Bonds and the related Covered Bond Guarantee have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to or for the account or benefit of U.S. persons except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Accordingly, the Covered Bonds are being offered only (i) in offshore transactions to non-U.S. persons in reliance upon Regulation S under the Securities Act and (ii) to qualified institutional buyers in reliance upon Rule 144A under the Securities Act. See “*Form of the Covered Bonds*” for a description of the manner in which Covered Bonds will be issued. Registered Covered Bonds are subject to certain restrictions on transfer: see “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”. Covered Bonds in bearer form are subject to U.S. tax law requirements.

The Covered Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”) or any other securities commission or other regulatory authority in the United States, nor have the foregoing authorities approved this Prospectus or confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of the information contained in this Prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is unlawful.

Covered Bonds issued under the Programme are expected on issue to be assigned a rating by at least two of the following rating agencies: Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“**Moody’s**”), Fitch Ratings, Inc. (“**Fitch**”) and DBRS Limited (“**DBRS**”). Covered Bonds are expected on issue to be assigned at least two of the following ratings “Aaa” by Moody’s, “AAA” by Fitch and “AAA” by DBRS, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms. A security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, revision or withdrawal at any time by the assigning agency and each rating should be evaluated independently of any other. Investors are cautioned to evaluate each rating independently of any other rating. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms, it is not expected that any credit rating applied for in relation to any Series of Covered Bonds will be issued by a credit rating agency established in the European Union and registered under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 (as amended) (the “**CRA Regulation**”). The credit ratings included and referenced in this Prospectus have been issued by Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC, Moody’s, Moody’s Canada Inc., Fitch and DBRS, none of which is established in the European Union, but each of which has an affiliate established in the European Union and registered under the CRA Regulation. See “*Credit Rating Agencies*” on page 206 and “*Ratings*” on page 117.

In general, European regulated investors are restricted from using a rating for regulatory purposes if such rating is not issued by a credit rating agency established in the European Union and registered under the CRA Regulation, unless the rating is provided by a credit rating agency operating in the European Union before June 7, 2010 (an “**EU CRA**”), or a non-European Union credit rating agency that is a member of the same group, where the EU CRA has submitted an application for registration in accordance with the CRA Regulation (or in the case of a non-European Union affiliate, the EU CRA has in such application disclosed an intention to endorse the non-European Union affiliate’s ratings) and such registration (or, in the case of the non-European rating, the ability to endorse the relevant non-European Union affiliate’s rating) is not refused.

*Arrangers for the Programme*

**National Bank of Canada  
Financial Markets**

**BNP PARIBAS**

*Dealers*

**National Bank of Canada  
Financial Markets**

**BNP PARIBAS**

*or such other Dealers as may be appointed from time to time pursuant to the Dealership Agreement*

## U.S. INFORMATION

This Prospectus is being provided on a confidential basis in the United States to a limited number of “qualified institutional buyers” within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“**QIBs**”) for informational use solely in connection with the consideration of the purchase of the Covered Bonds being offered hereby. Its use for any other purpose in the United States is not authorized. It may not be copied or reproduced in whole or in part nor may it be distributed or any of its contents disclosed to anyone other than the prospective investors to whom it is originally submitted.

Legended Covered Bonds (as defined below) may be offered or sold within the United States only to QIBs in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act. Each U.S. purchaser of Legended Covered Bonds is hereby notified that the offer and sale of any Legended Covered Bonds to it may be made in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A under the Securities Act or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Each purchaser or holder of Registered Covered Bonds (whether in definitive form or represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond) sold in private transactions to QIBs in accordance with the requirements of Rule 144A of the Securities Act (“**Legended Covered Bonds**”) will be deemed, by its acceptance or purchase of any such Legended Covered Bonds, to have made certain representations and agreements intended to restrict the resale or other transfer of such Covered Bonds as set out in “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”. Unless otherwise stated, terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them in “*Form of the Covered Bonds*” and “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

**This Prospectus supersedes the prospectus of the Issuer dated 7 April 2016, except that Covered Bonds issued on or after the date of this Prospectus which are to be consolidated and form a single series with Covered Bonds issued prior to the date hereof will be subject to the Conditions of the Covered Bonds applicable on the date of issue of the first tranche of Covered Bonds of such series. Such Conditions are incorporated by reference herein and form part of this Prospectus.**

Copies of Final Terms for Covered Bonds admitted to trading on a regulated market in the EEA in circumstances requiring publication of a prospectus in accordance with the Prospectus Directive (i) can be viewed on the website of the Regulatory News Service operated by the London Stock Exchange at <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html> under the name of the Issuer and the headline “Publication of Prospectus”, (ii) will be available without charge from the Issuer at 600 De La Gauchetière Street West, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3B 4L2, Attention: Investor Relations and the specified office of each Paying Agent set out at the end of this Prospectus (see “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*”) and (iii) can be viewed on the Issuer’s website at <http://www.nbc.ca/coveredbonds/legislative>.

The Issuer and the Guarantor accept responsibility for the information in this Prospectus and the Final Terms for each Tranche of Covered Bonds issued under the Programme. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuer and the Guarantor, having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case, the information contained in this Prospectus is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

This Prospectus should be read and construed with any amendment or supplement hereto and with any other documents which are deemed to be incorporated herein or therein by reference and shall be read and construed on the basis that such documents are so incorporated and form part of this Prospectus. Any reference in this document to Base Prospectus means this Prospectus together with the documents incorporated herein, any supplementary prospectus approved by the UK Listing Authority and any documents specifically incorporated by reference therein. In relation to any Tranche or Series (as such terms are defined herein) of Covered Bonds, this Prospectus shall also be read and construed together with the applicable Final Terms.

No person has been authorized by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Arrangers or any of the Dealers to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Prospectus or any amendment or supplement hereto or any document incorporated herein or therein by reference or entered into in relation to the Programme or any information supplied by the Issuer or the Guarantor or such other information as is in the public domain and, if given or made, such information or

representation should not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Arrangers, any Dealer or the Bond Trustee.

No representation or warranty is made or implied by the Arrangers or the Dealers or any of their respective affiliates, and none of the Arrangers, the Dealers or any of their respective affiliates (other than, in the case of NBF, the Issuer and the Guarantor) make any representation or warranty or accept any responsibility or any liability, as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and any other information provided by the Issuer and the Guarantor in connection with the Programme. None of the Arrangers, the Dealers nor the Bond Trustee accepts any responsibility or liability in relation to the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus or any other information provided by the Issuer and the Guarantor in connection with the Programme. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus or any Final Terms nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Covered Bond shall, in any circumstances, create any implication that the information contained or incorporated by reference herein is true subsequent to the date hereof, the date indicated on such document incorporated by reference herein or the date upon which this Prospectus has been most recently amended or supplemented or that there has been no adverse change in the financial situation of the Issuer or the Guarantor since the date hereof, the date indicated on such document incorporated by reference herein or, as the case may be, the date upon which this Prospectus has been most recently amended or supplemented or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct at any time subsequent to the date on which it is supplied or, if different, the date indicated in the document containing the same.

None of this Prospectus nor any Final Terms nor any financial statements nor any further information supplied in connection with the Programme constitutes an offer or an invitation to subscribe for or purchase any Covered Bonds, nor are they intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation and should not be considered as a recommendation by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Arrangers, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee or any of them that any recipient of this Prospectus, any supplement hereto, any information incorporated by reference herein or therein, any other information provided in connection with the Programme and, in respect to each Tranche of Covered Bonds, the applicable Final Terms, should subscribe for or purchase any Covered Bond. Each investor contemplating purchasing Covered Bonds should determine for itself the relevance of the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, should make its own independent investigation of the condition (financial or otherwise) and affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer and the Guarantor and should consult its own legal and financial advisors prior to subscribing for or purchasing any of the Covered Bonds. Each investor's or purchaser's purchase of Covered Bonds should be based upon such investigation as it deems necessary. Potential purchasers cannot rely, and are not entitled to rely, on the Arrangers, the Dealers or the Bond Trustee in connection with their investigation of the accuracy of any information or their decision whether to subscribe for, purchase or invest in the Covered Bonds. None of the Arrangers, the Dealers or the Bond Trustee undertakes any obligation to advise any investor or potential investor in or purchaser of the Covered Bonds of any information coming to the attention of any of the Arrangers, the Dealers or the Bond Trustee, as the case may be.

The distribution of this Prospectus and any Final Terms and the offering, sale and delivery of the Covered Bonds in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. In particular, no action has been taken by the Issuer or the Guarantor or the Arrangers or the Dealers which would permit a public offering of the Covered Bonds or distribution of this Prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the Covered Bonds may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the Prospectus Directive and any other applicable laws and regulations and the Dealers have represented that all offers and sales by them will be made on the same terms. Persons into whose possession this Prospectus or any Final Terms comes are required by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Arrangers and the Dealers to inform themselves about and to observe any such restrictions. For a description of certain restrictions on offers, sales and deliveries of Covered Bonds and on the distribution of the Prospectus or any Final Terms and other offering material relating to the Covered Bonds in Canada, the United States, the EEA (including the United Kingdom, France and Italy), Hong Kong and Japan, see "*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*" below. Neither this Prospectus nor any Final Terms may be used for the purpose of an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation.

This Prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of Covered Bonds in any member state of the EEA which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a “Relevant Member State”) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of Covered Bonds. Accordingly, any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of Covered Bonds which are the subject of an offering contemplated in this Prospectus as completed by Final Terms in relation to the offer of those Covered Bonds may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Arrangers or any Dealer has authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of Covered Bonds in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish or supplement a prospectus for such offer.

**IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** – If the Final Terms in respect of any Covered Bonds includes a legend entitled “Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors”, the Covered Bonds are not intended from 1 January 2018 to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the EEA. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU, as amended (“MiFID II”); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (“Insurance Mediation Directive or “IMD”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the “PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the Covered Bonds or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Covered Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

No website referred to herein forms part of this Prospectus, nor have the contents of any such website been approved by or submitted to the UK Listing Authority.

The Prospectus has not been submitted for clearance to the *Autorité des marchés financiers* in France.

All references in this Prospectus to “U.S.\$”, “U.S. dollars”, “USD” or “United States dollars” are to the currency of the United States of America, to “\$”, “C\$”, “CAD” or “Canadian dollars” are to the currency of Canada and to “euro” and “€” are to the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended. In the documents incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, unless otherwise specified herein or the context otherwise requires, references to “\$” are to Canadian dollars.

All references in this Prospectus to the “European Economic Area” or “EEA” are to the Member States together with Iceland, Norway and Liechtenstein.

All references to “Condition(s)” are to the conditions described in the Prospectus under “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*”.

**IN CONNECTION WITH THE ISSUE OF ANY TRANCHE OF COVERED BONDS UNDER THE PROGRAMME, ONE OR MORE RELEVANT DEALER OR DEALERS (IF ANY) (THE “STABILISING MANAGER(S)”) (OR PERSONS ACTING ON BEHALF OF ANY STABILISING MANAGER(S)) MAY OVER-ALLOT COVERED BONDS OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WITH A VIEW TO SUPPORTING THE MARKET PRICE OF THE COVERED BONDS AT A LEVEL HIGHER THAN THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL. HOWEVER, STABILISATION MAY NOT OCCUR. ANY STABILISATION ACTION MAY BEGIN ON OR AFTER THE DATE ON WHICH ADEQUATE PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF THE TERMS OF THE OFFER OF THE RELEVANT TRANCHE OF THE COVERED BONDS IS MADE AND, IF BEGUN, MAY BE ENDED AT ANY TIME, BUT IT MUST END NO LATER THAN THE EARLIER OF 30 DAYS AFTER THE ISSUE DATE OF THE RELEVANT TRANCHE OF COVERED BONDS AND 60 DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF THE ALLOTMENT OF THE RELEVANT TRANCHE OF THE COVERED BONDS. ANY STABILISATION ACTION OR OVER-ALLOTMENT MUST BE CONDUCTED BY THE**

**RELEVANT STABILISING MANAGER(S) (OR PERSONS ACTING ON BEHALF OF ANY STABILISING MANAGER(S)) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS AND RULES.**

None of the Dealers, the Guarantor or the Issuer makes any representation to any investor in the Covered Bonds regarding the legality of its investment under any applicable laws. Any investor in the Covered Bonds should satisfy itself that it is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Covered Bonds for an indefinite period of time. Investors whose investment authority is subject to legal restrictions should consult their legal advisors to determine whether and to what extent the Covered Bonds constitute legal investments for them. See *“Risk Factors—Legal investment considerations may restrict certain investments”*.

The Covered Bonds may not be a suitable investment for all investors. The purchase of Covered bonds may involve substantial risks and may be suitable only for investors who have the knowledge and experience in financial and business matters necessary to enable them to evaluate the risks and the merits of an investment in the Covered Bonds. Prior to making an investment decision, prospective investors should consider carefully, in light of their own financial circumstances and investment objectives, (i) all the information set forth in this document and in the documents incorporated by reference herein and, in particular, the considerations set forth below and (ii) all the information set forth in the applicable final terms. Prospective investors should make such enquiries as they deem necessary without relying on the Issuer or any Dealer.

Each potential investor in the Covered Bonds must determine the suitability of that investment in light of his or her own circumstances. In particular, each potential investor should:

- (a) have sufficient knowledge and experience to make a meaningful evaluation of the Covered Bonds, the merits and risks of investing in the Covered Bonds and the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus or any applicable supplement or Final Terms;
- (b) have access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate, in the context of its particular financial situation, an investment in the Covered Bonds and the impact the Covered Bonds will have on its overall investment portfolio;
- (c) have sufficient financial resources and liquidity to bear all of the risks of an investment in the Covered Bonds, including Covered Bonds with principal or interest payable in one or more currencies, or where the currency for principal or interest payments is different from the potential investor’s currency;
- (d) understand thoroughly the terms of the Covered Bonds and be familiar with the behaviour of any relevant indices and financial markets; and
- (e) be able to evaluate (either alone or with the help of a financial adviser) at the time of initial investment and on an ongoing basis possible economic, interest rate and other factors that may affect its investment and its ability to bear the applicable risks.

Covered Bonds are complex financial instruments. Sophisticated institutional investors generally do not purchase complex financial instruments as stand-alone investments. They purchase complex financial instruments as a way to reduce risk or enhance yield with an understood, measured, appropriate addition of risk to their overall portfolios. A potential investor should not invest in Covered Bonds which are complex financial instruments unless it has the expertise (either alone or with a financial adviser) to evaluate how the Covered Bonds will perform under changing conditions, the resulting effect on the value of the Covered Bonds and the impact this investment will have on the potential investor’s overall investment portfolio.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A in connection with any resales or other transfers of Covered Bonds that are “restricted securities” as defined in Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act, the Issuer has undertaken in the Trust Deed to furnish, upon the request of a holder of such Covered Bonds or any beneficial interest therein, to such holder or to a prospective purchaser designated by him, the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) under the



Securities Act if, at the time of request, the Issuer is neither subject to reporting under Section 13 or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “*Exchange Act*”) nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.

By requesting copies of any of the documents referred to herein, each potential purchaser agrees to keep confidential the various documents and all written information clearly labelled “Confidential” which from time to time have been or will be disclosed to it concerning the Guarantor or the Issuer or any of their affiliates, and agrees not to disclose any portion of the same to any person.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, investors (and each employee, representative or other agent of the investors) may disclose to any and all persons, without limitation of any kind, the tax treatment and tax structure of the offering and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided to the investors relating to such tax treatment and tax structure (as such terms are defined in U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.6011-4). This authorization of tax disclosure is retroactively effective to the commencement of discussions between the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Dealers or their respective representatives and a prospective investor regarding the transactions contemplated herein.

### CREDIT RATING AGENCIES

**Moody’s is not established nor is it registered in the European Union** but Moody’s Investors Service Ltd, its EU CRA affiliate (i) is established in the European Union; (ii) is registered under the CRA Regulation; and (iii) is permitted by the European Securities and Markets Authority (“ESMA”) to endorse credit ratings of Moody’s used in specified third countries, including the United States and Canada, for use in the European Union by relevant market participants.

**DBRS is not established nor is it registered in the European Union** but DBRS Ratings Limited, its EU CRA affiliate: (i) is established in the European Union; (ii) is registered under the CRA Regulation; and (iii) is permitted by ESMA to endorse credit ratings of DBRS used in specified third countries, including the United States and Canada, for use in the European Union by relevant market participants.

**Fitch is not established nor is it registered in the European Union** but Fitch Ratings Limited, its EU CRA affiliate: (i) is established in the European Union; (ii) is registered under the CRA Regulation; and (iii) is permitted by ESMA to endorse credit ratings of Fitch used in specified third countries, including the United States and Canada, for use in the European Union by relevant market participants.

**Moody’s Canada Inc. is not established nor is it registered in the European Union** but Moody’s Investors Service Ltd., its EU CRA affiliate (i) is established in the European Union; (ii) is registered under the CRA Regulation; and (iii) is permitted by ESMA to endorse credit ratings of Moody’s Canada Inc. used in specified third countries, including the United States and Canada, for use in the European Union by relevant market participants.

**Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. is not established nor is it registered in the European Union** but Standard & Poor’s Credit Market Services Europe Limited, its EU CRA affiliate: (i) is established in the European Union; (ii) is registered under the CRA Regulation; and (iii) is permitted by ESMA to endorse credit ratings of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC used in specified third countries, including the United States and Canada, for use in the European Union by relevant market participants.

ESMA is obliged to maintain on its website a list of credit rating agencies registered in accordance with the CRA Regulation. This list must be updated within 5 working days of ESMA’s adoption of any decision to withdraw the registration of a credit rating agency under the CRA Regulation. ESMA’s website address is <http://esma.europa.eu>. Please note that this website does not form part of this Prospectus.

### CAUTION REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

From time to time, the Issuer and/or the Guarantor makes written and oral forward-looking statements, within the meaning of certain securities laws, such as those contained in this Prospectus, in the *Outlook for National Bank* and the *Major Economic Trends* sections in the Issuer’s management’s discussion and analysis incorporated by reference in this

Prospectus, in other filings with Canadian securities regulators, and in other communications, for the purpose of describing the economic environment in which the Issuer will operate during fiscal 2017 and the objectives it hopes to achieve for that period. These forward-looking statements are made in accordance with the current securities legislation in Canada and the United States. They include, among others, statements with respect to the economy – particularly the Canadian and U.S. economies – market changes, observations regarding the Issuer’s objectives and its strategies for achieving them, Issuer projected financial returns and certain risks faced by the Issuer. These forward-looking statements are typically identified by future or conditional verbs or words such as “outlook,” “believe,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “project,” “expect,” “intend,” “plan,” and terms and expressions of similar import.

By their very nature, such forward-looking statements require assumptions to be made and involve inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific. Assumptions about the performance of the Canadian and U.S. economies in 2017 and how that will affect the Issuer’s business are among the main factors considered in setting the Issuer’s strategic priorities and objectives and in determining its financial targets, including provisions for credit losses. In determining its expectations for economic growth, both broadly and in the financial services sector in particular, the Issuer primarily considers historical economic data provided by the Canadian and U.S. governments and their agencies. There is a strong possibility that express or implied projections contained in these forward-looking statements will not materialize or will not be accurate. The Issuer recommends that readers not place undue reliance on these statements, as a number of factors, many of which are beyond the Issuer’s control, could cause actual future results, conditions, actions or events to differ significantly from the targets, expectations, estimates or intentions expressed in the forward-looking statements. These factors include credit risk, market risk, liquidity and funding risk, operational risk, regulatory compliance risk, reputation risk, strategic risk, and environmental risk (all of which are described in more detail in the *Risk Management* section beginning on page 48 of the 2016 Annual Report incorporated by reference in this Prospectus), and general economic environment and financial market conditions in Canada, the United States and certain other countries in which the Issuer conducts business, including regulatory changes affecting the Bank’s business, capital and liquidity; changes in the accounting policies the Issuer uses to report its financial condition, including uncertainties associated with assumptions and critical accounting estimates; tax laws in the countries in which the Issuer operates, primarily Canada and the United States (including FATCA); changes to capital and liquidity guidelines and to the manner in which they are to be presented and interpreted; changes to the credit ratings assigned to the Issuer; and potential disruptions to the Issuer’s information technology systems, including evolving cyber attack risk.

The foregoing list of risk factors is not exhaustive. Additional information about these factors can be found in the *Risk Management* and *Other Risk Factors* sections in the Issuer’s management’s discussion and analysis incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. Investors and others who rely on the Issuer’s forward-looking statements should carefully review the above factors as well as the uncertainties they represent and the risk they entail. Except as required by law, the Issuer does not undertake to update any forward-looking statements, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time by it or on its behalf. The forward-looking information contained in this document is presented for the purpose of interpreting the information contained herein and may not be appropriate for other purposes. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Arrangers, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee or any other person undertakes to update any forward-looking statement, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time by or on behalf of the Issuer or the Guarantor.

Additional information about these factors can be found under “*Risk Factors*” and the discussion and analysis of the Issuer’s management pertaining to risk factors incorporated by reference herein (see “*Documents Incorporated by Reference*”).

#### **LIMITATIONS ON ENFORCEMENT OF U.S. LAWS AGAINST THE ISSUER, ITS MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS**

The Bank is a Canadian chartered bank. Many of its directors and executive officers and some of the experts named in this document, are resident outside the United States. A substantial portion of the assets of the Bank and the Guarantor are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon such persons to enforce against them judgments of the courts of the United States predicated upon, among other things, the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States. In addition, it may be difficult for investors to enforce, in original actions brought in courts in jurisdictions located outside the United States, among other things, civil liabilities predicated upon such securities laws.

The Bank has been advised by its Canadian counsel, McCarthy Tétrault LLP, that a judgment of a United States court predicated solely upon civil liability of a compensatory nature under such laws and that would not be contrary to public policy would probably be enforceable under Ontario law if the United States court in which the judgment was obtained has a basis for jurisdiction in the matter that was recognized by an Ontario court for such purposes, and if all other substantive and procedural requirements for enforcement of a foreign judgment in the province of Ontario were more generally satisfied. The Bank has also been advised by such counsel, however, that there is some residual doubt whether an original action could be brought successfully in the province of Ontario predicated solely upon such civil liabilities.

#### **LEGALITY OF THE COVERED BONDS**

The legality of the Covered Bonds will be passed upon by McCarthy Tétrault LLP as to matters of Canadian law.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

RISK FACTORS .....	10
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE .....	44
STRUCTURE OVERVIEW .....	46
OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME .....	53
FORM OF THE COVERED BONDS .....	63
TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE COVERED BONDS .....	67
EXPENSES .....	104
USE OF PROCEEDS .....	104
PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS .....	105
NATIONAL BANK OF CANADA .....	115
PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL RESULTS .....	118
FINANCIAL SUMMARY .....	118
NBC COVERED BOND (LEGISLATIVE) GUARANTOR LIMITED PARTNERSHIP .....	120
LOAN ORIGINATION AND LENDING CRITERIA .....	124
THE SERVICER .....	127
THE COVERED BOND PORTFOLIO .....	130
SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL DOCUMENTS .....	132
CREDIT STRUCTURE .....	180
CASHFLOWS .....	185
DESCRIPTION OF THE CANADIAN REGISTERED COVERED BOND PROGRAMS REGIME .....	195
TAXATION .....	202
ERISA AND CERTAIN OTHER U.S. CONSIDERATIONS .....	216
CERTAIN INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT CONSIDERATIONS .....	219
SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE AND TRANSFER AND SELLING RESTRICTIONS .....	220
GENERAL INFORMATION .....	232
GLOSSARY .....	235

## RISK FACTORS

*Each of the Issuer and the Guarantor believes that the following factors may affect its ability to fulfil its obligations in connection with any Covered Bonds because they may, directly or indirectly, adversely affect the financial results, businesses, financial condition or liquidity of the Issuer or the Guarantor. Most of these factors are contingencies which may or may not occur and neither the Issuer nor the Guarantor is in a position to express a view on the likelihood of any such contingency occurring or the likelihood or extent to which any such contingencies may affect the ability of the Issuer or the Guarantor to pay interest, principal or other amounts on or in connection with any Covered Bonds.*

*In addition, factors which the Issuer and the Guarantor believe may be material for the purpose of assessing the market risk associated with Covered Bonds issued under the Programme are described below.*

*The Issuer and the Guarantor believe that the factors described below represent the principal risks inherent in investing in Covered Bonds issued under the Programme, but the inability of the Issuer and the Guarantor to pay interest, principal or other amounts on or in connection with any Covered Bonds or to perform any of its obligations may occur for other reasons which may or may not be considered significant by the Issuer or the Guarantor based on information currently available to it or which they may not be able to anticipate. Prospective investors should also read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this Prospectus and any applicable Final Terms (including information incorporated by reference herein or therein) to reach their own views prior to making any investment decisions.*

**THE PURCHASE OF COVERED BONDS MAY INVOLVE SUBSTANTIAL RISKS AND MAY BE SUITABLE ONLY FOR INVESTORS WHO HAVE THE KNOWLEDGE AND EXPERIENCE IN FINANCIAL AND BUSINESS MATTERS NECESSARY TO ENABLE THEM TO EVALUATE THE RISKS AND THE MERITS OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE COVERED BONDS. PRIOR TO MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSIDER CAREFULLY, IN LIGHT OF THEIR OWN FINANCIAL CIRCUMSTANCES AND INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, (I) ALL THE INFORMATION SET FORTH IN THIS PROSPECTUS AND, IN PARTICULAR, THE CONSIDERATIONS SET FORTH BELOW AND (II) ALL THE INFORMATION SET FORTH IN THE APPLICABLE FINAL TERMS. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD MAKE SUCH ENQUIRIES AS THEY DEEM NECESSARY, INCLUDING (WITHOUT LIMITATION) WITH THEIR OWN FINANCIAL, TAX AND LEGAL ADVISORS, WITHOUT RELYING ON THE ISSUER, THE GUARANTOR, ANY ARRANGER OR ANY DEALER.**

### **Factors which are material for the purpose of assessing risks relating to the Issuer**

*The Issuer's results could be affected by legislative and regulatory developments in the jurisdictions where the Issuer conducts business*

Changes in regulatory and legal frameworks are a significant potential risk factor for the Issuer. Various laws, regulations and other guidelines have been introduced by governments and regulatory bodies to protect the interests of the general public as well as the Issuer's clients, employees and shareholders. Changes to these laws, regulations and other guidelines, including changes in their interpretation and application, could have a significant impact on the Issuer. In particular, such changes could limit its product and service offering or enhance its competitors' ability to rival the Issuer's offering with their own. Also, in spite of the precautions the Issuer takes to prevent such an eventuality, failure to comply with laws, regulations and other guidelines could give rise to penalties and fines likely to have an adverse impact on its financial results and reputation.

*The Issuer's capital structure could be affected by the proposed bail-in regime*

On June 22, 2016, legislation came into force amending the *Bank Act* (Canada) and the *Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act* (Canada) (the "**CDIC Act**") and certain other federal statutes pertaining to banks to create a bail-in regime for Canada's domestically systemically important banks ("**D-SIBs**"), which include the Bank. On June 17, 2017, the Government of Canada published in draft for public comment regulations under the CDIC Act and the Bank Act providing the final details of the conversion, issuance and compensation regimes for bail-in instruments issued by D-SIBs, including the Bank (collectively, the "**Bail-In Regulations**"). Pursuant to the CDIC Act, in circumstances where the Superintendent of Financial Institutions has determined that the Bank has ceased, or is about to cease, to be viable, the Governor in Council may, upon a recommendation of the Minister of Finance that he or she is of the opinion that it is

in the public interest to do so, grant an order directing the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation (“**CDIC**”) to convert all or a portion of certain shares and liabilities of the Bank into common shares of the Bank (a “**Bail-In Conversion**”).

The legislation also provides that OSFI will require D-SIBs to maintain a minimum capacity to absorb losses. Higher loss absorbency requirements will be established to ensure that affected banks maintain sufficient capital to absorb the conversions. On June 16, 2017, OSFI published for comment the draft Total Loss Absorbing Capacity Guideline (“**TLAC Guideline**”) setting forth its expectations in respect of D-SIBs’ minimum capacity to absorb losses. The TLAC Guideline sets forth requirements for a risk-based TLAC ratio and a TLAC leverage ratio, beginning 1 November, 2021.

The Bail-In Regulations prescribe the types of shares and liabilities that will be subject to a Bail-In Conversion. In general, any senior debt with an initial term to maturity greater than 400 days, that is unsecured and has been assigned a CUSIP or ISIN number would be subject to a Bail-In Conversion. Shares, other than common shares, and subordinated debt would also be subject to a Bail-In Conversion, unless they are non-viability contingent capital. Certain other debt obligations of the Bank such as covered bonds, including the Covered Bonds, structured notes and certain derivatives would not be subject to conversion under the CDIC Act. The draft *Bank Recapitalization (Bail-in) Conversion Regulations* and the *Bank Recapitalization (Bail-in) Issuance Regulation* provide that they will come into force 180 days after the regulations are finalized, and the draft *Compensation Regulations* provide that they will come into force January 1, 2018 unless they are registered after such date, in which case they will come into force on the day they are registered. Based on the draft Bail-In Regulations, shares and liabilities issued before the date the Bail-In Regulations come into force would not be subject to Bail-in Conversion unless, in the case of a liability, the terms of such liability are, on or after the date the Bail-In Regulations come into force, amended to increase its principal amount or to extend its term to maturity. Based on the draft Bail-In Regulations, an instrument with the same terms as the Covered Bonds issued by the Bank after the date the Bail-In Regulations come into force, would not be subject to a Bail-In Conversion.

The implementation date of the bail-in regime has not yet been determined. The proposed bail-in regime could adversely affect the Bank’s cost of funding. The Bank continues to monitor bail-in regime developments, as additional details on implementation, scope and timing are expected to follow through regulations.

***Legal proceedings and judicial or regulatory decisions or judgments against the Issuer may adversely affect the Issuer’s results***

The Issuer takes reasonable measures to comply with the laws and regulations in effect in the jurisdictions where it operates. Should these measures prove ineffective, the Issuer could be subject to judicial or regulatory decisions resulting in fines, damages, or other costs or to restrictions likely to adversely affect its net income and damage its reputation. The Issuer may also be subject to litigation in the normal course of business. Although the Issuer establishes provisions for the measures it is subject to under accounting requirements, actual losses resulting from such litigation could differ significantly from the recognized amounts, and unfavourable outcomes in such cases could have a significant adverse effect on the Issuer’s financial results. The resulting reputational damage could also affect the Issuer’s future business prospects.

***Reliance on technology and third parties; technological innovation***

The Issuer is reliant on technology, as clients are seeking greater access to products and services on a variety of platforms and because many of the products and services require substantial data processing. As such, the Issuer’s technology platform must be able to manage all such data. The fast pace of technological change combined with both client and competitive pressures require significant and sustained investment in technology. Unsuccessful implementation of technological improvements or new products or services could significantly affect the Issuer’s ability to serve and retain clients.

Third parties provide essential components of the Issuer’s commercial infrastructure such as Internet connections and access to network and other communications services. The Issuer is also party to outsourcing agreements for IT support and for cash management and processing. Interruptions in these services could adversely affect the Issuer’s ability to provide products and services to its clients and conduct its business. To mitigate this risk, the Issuer has a robust outsourcing risk management framework that includes business continuity plans that are tested periodically to ensure their effectiveness in times of crisis.

The Issuer's financial performance depends in part on its ability to develop and market new and innovative products and services, adopt and develop new technologies that help differentiate its products and services and generate cost savings, and market these new products and services at the right time and at competitive prices. Failure to properly review critical changes within the business before and during the implementation and deployment of key technological systems or failure to align client expectations with the Issuer's client commitments and operating capabilities could adversely affect the Issuer's operating results or financial position.

### ***Information System Disruptions and Security Breaches***

Technology has become a major part of the banking industry's operations given the ever-increasing use of information technologies such as mobile, wireless and web-enabled devices. Despite the Issuer's efforts to ensure system and information integrity, it may be unable to prevent or implement effective preventive measures against every potential cyber-threat, as the tactics used change frequently, come from a wide range of sources and are increasingly sophisticated.

Disruptions or malfunctions to the physical infrastructure or operating systems that support the Issuer and its clients, or cyber-threats and security breaches affecting the networks, systems or tools that the Issuer's clients use to access products and services, could cause client attrition, financial loss, inability of clients to do their banking, non-compliance with privacy legislation or any other laws in effect, fines, penalties or regulatory action, reputational damage, cost reimbursement, or any other compliance costs, all of which could affect the Issuer's operating results or financial position.

The Issuer closely monitors its control environment and continues to enhance processes and practices used to ensure its continuous effectiveness and protection.

### ***Borrower and Counterparty risk exposure***

The ability of the Issuer to make payments in connection with any Covered Bonds is subject to general credit risks, including credit risks of borrowers. Third parties that owe the Issuer money, securities or other assets may not pay or perform under their obligations. These parties include borrowers under loans granted, trading counterparties, counterparties under swaps and credit and other derivative contracts, agents and financial intermediaries. These parties may default on their obligations to the Issuer due to bankruptcy, lack of liquidity, downturns in the economy or real estate values, operational failure or other reasons.

In relation to counterparties that are EU institutions, on July 2, 2014, Directive 2014/59/EU providing for the establishment of an EU-wide framework for the recovery and resolution of EU credit institutions and investment firms (the "**BRRD**") entered into force. The BRRD is designed to provide authorities with a credible set of tools to intervene sufficiently early and quickly in an unsound or failing EU institution so as to ensure the continuity of the institution's critical financial and economic functions, whilst minimising the impact of the institution's failure on the economy and financial system. The BRRD was applied in Member States from January 1, 2015 with the exception of the bail-in tool (referred to below) which was applicable from January 1, 2016.

The BRRD contains four resolution tools and powers which may be used alone or in combination where the relevant resolution authority considers that (a) an institution is failing or likely to fail; (b) there is no reasonable prospect that any alternative private sector measures would prevent the failure of such institution within a reasonable timeframe, and (c) a resolution action is in the public interest. Such resolution tools and powers are: (i) sale of business; (ii) bridge institution; (iii) asset separation; and (iv) bail-in. The bail-in tool gives the resolution authority the ability to write-down or convert certain unsecured debt instruments into shares (or other instruments of ownership) of the relevant EU institution, to reduce the outstanding amount due under such debt instruments (including reducing such amounts to zero) or to cancel, modify or vary the terms of such debt instruments (including varying the maturity of such instruments) and other contractual arrangements. The BRRD also provides for a Member State as a last resort, after having assessed and exploited the above resolution tools to the maximum extent possible whilst maintaining financial stability, to be able to provide extraordinary public financial support through additional financial stabilisation tools. These consist of the public equity support and temporary public ownership tools. Any such extraordinary financial support must be provided in accordance with the EU state aid framework.

An institution will be considered as failing or likely to fail when: (i) it is, or is likely in the near future to be, in breach of its requirements for continuing authorisation; (ii) its assets are, or are likely in the near future to be, less than its liabilities; (iii) it is, or is likely in the near future to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due; or (iv) it requires extraordinary public financial support (except in limited circumstances).

In the normal course of business, the Issuer deals with EU institutions to whom the BRRD and its bail-in power applies. The powers set out in the BRRD will impact how such EU institutions and investment firms are managed as well as, in certain circumstances, the rights of their creditors including the Issuer. For instance, the Issuer and its debtholders may be affected by disruptions due to an EU institution not being able to fulfill their obligations as issuing and paying agent, European registrar, calculation agent or similar roles.

#### ***Changes in market rates and prices may adversely affect the value of financial products held by the Issuer***

The performance of financial markets may affect the value of financial products held by the Issuer. Market risk is the risk of losses in on- and off-balance-sheet positions arising from movements in market parameters. The Issuer is exposed to market risk through its participation in market making, trading, investing and asset/liability management activities. Trading and market making activities involve taking positions primarily in interest rate, equity and foreign exchange instruments, commodities or derivative financial instruments. The Issuer is exposed to non-trading market risk through its asset/liability management portfolios and its short-term funding and investment portfolios. It is difficult to predict with accuracy changes in economic and market conditions and to anticipate the effects that such changes could have on the Issuer's financial performance.

#### ***The Issuer faces intense competition in all aspects of its business from established competitors and new entrants in the financial services industry***

The level of competition in the Issuer's markets has an impact on its performance. Retaining clients hinges on several factors, including the prices of products and services, quality of service, and changes to the products and services offered.

#### ***Acquisitions***

The Issuer's ability to successfully complete an acquisition is often conditional on regulatory approval, and the Issuer cannot be certain when or under what conditions, if any, approval will be granted. Acquisitions could affect future results should the Issuer experience difficulty integrating the acquired business. If the Issuer does encounter difficulty integrating an acquired business, maintaining an appropriate governance level over the acquired business, or retaining key officers within the acquired business, these factors could prevent the Issuer from realizing expected revenue growth, cost savings, market share gains and other projected benefits of the acquisition.

#### ***The Issuer's ability to attract and retain key officers***

The Issuer's future performance depends largely on its ability to attract and retain key officers. There is intense competition for the best people in the financial services industry, and there is no assurance that the Issuer, or any entity it acquires, will be able to continue to attract and retain key officers.

#### ***The Issuer's revenues and earnings are substantially dependant on the general business and economic conditions in regions where it operates, including economic risks in Canada***

Although the Issuer operates primarily in Canada, it also has business operations in the United States and other countries. The Issuer's revenues could therefore be affected by the economic and business conditions prevailing in these countries. Such conditions include the strength of the economy and inflation, the credit conditions of businesses, financial market and exchange rate fluctuations, monetary policy trends and interest rates. All of these factors affect the business and economic conditions in a given geographic region and, consequently, affect the Issuer's level of business activity and resulting earnings in that region. Although some risks may seem remotely related to the Issuer's business context, strong global economic and financial integration requires a vigilant approach. See the Major Economic Trends section on page 17 of the Issuer's 2016 Annual Report for additional information on the economy.



Currently, the main global risks consist of slowing economic growth in certain emerging countries and geopolitical tensions and the adoption of protectionist measures that are undermining international trade. In addition, given exceptional monetary measures taken by central banks combined with mild economic growth and low inflation, long-term interest rates continue to be historically low in major advanced economies. Such a situation may have prompted market participants to adopt excessive risk-taking strategies in search of higher returns, the negative effects of which may be felt if interest rates return to normal faster than expected, particularly in the United States. Therefore, the Issuer is remaining vigilant and continuing to rely on its strong risk management framework to identify, assess and mitigate risk so that it remains within the risk appetite limits.

The global shock in oil supply combined with a strong U.S. dollar have driven down energy prices. Given these conditions, the energy sector is struggling and in turn undermining economic growth in Canada, particularly in the fossil-fuel producing provinces. Despite this headwind, stable financial conditions in central Canada continue to support a credit environment that is favourable to the Issuer's loan portfolio. Still, Canada remains vulnerable to a deteriorating economic backdrop, which threatens to erode job creation and disposable household income — even more so given the high household debt levels. A housing price correction stands as another threat to the Canadian economy. Therefore, the Issuer is continuing to monitor the evolution of the market and to remain vigilant in line with its risk tolerance policy.

The strong drop in oil and gas prices has had a major, direct impact on the energy sector, challenging many energy companies to implement a broad range of measures to address the situation. Should oil and gas prices remain depressed for an extended period of time, the obstacles to be overcome by these companies will only become more daunting and will affect their repayment capacity and credit quality. The potential impact of a prolonged decrease on the Issuer's operating results depends on how long oil prices remain low and how the Issuer's clients deploy measures to increase efficiency, reduce outflows of funds, sell assets and raise capital. The Issuer is actively managing this portfolio, and several measures have already been taken with the Issuer's clients to limit the risk of loss.

#### ***The Issuer's exposure to international risks***

Through the operations of some of its units and subsidiaries in Canada and abroad (in particular, Credigy Ltd. and Advanced Bank of Asia Limited), the Issuer is exposed to risks arising from its presence in international markets and foreign jurisdictions. While these risks do not affect a significant proportion of the Issuer's portfolios, their impact must not be overlooked, especially those that are of a legal or regulatory nature. Such risk can be particularly high when the exposure is in a territory where the enforceability of agreements signed by the Issuer is uncertain, in countries and regions facing political or socio-economic disturbances, or in countries that may be subject to international sanctions. Generally speaking, there are many ways in which the Issuer may be exposed to the risks posed by other countries, not the least of which being foreign laws and regulations. In all such situations, it is important to consider what is referred to as "country risk," which affects not only the activities that the Issuer carries out abroad, but also the business that it conducts with non-resident clients as well as the services it provides to clients doing business abroad, such as electronic funds transfers and international products.

As part of its activities related to managing international sanctions to combat money laundering and terrorist financing ("MLTF"), the Issuer audits country risk. This auditing of country risk may have restrictions, the scope of which can vary based on current sanctions and on the MLTF risk classification of the country in question.

The Issuer is exposed to financial risks outside Canada and the United States primarily through its interbank transactions on international financial markets or through international trade finance activities. Such geographic exposure, which accounts for but a moderate proportion of overall risk, is disclosed in the quarterly Supplementary Financial Information report available on the Issuer's website at [nbc.ca](http://nbc.ca). To control country risk, the Issuer sets credit concentration limits by country and reviews and submits them to the Board of Directors of the Issuer for approval upon renewal of the Credit Risk Management Policy. These limits, which are based on a percentage of the Issuer's regulatory capital, are proportionate to the level of risk represented by each country, particularly emerging countries. The risk is rated using a classification mechanism similar to the one used for credit default risk. In addition to the country limits per se, authorization caps and limits are established, as a percentage of capital, for the world's high-risk regions, i.e., essentially all regions except for North America, Western European countries and the developed countries of Asia.

### ***The accounting policies, methods and estimates used by the Issuer***

The accounting policies and methods used by the Issuer determine how the Issuer reports its financial position and operating results and may require the Issuer's management to make estimates or rely on assumptions about matters that are inherently uncertain. Any changes to these estimates and assumptions may have a significant impact on the Issuer's operating results and financial position.

Management exercises judgment in selecting and applying the Issuer's accounting policies and methods to ensure that, while compliant with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), they reflect the Issuer's best judgment of the most appropriate manner in which to record and report the Issuer's financial condition and financial performance. Significant accounting policies applicable to the consolidated financial statements of the Issuer are described in the Issuer's 2016 Annual Report, which is incorporated herein by reference.

As detailed under "Critical Accounting Estimates" of the Issuer's 2016 Annual Report, which is incorporated herein by reference, certain accounting policies have been identified as being "critical" to understanding the financial performance and the financial condition of the Issuer as they (i) require management to make certain judgments and estimates, some of which may relate to matters that are uncertain and (ii) changes in these judgments and estimates could have a material impact on the Issuer's financial results and financial condition. These significant accounting policies and estimates relate to allowances for credit losses, the fair value determination of financial instruments, the impairment of available-for-sale securities, the impairment of non-financial assets, pension plans and other post-retirement benefits, income taxes, provisions and consolidation of structured entities.

### ***Changes to the Issuer's credit ratings***

There is no assurance that a rating assigned to the Issuer or the Covered Bonds will remain for any given period of time or that a rating will not be suspended, lowered or withdrawn by the relevant rating agency if, in its judgment, circumstances in the future so warrant. In the event that a rating assigned to the Issuer or the Covered Bonds is subsequently suspended, lowered or withdrawn for any reason, other than as specified herein, no person or entity is obliged to provide any additional support or credit enhancement with respect to the Covered Bonds, the Issuer may be adversely affected, the market value of the Covered Bonds is likely to be adversely affected and the ability of the Issuer to make payments under the Covered Bonds may be adversely affected.

### ***The Issuer is exposed to operational and infrastructure risks***

The Issuer is exposed to many types of operational risk, including the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes and systems, from human error or external events and from fraud or unauthorized transactions by employees, clients and other third parties. Given the high volume of transactions the Issuer processes on a daily basis, certain errors may be repeated or compounded before they are discovered and successfully rectified. Shortcomings or failures in the Issuer's internal processes, systems or people, including any of the Issuer's financial, accounting or other data processing systems, could lead to, among other consequences, financial loss and reputational damage. In addition, despite any contingency plans the Issuer may have in place, the Issuer's ability to conduct business may be adversely impacted by a disruption in the infrastructure that supports the Issuer's businesses and the communities in which they are located. This may include a disruption involving electrical, communications, transportation or other services used by the Issuer or by third parties with which the Issuer conducts business. Notwithstanding anything in this risk factor, this risk factor should not be taken as implying that the Issuer will be unable to comply with its obligations as a company with securities admitted to the Official List or as a supervised firm regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority and the Prudential Regulation Authority.

### ***Potential conflict of interest in connection with the Covered Bond Programme***

The Bank has a number of roles pursuant to the Programme including, but not limited to, the roles of Issuer, Seller, Servicer, Cash Manager, counterparty under the Swap Agreements and Limited Partner. In respect of the Programme, the Bank will act in its own interest subject to compliance with the Transaction Documents. Such actions by the Bank may not be in the best interests of and may adversely affect the holders of the Covered Bonds, including by negatively impacting the ability for the Issuer to pay to the holders of the Covered Bonds any principal and/or interest due on the

Covered Bonds. Subject to compliance with the Transaction Documents, the Bank may act in its own interest without incurring any liability to the holders of any Series or Tranche of Covered Bonds.

***Privacy Issues associated with the Covered Bond Programme***

The Loans originated by the Seller or the relevant Originator have been originated at various times with the result that the underlying mortgage documentation may vary from Loan to Loan. Earlier Loan documentation may not have the same level of acknowledgements and consents from borrowers regarding the disclosure of information, and, in certain circumstances may not provide for an express right to share client information. As a result, limited information may be available to parties other than the Bank and its related entities (which would include the Guarantor).

***Other factors***

Other factors that could affect the Issuer's future results include (i) amendments to tax legislation, (ii) unexpected changes in consumer spending and saving habits, (iii) the timely development and launch of new products and services, (iv) the ability to successfully align its organizational structure, resources and processes, (v) the ability to activate a business continuity plan within a reasonable time, (vi) the potential impact of international conflicts or natural catastrophes on the Issuer's activities, and (vii) the Issuer's ability to foresee and effectively manage the risks associated with these factors through rigorous risk management.

**Factors which are material for the purpose of assessing risks relating to the Guarantor**

***Finite resources available to the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee***

The Guarantor's ability to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee will depend on: (i) the realizable value of the assets of the Guarantor, including the Covered Bond Portfolio; (ii) the amount of Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts generated by the Covered Bond Portfolio and the timing thereof; (iii) amounts received from the Swap Providers and the timing thereof; (iv) the realizable value of Substitute Assets held by it; and (v) the receipt by it of funds held for and on behalf of the Guarantor by its service providers and of credit balances and interest on credit balances from the Guarantor Accounts. The Guarantor will not have any other source of funds available to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

If a Guarantor Event of Default occurs and the Security created by or pursuant to the Security Agreement is enforced, the Charged Property may not be sufficient to meet the claims of all the Secured Creditors, including the holders of the Covered Bonds.

If, following enforcement of the Security constituted by or pursuant to the Security Agreement, the Secured Creditors have not received the full amount due to them pursuant to the terms of the Transaction Documents, it is expected that they will have an unsecured claim against the Issuer for the shortfall. There is no guarantee that the Issuer will have sufficient funds to pay that shortfall in whole or in part.

Holders of the Covered Bonds should note that the Asset Coverage Test has been structured to ensure that the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount is at least equal to the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds for so long as Covered Bonds remain outstanding, which should reduce the risk of there ever being a shortfall (although there is no assurance of this result and the sale of New Loans and their Related Security by the Seller to the Guarantor, advances under the Intercompany Loan or additional Capital Contributions by the Limited Partner may be required to avoid or remedy a breach of the Asset Coverage Test). The Guarantor must ensure that following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default, the Amortization Test is met on each Calculation Date. A breach of the Amortization Test will constitute a Guarantor Event of Default and will entitle the Bond Trustee to serve a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Guarantor (see "*Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—Asset Coverage Test*" and "*Credit Structure—Asset Coverage Test*"). The Bank shall use all reasonable efforts to ensure that the Guarantor is in compliance with the Asset Coverage Test. This may include making advances under the Intercompany Loan, selling New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor or making a Capital Contribution on or before the next Calculation Date following delivery of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice in amounts sufficient to avoid such shortfall on future Calculation Dates.

### ***Reliance of the Guarantor on Third Parties***

The Guarantor has entered into agreements with a number of third parties pursuant to which such third parties have agreed to perform services for the Guarantor. In particular, but without limitation, the Servicer has been appointed to service Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio sold to the Guarantor, the Cash Manager has been appointed to calculate and monitor compliance with the Asset Coverage Test and the Amortization Test and to provide cash management services to the Guarantor and the GIC Account and Transaction Account (to the extent maintained) will be held with the Account Bank. Several of these roles, including, but not limited to, the roles of Servicer, Cash Manager and Account Bank, are initially performed by the Issuer. The Issuer may, and in some circumstances will be required to, be terminated as a service provider if its ratings by the Rating Agencies have been downgraded below a specified rating or there is an uncured breach of the relevant agreement. There can be no assurance that a suitable replacement will be found that is willing to and able to provide such services. In the event that any of those parties fails to perform its obligations under the relevant agreement to which it is a party, the realizable value of the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof or pending such realization (if the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof cannot be sold) the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee may be affected. For instance, if the Servicer has failed to administer adequately the Loans, this may lead to higher incidences of non-payment or default by Borrowers. See “*Default by Borrowers in paying amounts due on their Loans*”.

Following the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date and a Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, the Guarantor is also reliant on the Swap Providers to provide it with the funds matching its obligations under the Intercompany Loan Agreement and the Covered Bond Guarantee, as described below. Following a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, the Guarantor is also reliant on the ability of the Standby GIC Provider (or any successor Standby GIC Provider) to repay funds deposited with it into the Standby GIC Account in order for the Guarantor to pay amounts due under the Covered Bonds. In particular, in this circumstance, if a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor, Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts not required to pay certain higher ranking obligations of the Guarantor in accordance with the Guarantee Priority of Payments will be deposited in the Standby GIC Account and holders of Covered Bonds will be dependent on the credit of the Standby GIC Provider for the availability of these amounts.

If a Servicer Event of Default occurs pursuant to the terms of the Servicing Agreement, then the Guarantor and/or the Bond Trustee will be entitled to terminate the appointment of the Servicer and appoint a new servicer in its place. There can be no assurance that a substitute servicer with sufficient experience in administering mortgages of residential properties in Canada would be found who would be willing and able to service the Loans and their Related Security and enter into a servicing agreement with the Guarantor. If found, a substitute servicer may not have ratings from the Rating Agencies on its unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations (or issuer default ratings, as applicable) above the level specified in the Servicing Agreement or may not be rated at all and the Rating Agency Condition may not be satisfied for such substitute servicer. A substitute servicer may charge higher servicing fees that it agrees to with the Guarantor, which servicing fees will be entitled to priority over payments to holders of the Covered Bonds.

If the Seller, as initial Servicer, becomes subject to insolvency proceedings, it could give rise to a stay of proceedings that would delay and may otherwise impair the Guarantor’s or the Bond Trustee’s exercise of rights and remedies in respect of the removal of the Seller as the initial Servicer.

The ability of a substitute servicer to perform fully the required services would depend, among other things, on the information, software and records available at the time of the appointment. Any delay or inability to appoint a substitute servicer may affect the realizable value of the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof, and/or the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

The Servicer has no obligation itself to advance payments that Borrowers fail to make in a timely fashion. Holders of the Covered Bonds will have no right to consent to or approve of any actions taken by the Servicer under the Servicing Agreement.

The Bond Trustee is not obligated to act as a servicer or to monitor the performance by the Servicer of its obligations in any circumstances.

### ***Reliance on Swap Providers***

To provide a hedge against possible variances in the rates of interest payable on the Portfolio Assets (which may, for instance, include variable rates of interest or fixed rates of interest) following the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, and the amount (if any) payable under the Intercompany Loan and, following the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the Guarantor has entered into the Interest Rate Swap Agreement with the Interest Rate Swap Provider. In addition, to provide a hedge against currency and/or other risks arising, following the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, in respect of amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and amounts payable in respect of its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guarantor has entered into the Covered Bond Swap Agreement with the Covered Bond Swap Provider. The Issuer serves initially as swap counterparty to the Swap Agreements. The Issuer may, and in certain circumstances will be required to, be replaced by a third party under the Swap Agreements if its ratings by the Rating Agencies have been downgraded below a specified rating, upon an event of default under the relevant Swap Agreement or upon an Issuer Event of Default.

If the Guarantor fails to make timely payments of amounts due under any Swap Agreement (except where such failure is caused by the assets available to the Guarantor being insufficient to make the required payment in full), then it will have defaulted under that Swap Agreement and such Swap Agreement may be terminated. Further, a Swap Provider is only obliged to make payments to the Guarantor as long as and to the extent that the Guarantor complies with its payment and delivery obligations. The Guarantor will not be in breach of its payment obligations where the Guarantor fails to pay a required payment in full, provided such non-payment is caused by the assets of the Guarantor being insufficient to make such payment in full under the relevant Swap Agreement. If a Swap Agreement terminates or the Swap Provider is not obliged to make payments or if it defaults in its obligations to make payments of amounts (including in the relevant currency, if applicable) to the Guarantor on the payment date under the relevant Swap Agreement, the Guarantor will be exposed to changes in the relevant currency exchange rates to Canadian dollars and to any changes in the relevant rates of interest. Unless a replacement Swap Agreement is entered into, the Guarantor may have insufficient funds to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

If a Swap Agreement terminates, the Guarantor may be obliged to make a termination payment in an amount related to the mark to market value of such Swap Agreement to the relevant Swap Provider. There can be no assurance that the Guarantor will have sufficient funds available to make such termination payment under the relevant Swap Agreement, nor can there be any assurance that the Guarantor will be able to find a replacement swap counterparty which (i) agrees to enter into a replacement swap agreement on substantially the same terms as the terminated swap agreement, and (ii) has sufficiently high ratings to prevent a downgrade of the then current ratings of the Covered Bonds by any one of the Rating Agencies.

If the Guarantor is not Independently Controlled and Governed and is obliged to pay a termination payment under any Swap Agreement, such termination payment will rank *pari passu* with amounts due on the Covered Bonds, except where default by, or downgrade of, the relevant Swap Provider has caused the relevant Swap Agreement to terminate, in which case, such termination payment is subordinated to the interest amounts due on the Covered Bonds. If the Guarantor is Independently Controlled and Governed, it has the discretion to afford the Interest Rate Swap Provider priority over payments due on the Covered Bonds in respect of amounts due and payable under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, other than termination payments payable to the Interest Rate Swap Provider where the Interest Rate Swap Provider has caused the termination, in which case such termination payment is subordinated to the interest amounts due on the Covered Bonds. The obligation to pay a termination payment may adversely affect the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee. Additionally, the failure of the Guarantor to receive a termination payment from the relevant Swap Provider may adversely affect the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

### ***Differences in timings of obligations of the Guarantor and the Covered Bond Swap Provider under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement***

With respect to the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, cashflows will be exchanged under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement following the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date. Following the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, the Guarantor will make payments to the Covered Bond Swap Provider on each Guarantor Payment Date from the amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement. The Covered Bond Swap Provider may not be obliged to make payments to the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement until amounts are Due for

Payment on the Covered Bonds, which may be up to 12 months after payments have been made by the Guarantor to the Covered Bond Swap Provider under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement. If the Covered Bond Swap Provider does not meet its payment obligations to the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement and the Covered Bond Swap Provider does not make a termination payment that has become due from it to the Guarantor, the Guarantor may have a larger shortfall in funds with which to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee than if the Covered Bond Swap Provider's payment obligations coincided with Guarantor's payment obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee. As a result, the difference in timing between the obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement and the obligations of the Covered Bond Swap Provider under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement could adversely affect the Guarantor's ability to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

#### ***Withholding on payments under the Covered Bond Guarantee***

Subject to the qualifications and assumptions stated in "Taxation – Canada", interest paid or credited or deemed to be paid or credited on a Covered Bond by the Guarantor pursuant to the Covered Bond Guarantee will be exempt from Canadian withholding tax to the extent interest paid or credited by the Issuer on such Covered Bond would have been exempt (see "Taxation—Canada"). If such payments by the Guarantor pursuant to the Covered Bond Guarantee are not exempt, such payments will be made subject to any applicable withholding or deduction and the Guarantor will have no obligation to gross up in respect of any withholding or deduction which may be required in respect of any such payment.

#### **Factors which are material for the purposes of assessing the risks relating to the Covered Bond Portfolio**

##### ***The Covered Bond Portfolio changes from time to time***

The Initial Covered Bond Portfolio consisted solely of Loans originated by the Seller and the Originators (which are subsidiaries of the Seller). It is expected that the constitution of the Covered Bond Portfolio will frequently change due to, for instance, repayments of Loans by Borrowers from time to time and the need to replace such Loans with New Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio, or the Covered Bond Portfolio being increased to, among other things, permit the issuance of additional Covered Bonds and ensure that the Asset Coverage Test is met.

There is no assurance that the characteristics of New Loans assigned to the Guarantor in the future will be the same as those in the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio described above. However, each Loan will be required to meet the Eligibility Criteria and the Loan Representations and Warranties set out in the Mortgage Sale Agreement although the Eligibility Criteria and the Loan Representations and Warranties may change in certain circumstances as described herein. See "Summary of the Principal Documents – Mortgage Sale Agreement – Sale by the Seller of Portfolio Assets". In addition, the Asset Coverage Test is intended to ensure that the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount is an amount equal to or in excess of the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds for so long as Covered Bonds remain outstanding. The Cash Manager will prepare Investor Reports that will set out certain information in relation to, among other things, the Covered Bond Portfolio, the Asset Coverage Test, the Valuation Calculation and the OC Valuation, and the Issuer will make such Investor Reports available to Covered Bondholders (See "General Information").

##### ***Maintenance of the Covered Bond Portfolio***

The Asset Coverage Test and the Amortization Test are intended to ensure that the assets and cashflows of the Guarantor, including the Portfolio Assets and cashflows in respect thereof, will be adequate to enable the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event. Accordingly, it is expected (but there is no assurance) that the Covered Bond Portfolio could be realized for sufficient values, together with the other assets of the Guarantor, to enable the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

**Asset Coverage Test:** The Bank shall use all reasonable efforts to ensure that the Guarantor is in compliance with the Asset Coverage Test. This may include making advances under the Intercompany Loan, selling New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor or making a Capital Contribution in cash or in kind in amounts sufficient to avoid such shortfall on future Calculation Dates.

If a breach of the Asset Coverage Test occurs which is not cured as at the next Calculation Date, an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice will be served on the Guarantor. An Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice that is not revoked on or before the Guarantor Payment Date immediately following the next Calculation Date after service of the Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice will result in an Issuer Event of Default. There is no specific recourse by the Guarantor to the Bank in respect of any failure of the Bank to make a Capital Contribution on or before the Guarantor Payment Date immediately following the next Calculation Date after service of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, in sufficient amounts, rates or margins, as applicable.

The Asset Percentage is a component of the Asset Coverage Test which establishes the credit enhancement required for the then outstanding Covered Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement and in accordance with Rating Agency methodologies. Pursuant to the terms of the Asset Coverage Test, there is a limit to the degree to which the Asset Percentage may be decreased without the consent of the Issuer and as a result, there is a corresponding limit on the amount of credit enhancement required to be maintained to meet the Asset Coverage Test.

If the methodologies used to determine the Asset Percentage conclude that additional credit enhancement is required beyond the maximum provided for (by requiring a reduction in the Asset Percentage below the minimum Asset Percentage), and the Issuer does not agree to provide credit enhancement beyond the maximum provided for (by agreeing to a reduction in the Asset Percentage below the minimum Asset Percentage), any Rating Agency may reduce, remove, suspend or place on credit watch, its rating of the Covered Bonds and the assets of the Guarantor may be seen to be insufficient to ensure that, in the scenarios employed in the cashflow models, the assets and cashflows of the Guarantor will be adequate to enable it to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee following a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, notwithstanding that the Asset Coverage Test continues to be met.

*Amortization Test:* Pursuant to the Guarantor Agreement, following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default (but prior to service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice) and, for so long as Covered Bonds remain outstanding, the Guarantor must ensure that, as at each Calculation Date following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default, the Guarantor is in compliance with the Amortization Test. The Amortization Test is met if the Amortization Test Aggregate Asset Amount is in an amount at least equal to the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds. The Amortization Test is intended to ensure that the assets of the Guarantor do not fall below a certain threshold to ensure that the assets of the Guarantor are sufficient to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

If the collateral value of the Covered Bond Portfolio has not been maintained in accordance with the terms of the Asset Coverage Test and/or the Amortization Test, that may affect the realizable value of the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof (both before and after the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default) and/or the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee. Failure to satisfy the Amortization Test as at any Calculation Date following an Issuer Event of Default will constitute a Guarantor Event of Default, thereby entitling the Bond Trustee to accelerate the Covered Bonds against the Issuer (if the Covered Bonds have not already been accelerated) and the Guarantor's obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee against the Guarantor subject to and in accordance with the Conditions.

Prior to the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default, the Asset Monitor will, subject to receipt of the relevant information from the Cash Manager, test the calculations performed by the Cash Manager in respect of the Asset Coverage Test, the Valuation Calculation and the OC Valuation once each year and more frequently in certain circumstances as required by the terms of the Asset Monitor Agreement. Following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default, the Asset Monitor will be required to test the calculations performed by the Cash Manager in respect of the Amortization Test. See further "*Summary of the Principal Documents—Asset Monitor Agreement*".

The Bond Trustee will not be responsible for monitoring compliance with, nor the monitoring of, the Asset Coverage Test, the Amortization Test, the Valuation Calculation, the OC Valuation or any other test, or supervising the performance by any other party of its obligations under any Transaction Document.

The Properties subject to the Related Security for Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio do not undergo periodic valuations and prior to July 1, 2014 were not required to be indexed to account for subsequent market developments. Valuations are obtained when a Loan is originated, but generally not subsequent to origination. As a result, the realizable value on the Covered Bond Portfolio as of any date prior to July 1, 2014 could have been negatively affected by a

significant decline in the values of properties across regions in which such Properties are located without such decline requiring the Bank to make capital contributions or otherwise resulting in a breach of the Asset Coverage Test prior to indexation being implemented as part of the Asset Coverage Test.

For reporting as of a date on or after July 1, 2014, the Guarantor employs an indexation methodology that meets the requirements provided for in the CMHC Guide to determine indexed valuations for Properties relating to the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio (which methodology may be updated from time to time and will, at any time, be disclosed in the then-current Investor Report, the “**Indexation Methodology**”) for purposes of the Asset Coverage Test, the Amortization Test, the Valuation Calculation, the OC Valuation and for other purposes as may be required by the CMHC Guide from time to time. Further information about the Indexation Methodology can be found at any time in the then-current Investor Report. Changes to the Indexation Methodology may only be made (i) upon notice to CMHC and satisfaction of any other conditions specified by CMHC in relation thereto, (ii) if such change constitutes a material change, subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition, and (iii) if such change is materially prejudicial to the Covered Bondholders, subject to the consent of the Bond Trustee. The Indexation Methodology must at all times comply with the requirements of the CMHC Guide.

Neither the Issuer nor the Guarantor can give any assurance as to the accuracy or completeness of any data obtained from a third-party index for use in the Indexation Methodology and it is not expected that a sponsor of a third-party index will represent as to the accuracy or completeness of such data or accept any liability therefor.

***The Covered Bond Portfolio consists of Loans with renewal risk due to Short Maturities***

Canadian mortgage loans generally provide for the renewal of the loans periodically (e.g., every five years), but the amortization period of the loans is generally much longer (e.g., 25 years). The borrower faces a change, perhaps a substantial change, in the applicable interest rate on the loan at the time of renewal and the prospect of seeking a replacement loan from another lender if the current lender does not renew the loan. In an adverse economic environment, obtaining a replacement loan may be difficult. Accordingly, if prevailing interest rates have risen significantly, an existing lender may need to renew the loan at below market rates in order to avoid a default on a loan up for renewal.

If the Guarantor is required to liquidate a large number of Loans that have interest rates significantly below prevailing interest rates, the Guarantor may not realize sufficient proceeds to pay the Covered Bonds in full.

***Sale of Portfolio Assets following the occurrence of a Pre-Maturity Test breach, an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice or a Notice to Pay***

If, prior to maturity of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, the Pre-Maturity Test is breached, the Guarantor may offer to sell Randomly Selected Loans to seek to generate sufficient cash to enable the Guarantor to pay the Final Redemption Amount on any Hard Bullet Covered Bonds should the Issuer fail to pay the Final Redemption Amount on the Final Maturity Date: see “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—Sales of Randomly Selected Loans following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test*”.

If an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice or a Notice to Pay is served on the Guarantor (and, in the case of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, for as long as such notice has not been revoked), the Guarantor may be obliged to sell Randomly Selected Loans in order to remedy a breach of the Asset Coverage Test or to make payments to the Guarantor’s creditors, including payments under the Covered Bond Guarantee, as appropriate: see “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—Sale of Randomly Selected Loans at any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor*”.

There is no guarantee that a buyer will be found to acquire such Portfolio Assets at the times required and there can be no guarantee or assurance as to the price which may be able to be obtained, which may affect payments under the Covered Bond Guarantee. However, prior to the service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice, the Portfolio Assets may not be sold by the Guarantor for less than an amount equal to the Adjusted Required Redemption Amount for the relevant Series of Covered Bonds until six months prior to: (i) the Final Maturity Date in respect of such Covered Bonds; or (ii) (if the same is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms) the Extended Due for Payment Date under the Covered Bond Guarantee in respect of such Covered Bonds. In the six months prior to, as applicable, the Final Maturity Date or



Extended Due for Payment Date, the Guarantor is obliged to sell Portfolio Assets for the best price reasonably available notwithstanding that such price may be less than the Adjusted Required Redemption Amount. The Seller that assigned the relevant Portfolio Assets to the Guarantor will have a right of pre-emption to purchase such Portfolio Assets in the event the Guarantor wishes to or is required to sell such Portfolio Assets (see “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Mortgage Sale Agreement—Right of pre-emption*”). The Guarantor may also use Portfolio Assets to repay the Demand Loan and will, following a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, receive credit for such repayment equal to the True Balance on such Portfolio Assets or in certain circumstances, the fair market value thereof.

***Realization of Charged Property following the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default***

If a Guarantor Event of Default occurs and a Guarantor Acceleration Notice is served on the Guarantor, then the Bond Trustee will be entitled to enforce the Security created under and pursuant to the Security Agreement and the proceeds from the realization of the Charged Property will be applied by the Bond Trustee towards payment of all secured obligations in accordance with the Post-Enforcement Priority of Payments described in “*Cashflows*” below.

There is no guarantee that there will be a market for the Charged Property or that the proceeds of realization of the Charged Property will be in an amount sufficient to repay all amounts due to the Secured Creditors (including the holders of the Covered Bonds) under the Covered Bonds and the Transaction Documents.

If a Guarantor Acceleration Notice is served on the Guarantor, then the Covered Bonds may be repaid sooner or later than expected or not at all.

***Factors that may affect the realizable value of the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof or the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee***

Following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, the realizable value of the Portfolio Assets may be reduced (which may affect the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee) by:

- representations or warranties not being given by the Guarantor or the Seller, as the case may be (unless otherwise agreed with the Seller), on the sale of the Portfolio Assets by the Guarantor;
- default by Borrowers of amounts due on the Loans (see “*Default by Borrowers in paying amounts due on their Loans*”);
- the insolvency of the Seller (including as initial Servicer);
- changes to the lending criteria of the Seller (or the relevant Originator) assigning the Portfolio Assets, or changes to or non-compliance in the implementation thereof by any external broker used by the Seller (or the relevant Originator) in the origination of Loans;
- the Guarantor not being the registered creditor of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio and notice of the sale, transfer and assignment of such Loans and their Related Security not having been given to Borrowers;
- risks in relation to some types of the Loans which may adversely affect the value of the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof;
- recourse to the Seller being limited under the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement;
- possible regulatory changes by OSFI, CMHC and other regulatory authorities;
- law or regulations that could lead to some terms of the Loans being unenforceable; and
- general market conditions which may make the sale of Portfolio Assets at a price sufficient to repay all amounts due under the Covered Bonds and the Transaction Documents unattainable or difficult.

Each of these factors is considered in more detail below. However, it should be noted that the Asset Coverage Test, the Amortization Test and the Eligibility Criteria are intended to ensure that the Guarantor will have adequate assets and cashflows to enable the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event. Accordingly, it is expected (but there is no assurance) that the Covered Bond Portfolio could be realized for sufficient values, together with the other assets of the Guarantor, to enable the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

In the event the Bank is required to assign some or all of its obligations to one or more third party service providers, as Servicer, Covered Bond Swap Provider, Interest Rate Swap Provider or Cash Manager, such third party service providers may require fees for such services in excess of the rates or amounts, if any, currently being paid to the Bank by the Guarantor. Any such increase in fees for the services currently provided by the Bank could have an adverse impact on the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bonds. Additionally, there can be no assurance that any such third party service provider will (i) have the same level of operational experience as the Bank and operational issues may arise in connection with the appointment of a third party service provider, or (ii) not require more onerous terms in any relevant Transaction Document.

#### ***No representations or warranties to be given by the Guarantor or the Seller if Portfolio Assets are to be sold***

Following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event (including as a result of an Issuer Event of Default following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test), and/or an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice or a Notice to Pay is served on the Guarantor (and, in the case of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, for so long as such notice has not been revoked), the Guarantor may be obliged to sell Portfolio Assets to third party purchasers, subject to a right of pre-emption of the Seller that assigned such Portfolio Assets to the Guarantor (see “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—Method of sale of Portfolio Assets*”). In respect of any sale of Portfolio Assets to third parties, however, the Guarantor will not be permitted to give warranties or indemnities in respect of those Portfolio Assets (unless expressly permitted to do so by the Bond Trustee). There is no assurance that the Seller would give any warranties or representations in respect of the Portfolio Assets. Any Loan Representations and Warranties previously given by the Seller in respect of Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio may not have value for a third party purchaser particularly if the Seller is then insolvent. Accordingly, there is a risk that the realizable value of the Portfolio Assets could be adversely affected by the lack of representations and warranties which in turn could adversely affect the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

#### ***Default by Borrowers in paying amounts due on their Loans***

Borrowers may default on their obligations due under the Loans. Defaults may occur for a variety of reasons. The Loans are affected by credit, market, liquidity and interest rate risks. Various factors influence mortgage delinquency rates, prepayment rates, repossession frequency and the ultimate payment of interest and principal. Examples of such factors include changes in the national or international economic climate, local, regional or national economic or housing conditions, changes in law, interest rates, inflation, the availability of financing, yields on alternative investments, political developments and government policies. Other factors involving Borrowers’ individual, personal or financial circumstances may affect the ability of Borrowers to repay the Loans. Loss of earnings, illness, divorce and other similar factors may lead to an increase in delinquencies by and bankruptcies of Borrowers, and could ultimately have an adverse impact on the ability of Borrowers to repay the Loans. In addition, the ability of a Borrower to sell a property given as security for a Loan at a price sufficient to repay the amounts outstanding under that Loan will depend upon a number of factors, including general market conditions, the availability of buyers for that property, the value of that property and property values in general at the time. Non-Performing Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio will be given no credit for the purposes of the Asset Coverage Test or the Amortization Test.

The application of Canadian federal bankruptcy and insolvency laws and related provincial laws to a Borrower could affect the ability to collect the Portfolio Assets if such laws result in any related Loan being charged off as uncollectible either in whole or in part.

#### ***Changes to the Lending Criteria***

Each of the Loans originated by the Seller or the applicable Originator will have been originated in accordance with such Seller’s or the applicable Originator’s Lending Criteria at the time of origination. It is expected that the Seller’s or the

applicable Originator's Lending Criteria will generally consider type of property, term of loan, age of applicant, LTV ratio, status of applicants and credit history. In the event of the sale of any Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor, the Seller will only warrant that such Loans and their Related Security meet the Eligibility Criteria and were originated in accordance with the Seller's or the applicable Originator's Lending Criteria applicable at the time of origination. The Seller and the Originators retain the right to revise their Lending Criteria from time to time. If (a) the Lending Criteria change, or (b) any external brokers used by the Seller or the Originators change the manner in which they apply such Lending Criteria or do not apply the Lending Criteria, in either case in a manner that affects the creditworthiness of the Loans, that may lead to increased defaults by Borrowers and may affect the realizable value of the Covered Bond Portfolio, or part thereof, and the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee. As described above, however, Non-Performing Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio will be given no credit for the purposes of the Asset Coverage Test and the Amortization Test.

### ***Risks particular to the All-In-One Mortgage Segments***

The Issuer expects that the Covered Bond Portfolio will from time to time include All-In-One Mortgage Segments. For a detailed description of the All-In-One Mortgage Segments, see "***Summary of the Principal Documents-Mortgage Sale Agreement-Multiproduct Accounts***". Such All-In-One Mortgage Segments are subject to certain additional risks which include, without limitation, the following:

- the risk that All-In-One Mortgage Segments may be more difficult for the Guarantor to sell to third parties than other Loans due to the related servicing and priority arrangements governing the All-In-One Mortgage Segments and/or the continuing ownership interests of the Seller (or the applicable Originators) and/or Multiproduct Purchasers in the related Multiproduct Accounts and the related Multiproduct Mortgages;
- the risk that the Guarantor, or the Servicer on its behalf, is or will become subject to certain fiduciary and other rights, duties and obligations under applicable law or under any applicable agreements in regard to the Seller (or the applicable Originators) and/or any Multiproduct Purchasers having an interest in the related Multiproduct Mortgages which could delay or otherwise adversely affect its right to make certain servicing and/or enforcement decisions relating to such All-In-One Mortgage Segments or, with respect to such agreements, which may affect the respective priorities of the related All-In-One Mortgage Segments and Line of Credit Loans; and
- since the Seller (or the applicable Originators) or Multiproduct Purchasers will each be entitled to an interest in the related Multiproduct Mortgages in the Province of Québec to the extent of the outstanding indebtedness owing under any related Line of Credit Loan or All-In-One Mortgage Segment, the Guarantor will in respect of each Multiproduct Mortgage have to join the applicable Originator or the Multiproduct Purchaser in enforcement proceedings against the related Borrower.

### ***Notice and registration of the sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans and their Related Security in the Covered Bond Portfolio may not be made or given, as the case may be, on the relevant Transfer Dates***

The sale, transfer and assignment by the Seller to the Guarantor of the Loans and their Related Security will be effected in accordance with the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement.

Other than (i) registrations in the appropriate land registry or land titles offices in respect of the sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans from the Seller to the Guarantor effected by the Mortgage Sale Agreement, and (ii) the provision to Borrowers under the related Loans or the obligors under their Related Security of actual notice of the sale, transfer and assignment thereof to the Guarantor, all material filings, recordings, notifications, registrations or other actions under all applicable laws will have been made or taken in each jurisdiction where necessary or appropriate (other than certain registrations in the Province of Québec which will be made when permitted by applicable law) to give legal effect to the sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans and their Related Security and the right to transfer servicing of such Loans as contemplated by the Mortgage Sale Agreement, and to validate, preserve, perfect and protect the Guarantor's ownership interest in and rights to collect any and all of the related Loans being purchased on the relevant Transfer Date, including the right to service and enforce such Loans and their Related Security. Since the Seller (or the applicable Originator) or Multiproduct Purchaser will be entitled to an interest in the related Multiproduct Mortgage to

the extent of the outstanding indebtedness owing under any related Line of Credit Loan or All-In-One Mortgage Segment not owned by the Guarantor, the Guarantor will have to join the Seller (or such Originator) or Multiproduct Purchaser in enforcement proceedings against the related Borrower.

Notice of the sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans and, where appropriate, the registration or recording in the appropriate land registry or land title offices of the transfer of legal title to the Mortgages will not be given or made, as the case may be, except in the circumstances described in “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Mortgage Sale Agreement—Notice to Borrower of the Sale, assignment and transfer of the Loans and their Related Security and registration of transfer of title to the Mortgages*”. Similarly, neither Borrowers nor obligors will be given notice of the interests of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors) in the Loans and their Related Security, granted pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement, nor will the interests of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors) in the Mortgages be registered in the appropriate land registry or land titles offices, prior to notice of the Guarantor’s interests in the Loans and their Related Security, and/or registration of the transfer of title to the Mortgages, having been given or made, as the case may be.

As long as the interests of the Guarantor in the Loans and their Related Security are not registered at the appropriate land registry or land titles offices, and notice has not been given to Borrowers, the following risks exist:

- *first*, if the Seller or the relevant Originator wrongly sells a Loan and its Related Security which has already been sold to the Guarantor, to another person and that person acted in good faith and did not have notice of the interests of the Guarantor in the Loan and its Related Security, then such person might obtain good title to the Loan and its Related Security, free from the interests of the Guarantor. If this occurred then the Guarantor would not have good title to the affected Loan and its Related Security and it would not be entitled to payments by a Borrower in respect of that Loan. However, the risk of third party claims obtaining priority to the interests of the Guarantor would likely be limited to circumstances arising from a breach by the Seller or the relevant Originator of its contractual obligations or fraud, negligence or mistake on the part of the Seller, the relevant Originator or the Guarantor or their respective personnel or agents;
- *second*, the rights of the Guarantor may be subject to the rights of the Borrowers against the Seller or the relevant Originator, such as rights of set-off, which occur in relation to transactions or deposits made between Borrowers and the Seller, as applicable, and the rights of Borrowers to redeem their mortgages by repaying the Loans directly to the Seller, as applicable; and
- *third*, unless the Guarantor has registered the sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans and their Related Security (which it is only entitled to do in certain limited circumstances), the Guarantor may not, itself, be able to enforce any Borrower’s obligations under a Loan or its Related Security but would have to join the Seller or the relevant Originator as a party to any legal proceedings.

The foregoing risks apply equally to the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors). If any of the risks described in the first two bullet points above were to occur then the realizable value of the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof and/or the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee or the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors) to enforce its Security granted under the Security Agreement with respect to the Covered Bond Portfolio may be adversely affected.

While the exercise of set-off rights by Borrowers may adversely affect the realizable value of the Covered Bond Portfolio and/or the ability of the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee or the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors) to realize on the Covered Bond Portfolio under the Security Agreement, all of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio as at 31 August 2017 expressly prohibited the exercise of such rights by the related Borrower and the Canadian dollar deposits of Borrowers with the Bank are currently insured up to C\$100,000, subject to certain exceptions, by Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation, a Canadian Crown corporation.

Once notice has been given to the Borrowers and any other obligors of the sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor and of the interest of the Bond Trustee in the Loans and their Related Security (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors), legal set-off rights which a Borrower may have against the Seller

or the relevant Originator, as applicable (such as, for example, set-off rights associated with Borrowers holding deposits with the Seller), will crystallise and further rights of legal set-off would cease to accrue from that date and no new rights of legal set-off could be asserted following that notice. Set-off rights arising out of a transaction connected with the Loan will not be affected by that notice and will continue to exist.

Further, for so long as notice of the sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans and their Related Security has not been given to the Borrowers and any other obligors and legal title to the Mortgages has not been registered in the appropriate land registry or land titles offices in the name of the Guarantor, the Seller will undertake for the benefit of the Guarantor and the Secured Creditors that it will lend its name to, and take such other steps as may be reasonably required by the Guarantor and/or the Bond Trustee in relation to, any legal proceedings in respect of the Loans and their Related Security.

### ***Recourse to the Seller***

The Guarantor and the Bond Trustee will not undertake any investigations, searches or other actions on any Portfolio Assets and will rely instead on the Loan Representations and Warranties given in the Mortgage Sale Agreement by the Seller in respect of the Portfolio Assets sold by it to the Guarantor.

If any Portfolio Asset assigned by the Seller to the Guarantor does not materially comply with any of the Loan Representations and Warranties made by the Seller as at the Transfer Date of that Portfolio Asset, then the Seller will be required to notify the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee as soon as reasonably practical after becoming aware of the fact and, upon receipt of a request to do the same from the Guarantor, remedy the breach within 30 calendar days of receipt by it of the request.

If the Seller fails to remedy the breach of a Representation and Warranty within 30 calendar days of such request, then the Seller will be required (but only prior to the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default and after the service of a Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice) to repurchase on or before the next following Calculation Date (or such other date that may be agreed between the Guarantor and the Seller) the relevant Portfolio Assets (and any other Loans of the relevant Borrower that are included in the Covered Bond Portfolio) at the purchase price paid by the Guarantor for the relevant Portfolio Assets plus expenses as at the relevant repurchase date, less any amounts received since the Transfer Date in respect of principal on such Portfolio Assets.

There can be no assurance that the Seller, in the future, will have the financial resources to repurchase a Loan or Loans and its or their Related Security. There is no further recourse to the Seller in respect of a breach of a Loan Representation or Warranty.

### **Factors which are material for the purpose of assessing risks relating to the Covered Bonds**

#### ***Obligations under the Covered Bonds***

The Covered Bonds will not represent an obligation or be the responsibility of any of the Dealers, the Arrangers, the Bond Trustee, or any other person involved in or associated with the Programme, or their officers, directors, employees, security holders or incorporators, other than the Issuer and, after a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, the Guarantor. The Issuer will be liable solely in its corporate capacity, the Managing GP and Liquidation GP will be liable solely as general partners of the Guarantor in their corporate capacity and the Limited Partner of the Guarantor will be liable in its corporate capacity solely to the extent of its interests in the Guarantor, for their respective obligations in respect of the Covered Bonds and the Covered Bond Guarantee, as applicable, and such obligations will not be the obligations of any of their respective officers, directors, employees, security holders or incorporators, as the case may be.

#### ***Issuer liable to make payments when due on the Covered Bonds***

The Issuer is liable to make payments when due on the Covered Bonds. The Covered Bonds constitute deposit liabilities of the Issuer for purposes of the Bank Act, however will not be insured under the *Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act* (Canada), and will constitute legal, valid and binding direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* with all deposit liabilities of the Issuer without any preference

among themselves and at least *pari passu* with all other unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer, present and future (except as otherwise prescribed by law).

The Guarantor has no obligation to pay the Guaranteed Amounts payable under the Covered Bond Guarantee until the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event. The occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default does not constitute a Guarantor Event of Default. However, failure by the Guarantor to pay amounts when Due for Payment under the Covered Bond Guarantee would constitute a Guarantor Event of Default which would entitle the Bond Trustee to accelerate the obligations of the Issuer under the Covered Bonds (if the Covered Bonds have not already become due and payable) and the obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee and entitle the Bond Trustee to enforce the Security.

***Guarantor only obliged to pay Guaranteed Amounts when the same are Due for Payment***

Subsequent to a failure by the Issuer to make a payment in respect of one or more Series of Covered Bonds, the Bond Trustee may, but is not obliged to, serve an Issuer Acceleration Notice on the Issuer and Notice to Pay on the Guarantor (which would constitute a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event) unless and until service of such Issuer Acceleration Notice is requested or directed, as applicable, by the Holders of at least 25 per cent. of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds then outstanding as if they were a single Series or an Extraordinary Resolution of all the Holders of the Covered Bonds in accordance with Condition 7.01. As a result, a certain percentage of Holders of the Covered Bonds may be able to direct such action without obtaining the consent of the other Holders of the Covered Bonds.

Following a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, the Guarantor will be obliged to pay Guaranteed Amounts as and when the same are Due for Payment. The Guarantor will not be obliged to pay Holders of the Covered Bonds any amounts which may be payable in respect of the Covered Bonds until a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred.

Payments by the Guarantor will be made subject to any applicable withholding or deduction and the Guarantor will not be obliged to pay any additional amounts as a consequence. Prior to service on the Guarantor of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice, the Guarantor will not be obliged to make any payments payable in respect of broken funding indemnities, penalties, premiums, default interest or interest on interest which may accrue on or in respect of the Covered Bonds. In addition, the Guarantor will not be obliged at any time to make any payments in respect of additional amounts which may become payable by the Issuer under Condition 8.

Subject to any grace period, if the Guarantor fails to make a payment when Due for Payment under the Covered Bond Guarantee or any other Guarantor Event of Default occurs, then the Bond Trustee may accelerate the obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee by service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice, whereupon the Bond Trustee will have a claim under the Covered Bond Guarantee for an amount equal to the Early Redemption Amount of each Covered Bond, together with accrued interest and all other amounts then due under the Covered Bonds (other than additional amounts payable under Condition 8). In such circumstances, the Guarantor will not be obliged to gross up in respect of any withholding or deduction which may be required in respect of any payment. Following service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice, the Bond Trustee may enforce the security granted under the Security Agreement over the Covered Bond Portfolio. The proceeds of enforcement of the Security will be applied by the Bond Trustee in accordance with the Post-Enforcement Priority of Payments in the Security Agreement, and holders of the Covered Bonds will receive amounts from the Guarantor (if any) on an accelerated basis.

***Excess Proceeds received by the Bond Trustee***

Following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default and service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice, the Bond Trustee may receive Excess Proceeds. The Excess Proceeds will be paid by the Bond Trustee, as soon as practicable after receipt thereof by the Bond Trustee, on behalf of the Holders of the Covered Bonds of the relevant Series, to the Guarantor for the account of the Guarantor and will be held by the Guarantor in the Guarantor Accounts. The Excess Proceeds will thereafter form part of the Security granted pursuant to the Security Agreement and will be used by the Guarantor in the same manner as all other moneys from time to time standing to the credit of the Guarantor Accounts. Any Excess Proceeds received by the Bond Trustee will discharge *pro tanto* the obligations of the Issuer in respect of the Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons (subject to restitution of the same if such Excess Proceeds will be required to be repaid by

the Guarantor). However, the obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee are, following a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, unconditional and irrevocable and the receipt by the Bond Trustee of any Excess Proceeds shall not reduce or discharge any such obligations.

By subscribing for Covered Bond(s), each holder of the Covered Bonds will be deemed to have irrevocably directed the Bond Trustee to pay the Excess Proceeds to the Guarantor in the manner as described above.

### ***Covered Bonds issued under the Programme***

Covered Bonds issued under the Programme will either be fungible with an existing Series of Covered Bonds or have different terms from an existing Series of Covered Bonds (in which case they will constitute a new Series).

All Covered Bonds issued from time to time will rank *pari passu* with each other in all respects and will share in the security granted by the Guarantor under the Security Agreement. If an Issuer Event of Default occurs in respect of a particular Series of Covered Bonds, the Covered Bonds of all Series outstanding will, provided a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, accelerate at the same time against the Issuer and have the benefit of payments made by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee. In order to ensure that any further issue of Covered Bonds under the Programme does not adversely affect holders of the existing Covered Bonds:

- the Asset Coverage Test will be required to be met both before and after any further issue of Covered Bonds; and
- on or prior to the date of issue of any further Covered Bonds, the Issuer will be obliged to satisfy the Rating Agency Condition.

### ***Bond Trustee's powers may affect the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds***

In the exercise of its powers, trusts, authorities and discretions, the Bond Trustee will only have regard to the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds. In the exercise of its powers, trusts, authorities and discretions, the Bond Trustee may not act on behalf of the Issuer.

If, in connection with the exercise of its powers, trusts, authorities or discretions, the Bond Trustee is of the opinion that the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any one or more Series would be materially prejudiced thereby, the Bond Trustee will not exercise such power, trust, authority or discretion without the approval by Extraordinary Resolution of such holders of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding or by a direction in writing of such holders of the Covered Bonds representing at least 25 per cent. of the Principal Amount Outstanding of Covered Bonds of the relevant Series then outstanding.

### ***Extendable obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee***

Following the failure by the Issuer to pay the Final Redemption Amount of a Series of Covered Bonds on their Final Maturity Date (subject to applicable grace periods) and, if following service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor (by no later than the date which falls one Canadian Business Day prior to the Extension Determination Date), payment of the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount in respect of such Series of the Covered Bonds are not paid in full, then the payment of such Guaranteed Amounts may be automatically deferred for payment until the applicable Extended Due for Payment Date (where the relevant Series of Covered Bonds are subject to an Extended Due for Payment Date) and interest will continue to accrue and be payable on the unpaid amount in accordance with Condition 5, at a Rate of Interest determined in accordance with Condition 5.03 (in the same manner as the Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Covered Bonds). To the extent that a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor and the Guarantor has sufficient time and sufficient moneys to pay in part the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the relevant Final Redemption Amount in respect of such Covered Bonds, the Guarantor will make such partial payment on any Interest Payment Date up to and including the relevant Extended Due for Payment Date in accordance with the Priorities of Payments and as described in Condition 6.01 and the Guarantor will pay Guaranteed Amounts constituting Scheduled Interest on each Original Due for Payment Date and the Extended Due for Payment Date and any unpaid amounts in respect thereof shall be due and payable on the Extended Due for Payment Date. The Issuer is not required to notify Covered Bondholders of such deferral. This will occur (subject to no Guarantor Event of Default having occurred) if the

Final Terms for a relevant Series of Covered Bonds provides that such Covered Bonds are subject to an Extended Due for Payment Date.

The Extended Due for Payment Date will fall up to one year after the Final Maturity Date (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) and the Guarantor will pay Guaranteed Amounts constituting Scheduled Interest on each Original Due for Payment Date and the Extended Due for Payment Date and any unpaid amounts in respect thereof shall be due and payable on the Extended Due for Payment Date. In these circumstances, except where the Guarantor has failed to apply money in accordance with the Priorities of Payments, failure by the Guarantor to meet its obligations in respect of the Final Redemption Amount on the Final Maturity Date (or such later date within any applicable grace period) will not constitute a Guarantor Event of Default. However, failure by the Guarantor to pay Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount or the balance thereof, as the case may be, on the Extended Due for Payment Date and/or pay Guaranteed Amounts constituting Scheduled Interest on any Original Due for Payment Date or the Extended Due for Payment Date will (subject to any applicable grace period) be a Guarantor Event of Default.

***Modification and Waivers; The Bond Trustee may agree to modifications to the Transaction Documents without, respectively, the holders of the Covered Bonds' or Secured Creditors' prior consent***

The Conditions of the Covered Bonds contain provisions for calling meetings of Holders of the Covered Bonds to consider matters affecting their interest generally. These provisions permit defined majorities to bind all Holders of the Covered Bonds including Holders of Covered Bonds who do not attend and vote at the relevant meeting and Holders of the Covered Bonds who voted in a manner contrary to the majority. Pursuant to the amendment to the Trust Deed dated 7 April 2016, in connection with any meeting of the holders of Covered Bonds of more than one Series, the Covered Bonds of any Series not denominated in CAD shall be converted into CAD at the applicable Covered Bond Swap Rate.

Pursuant to the terms of the Trust Deed, the Bond Trustee may also, without the consent or sanction of any of the Holders of the Covered Bonds or any of the other Secured Creditors, concur with any person in making or sanctioning any modification to the Transaction Documents:

- provided that the Bond Trustee is of the opinion that such modification will not be materially prejudicial to the interest of any of the Holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series; or
- which in the opinion of the Bond Trustee are made to correct a manifest error or are of a formal, minor or technical nature or are made to comply with mandatory provisions of law.

Pursuant to the terms of the Trust Deed, the Bond Trustee may, without the consent or sanction of any of the holders of the Covered Bonds or any of the other Secured Creditors grant any authorization or waiver of (on such terms and conditions (if any) as shall seem expedient to it) any proposed or actual breach of any of the covenants contained in the Trust Deed, the Security Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, provided that the Bond Trustee is of the opinion that such waiver or authorization will not be materially prejudicial to the interest of any of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series.

Pursuant to the terms of the Transaction Documents certain conditions, actions and steps under or with respect to the Transaction Documents require satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition. Certain Rating Agencies have issued policies or commented that such Rating Agencies do not provide consent to or approval of changes or amendments to the transaction documents or structure and that such Rating Agencies are not bound by the provisions of transaction documents in programmes for which they provide ratings. As a result of such policies and comments, a formal written or published response from the Rating Agencies with respect to the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition or confirming that such Rating Agencies do not consider such confirmation or response necessary in the circumstances (which would also satisfy such requirement) may not be forthcoming despite such condition, action or step being in the best interest of Covered Bondholders. In these circumstances, the Issuer may in the future be restricted from taking such conditions, actions or steps in a timely manner.



### ***Certain decisions of Holders of the Covered Bonds taken at the Programme level***

Any Extraordinary Resolution to direct the Bond Trustee to serve an Issuer Acceleration Notice following an Issuer Event of Default, to direct the Bond Trustee to serve a Guarantor Acceleration Notice following a Guarantor Event of Default and any direction to the Bond Trustee to take any enforcement action must be passed at a single meeting of the Holders of all Covered Bonds of all Series then outstanding.

### ***Change of law***

The structure of the issue of the Covered Bonds and the ratings which are to be assigned to them are based on the law of Ontario and the law of Canada applicable therein including federal banking, bankruptcy and income tax laws in effect as at the date of this Prospectus. No assurance can be given as to the impact of any possible change in law, including applicable laws, regulations and policies with respect to the issuance of Covered Bonds, the Covered Bonds themselves or the bankruptcy, insolvency, winding-up and receivership of the Issuer or the Guarantor after the date of this Prospectus, nor can any assurance be given as to whether any such change could adversely affect the ability of the Issuer to meet its obligations in respect of the Covered Bonds or the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee. Any such change could adversely impact the value of the Covered Bonds.

In addition, the implementation of and/or changes to the Basel III framework may affect the capital requirements and/or liquidity associated with a holding of the Covered Bonds for certain investors. See “*Factors which are material for the purposes of assessing the risks relating to the Issuer’s and the Guarantor’s legal and regulatory situation — Basel Committee on Banking Supervision Global Standards for Capital and Liquidity Reform (Basel III)*” below.

### ***Change of Tax Law***

Statements in this Prospectus concerning the taxation of investors are of a general nature and are based upon current tax law and published practice in the jurisdictions stated. Such law and practice is, in principle, subject to change, possibly with retrospective effect, and this could adversely affect holders.

In addition, any change in the Issuer’s tax status or in taxation legislation or practice in a relevant jurisdiction could adversely impact the market value of the Covered Bonds.

### ***Covered Bonds where denominations involve integral multiples: definitive Covered Bonds***

In relation to any issue of Covered Bonds which has denominations consisting of a minimum Specified Denomination plus one or more higher integral multiples of another smaller amount, it is possible that the Covered Bonds may be traded in the clearing systems in amounts that are not integral multiples of such minimum Specified Denomination. In such a case, a Holder who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds an amount which is less than the minimum Specified Denomination in its account with the relevant clearing system at the relevant time may not receive a definitive Covered Bond in respect of such holding (should definitive Covered Bonds be provided) and would need to purchase or sell a principal amount of Covered Bonds such that its holding amounts to a Specified Denomination before definitive Covered Bonds are issued to such Holder.

If definitive Covered Bonds are issued, Holders should be aware that definitive Covered Bonds which have a denomination that is not an integral multiple of the minimum Specified Denomination may be illiquid and difficult to trade.

### ***Ratings of the Covered Bonds***

The ratings assigned to the Covered Bonds address with respect to DBRS the risk that the Issuer will fail to satisfy its financial obligations thereunder in accordance with the terms under which the Covered Bonds are issued.

The ratings assigned to the Covered Bonds address, with respect to Fitch, an indication of the probability of default and of recovery given a default of the Covered Bonds.

With respect to Moody's, the ratings assigned to the Covered Bonds address the expected loss posed to investors.

The expected ratings of the Covered Bonds are set out in the relevant Final Terms for each Series of Covered Bonds. Any Rating Agency may lower its rating or withdraw its rating or place the rating on negative watch if, in the sole judgment of the Rating Agency, the credit quality of the Covered Bonds has declined or is in question. If any rating assigned to the Covered Bonds is lowered or withdrawn or placed on negative watch, the market value of the Covered Bonds may be reduced. The rating assigned to the Covered Bonds may not reflect the potential of all risks related to structure, market, additional and other factors discussed herein and other factors that may affect the value of the Covered Bonds. A security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal at any time.

#### ***Rating Agency Condition in respect of Covered Bonds***

The terms of certain of the Transaction Documents provide that, in certain circumstances, the Issuer and/or the Guarantor must, and the Bond Trustee may, obtain confirmation from each Rating Agency that any particular action proposed to be taken by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Seller, the Servicer, the Cash Manager, the Bond Trustee or any other party to a Transaction Document will not result in a reduction or withdrawal of the rating of the Covered Bonds in effect immediately before the taking of such action. However, holders of the Covered Bonds should be aware that if a confirmation or some other response by a Rating Agency is a condition to any action or step or is otherwise required under any Transaction Document and a written request for confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition is delivered to that Rating Agency by any of the Issuer, the Guarantor and/or the Bond Trustee, as applicable, and either (i) the Rating Agency indicates in its sole discretion that it does not consider such confirmation or response necessary in the circumstances or (ii) within 30 days (or, in the case of Moody's or Fitch, 10 Business Days) of actual receipt of such request by the Rating Agency, such request elicits no confirmation or response and/or such request elicits no statement by the Rating Agency that such confirmation or response could not be given, the Issuer, the Guarantor and/or the Bond Trustee, as applicable, will be entitled to disregard the requirement for satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition or affirmation of rating or other response by the Rating Agency and proceed on the basis that such confirmation or affirmation of rating or other response by the Rating Agency is not required in the particular circumstances of the request. In such circumstances there can be no assurance that a Rating Agency would not downgrade or place on watch the then current rating of the Covered Bonds or cause such rating to be withdrawn or suspended.

The failure by a Rating Agency to respond to a written request for a confirmation or affirmation shall not be interpreted to mean that such Rating Agency has given any deemed confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition or affirmation of rating or other response in respect of such action or step. No Rating Agency is a party to any of the Transaction Documents and no Rating Agency will at any time be under an obligation to confirm satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition.

By subscribing for or purchasing Covered Bond(s), each holder of Covered Bonds shall be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed that a credit rating of a Series of Covered Bonds by the Rating Agencies is an assessment of credit risk and does not address other matters that may be of relevance to holders of Covered Bonds, including, without limitation, in the case of a Rating Agency Condition in respect of an action proposed to be taken, whether such action is either (i) permitted by the terms of the relevant Transaction Document or (ii) in the best interests of, or not prejudicial to, some or all of the holders of Covered Bonds.

By subscribing for or purchasing Covered Bond(s), each holder of Covered Bonds shall be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed that: (a) confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition may or may not be given at the sole discretion of each Rating Agency; (b) depending on the timing of delivery of the request and any information needed to be provided as part of any such request, it may be the case that a Rating Agency cannot provide confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition in the time available, or at all, and the Rating Agency shall not be responsible for the consequences thereof; (c) confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition, if given, will be given on the basis of the facts and circumstances prevailing at the relevant time, and in the context of cumulative changes to the transaction of which the Covered Bonds forms a part; and (d) confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition represents only a restatement of the opinions given, and shall not be construed as advice for the benefit of any holder of Covered Bonds or any other party.

***The Issuer may issue Exempt Covered Bonds under the Programme, which rank pari passu with the Covered Bonds and are guaranteed by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee***

Under the Programme, the Issuer may issue Exempt Covered Bonds and, in particular, covered bonds may be issued (i) in the form of German law governed *Namensschuldverschreibungen* (“**N Covered Bonds**”), represented by a certificate made out in the name of the relevant holder of the N Covered Bond with the terms and conditions attached (such terms and conditions as set out in the form attached to the Trust Deed and not in the form of the Terms and Conditions as set out in this Prospectus), and (ii) in other markets. The N Covered Bonds do not constitute transferable securities within the meaning of Art. 2 (1) lit. (a) of the Prospectus Directive and will not be listed and/or admitted to trading on any stock exchange. Exempt Covered Bonds will rank *pari passu* with all other Covered Bonds and payments of principal and interest payable will be guaranteed by the Guarantor under and subject to the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee. Accordingly, any potential investor in the Covered Bonds should be aware that the Programme may include Exempt Covered Bonds, the holders of which will have equivalent rights as against the Issuer and the Guarantor as the holders of Covered Bonds issued pursuant to this Prospectus, which may dilute the ability of the Issuer or the Guarantor to make payments on the Covered Bonds or the Covered Bond Guarantee, as applicable. Such Exempt Covered Bonds do not form part of this Base Prospectus approved by the UK Listing Authority and the UK Listing Authority has neither reviewed nor approved any information contained in this Base Prospectus in connection with such Exempt Covered Bonds.

***Risks related to the structure of a particular issue of Covered Bonds***

A wide range of Covered Bonds may be issued under the Programme. A number of these Covered Bonds may have features which contain particular risks for potential investors. Set out below is a description of the most common of such features.

*Covered Bonds subject to optional redemption by the Issuer*

An optional redemption feature of Covered Bonds is likely to limit their market value. During any period when the Issuer may elect to redeem Covered Bonds, the market value of those Covered Bonds generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be redeemed. This also may be true prior to any redemption period.

The Issuer may be expected to redeem Covered Bonds, if the Issuer has a right of redemption in respect of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds, when its cost of borrowing is lower than the interest rate on the Covered Bonds. At those times, an investor generally would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Covered Bonds being redeemed and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Potential investors should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time.

*Fixed/Floating Rate Covered Bonds*

Fixed/Floating Rate Covered Bonds may bear interest at a rate that the Issuer may elect to convert from a fixed rate to a floating rate, or from a floating rate to a fixed rate. The Issuer’s ability to convert the interest rate will affect the secondary market and the market value of the Covered Bonds since the Issuer may be expected to convert the rate when it is likely to produce a lower overall cost of borrowing. If the Issuer converts from a fixed rate to a floating rate, the spread on the Fixed/Floating Rate Covered Bonds may be less favourable than then prevailing spreads on comparable Floating Rate Covered Bonds tied to the same reference rate. In addition, the new floating rate at any time may be lower than the rates on the other Covered Bonds. If the Issuer converts from a floating rate to a fixed rate, the fixed rate may be lower than then prevailing rates on its Covered Bonds.

*Interest rate risks*

Investment in Fixed Rate Covered Bonds involves the risk that subsequent changes in market interest rates may adversely affect the value of the Fixed Rate Covered Bonds.

*Changes or uncertainty in respect of LIBOR and/or EURIBOR may affect the value or payment of interest under the Covered Bonds, including where LIBOR and/or EURIBOR may not be available*

Various interest rates and other indices which are deemed to be "benchmarks" (including LIBOR and EURIBOR) are the subject of recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective whilst others are still to be implemented, including the majority of the provisions of the Benchmarks Regulation.

The sustainability of LIBOR has been questioned by the UK Financial Conduct Authority as a result of the absence of relevant active underlying markets and possible disincentives (including possibly as a result of regulatory reforms) for market participants to continue contributing to such benchmarks.

Additionally, in March 2017, the EMMI (formerly Euribor-EBF) published a position paper setting out the legal grounds for the proposed reforms to EURIBOR, which aims to clarify the EURIBOR specification, to continue to work towards a transaction-based methodology for EURIBOR and to align the methodology with the Benchmarks Regulation, the IOSCO Principles for Financial Benchmarks and other regulatory recommendations. The EMMI has since indicated that there has been a "change in market activity as a result of the current regulatory requirements and a negative interest rate environment" and "under the current market conditions it will not be feasible to evolve the current EURIBOR methodology to a fully transaction-based methodology following a seamless transition path". EMMI's current intention is to develop a hybrid methodology. Accordingly, EURIBOR calculation and publication could be altered, suspended or discontinued.

These reforms and other pressures may cause such benchmarks to disappear entirely, to perform differently than in the past (as a result of a change in methodology or otherwise), create disincentives for market participants to continue to administer or contribute to certain benchmarks or have other consequences which cannot be predicted.

The Benchmarks Regulation was published in the official journal on 29 June 2016. Most of the provisions of the Benchmarks Regulation will apply from 1 January 2018 with the exception of certain provisions, mainly on critical benchmarks, that applied from 30 June 2016. The Benchmarks Regulation applies to the provision of benchmarks, the contribution of input data to a benchmark and the use of a benchmark within the European Union and will, among other things, (i) require benchmark administrators to be authorised or registered (or, if non-EU-based, to be subject to an equivalent regime or otherwise recognised or endorsed) and to comply with extensive requirements in relation to the administration of "benchmarks" and (ii) prevent certain uses by EU supervised entities of "benchmarks" of administrators that are not authorised/registered (or, if non-EU based, deemed equivalent or recognised or endorsed). The scope of the Benchmarks Regulation is wide and, in addition to so-called "critical benchmark" indices, such as LIBOR or EURIBOR, applies to many interest rates, foreign exchange rate indices and other indices where used to determine the amount payable under or the value or performance of certain financial instruments traded on a trading venue (EU regulated market, EU multilateral trading facility (MTF), EU organised trading trading facility (OTF)) or via a systematic internaliser, certain financial contracts and investment funds.

It is not possible to predict the further effect of any changes in the methods pursuant to which the LIBOR and/or EURIBOR rates are determined, or any other reforms to or other proposals affecting LIBOR, EURIBOR and any other relevant benchmarks that will be enacted in the U.K., the EU, the U.S. and elsewhere, each of which may adversely affect the trading market for LIBOR, EURIBOR and/or other relevant benchmark-based securities, including any Covered Bonds that bear interest at rates based on LIBOR and/or EURIBOR. In addition, any future changes in the method pursuant to which the LIBOR, EURIBOR and/or other relevant benchmarks are determined or the transition to a successor benchmark may result in, among other things, a sudden or prolonged increase or decrease in the reported benchmark rates, a delay in the publication of any such benchmark rates, trigger changes in the rules or methodologies in certain benchmarks discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or participate in certain benchmarks, and, in certain situations, could result in a benchmark rate no longer being determined and published. Accordingly, in respect of a Covered Bond referencing LIBOR, EURIBOR or any other relevant benchmark, such proposals for reform and changes in applicable regulation could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on such a Covered Bond (including potential rates of interest thereon).

Based on the foregoing, investors should be aware that:

- (a) any of the reforms or pressures described above or any other changes to a relevant interest rate benchmark (including LIBOR and EURIBOR) could affect the level of the published rate, including to cause it to be lower and/or more volatile than it would otherwise be;

(b) if LIBOR or EURIBOR or any other relevant benchmark rate is discontinued, then the rate of interest on the Covered Bonds will be determined for a period by the fall-back provisions provided for under Condition 5.03 of the Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds, although such provisions, being dependent in part upon the provision by major banks of offered quotations for loans to leading European banks, may not operate as intended depending on market circumstances and the availability of rates information at the relevant time and may result, to the extent that other fall-back provisions under Condition 5.03 are not applicable, in the effective application of a fixed rate based on the rate which applied in the previous period when LIBOR or EURIBOR or any other relevant benchmark rate was available; and

(c) if LIBOR, EURIBOR or any other relevant benchmark rate is discontinued, there can be no assurance that the applicable fall-back provisions under the Swap Agreements would operate so as to ensure that the benchmark rate used to determine payments under the Swap Agreements is the same as that used to determine interest payments under the Intercompany Loan or under the Covered Bonds, or that the Swap Agreements would operate to effectively mitigate interest rate and currency risks in respect of the Guarantor's obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee or the Intercompany Loan (subject to the Intercompany Loan Agreement's requirement in certain circumstances that the applicable rate of interest thereunder will not exceed the amount received by the Guarantor pursuant to the Interest Rate Swap less certain specified amounts).

More generally, any of the above matters or any other significant change to the setting or existence of LIBOR, EURIBOR or any other relevant benchmark rate could affect the amounts available to the Issuer or Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bonds and/or could have a material adverse effect on the value or liquidity of, and the amount payable under, the Covered Bonds. No assurance may be provided that relevant changes will not be made to LIBOR, EURIBOR or any other relevant benchmark rate and/or that such benchmarks will continue to exist. Investors should consider these matters when making their investment decision with respect to the Covered Bonds.

#### *Covered Bonds issued at a substantial discount or premium*

The issue price of Covered Bonds specified in the applicable Final Terms may be more than the market value of such Covered Bonds as of the issue date, and the price at which a Dealer or any other person willing to purchase the Covered Bonds in secondary market transactions may be lower than the issue price. In particular, the issue price may take into account amounts with respect to commissions relating to the hedging of the Issuer's obligations under such Covered Bonds, and secondary market prices are likely to exclude such amounts. In addition, pricing models of market participants may differ or produce a different result.

The market values of Covered Bonds issued at a substantial discount or premium from their principal amount tend to fluctuate more in relation to general changes in interest rates than do prices for conventional interest-bearing Covered Bonds. Generally, the longer the remaining term of the Covered Bonds, the greater the price volatility as compared to conventional interest-bearing Covered Bonds with comparable maturities.

#### *Canadian usury laws*

The *Criminal Code* (Canada) prohibits the receipt of "interest" (as such term is broadly defined therein) at a "criminal rate" (namely, an effective annual rate of interest that exceeds 60 per cent.). Accordingly, the provisions for the payment of interest or a redemption amount in excess of the aggregate principal amount of the Covered Bonds may not be enforceable if the provision provides for the payment of "interest" in excess of an effective annual rate of interest of 60 per cent.

#### *Covered Bonds in NGCB form and Registered Global Covered Bonds held under NSS*

The NGCB form and Registered Global Covered Bonds held under NSS allow for the possibility of Covered Bonds being issued and held in a manner which will permit them to be recognized as eligible collateral for the Eurosystem and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. However, in any particular case, such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria at the relevant time. Investors should make their own assessment as to whether the Covered Bonds meet such Eurosystem eligibility criteria.

## *Registered Global Covered Bonds*

The laws of some jurisdictions require that certain persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Consequently, the ability to transfer Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond to such persons may depend upon the ability to exchange such Covered Bonds for Covered Bonds in definitive form. Similarly, because certain clearing systems can only act on behalf of direct participants in such clearing systems who in turn act on behalf of indirect participants, the ability of a person having an interest in Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond accepted by such clearing systems to pledge such Covered Bonds to persons or entities that do not participate in such clearing systems or otherwise take action in respect of such Covered Bonds may depend upon the ability to exchange such Covered Bonds for Covered Bonds in definitive form.

### **Factors which are material for the purposes of assessing the risks relating to the Issuer's and the Guarantor's legal and regulatory situation**

#### ***Bankruptcy or Insolvency Risk***

The assignments of the Portfolio Assets from the Seller to the Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement are intended by the Seller and the Guarantor to be and have been documented as sales for legal purposes. As the subject of a legal sale, the Portfolio Assets would not form part of the assets of the Issuer and would not be available to the creditors of the Issuer. However, if the Seller or the Guarantor were to become bankrupt or otherwise subject to insolvency, winding-up and/or restructuring proceedings, the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (the "**Superintendent**"), appointed pursuant to the *Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Act* (Canada), any liquidator or other stakeholder of the Seller, could attempt to re-characterize the sale of the Portfolio Assets as a loan from the Guarantor to the Seller secured by the Portfolio Assets, to challenge the sale under the fraudulent transfer or similar provisions of the *Winding-up and Restructuring Act* ("**WURA**") or other applicable laws or to consolidate the assets of the Seller with the assets of the Guarantor. In this regard, the Transaction Documents contain restrictions on the Seller and the Guarantor intended to reduce the possibility that a Canadian court would order consolidation of the assets and liabilities of the Seller and the Guarantor given, among other things, current jurisprudence on the matter. Further, the Covered Bond Legislative Framework contains provisions that will limit the application of the laws of Canada and the provinces and territories relating to bankruptcy, insolvency and fraudulent conveyance to the assignments of the Portfolio Assets from the Seller to the Guarantor. Nonetheless, any attempt to challenge the transaction or to consolidate the assets of the Seller with the assets of the Guarantor, even if unsuccessful, could result in a delay or reduction of collections on the Portfolio Assets available to the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee, which could prevent timely or ultimate payment of amounts due to the Guarantor, and consequently, the holders of the Covered Bonds.

The interests of the Guarantor may be subordinate to statutory deemed trusts and other non-consensual liens, trusts and claims created or imposed by statute or rule of law on the property of the Seller arising prior to the time that the Portfolio Assets are transferred to the Guarantor, which may reduce the amounts that may be available to the Guarantor and, consequently, the holders of the Covered Bonds. The Guarantor will not, at the time of sale, give notice to Borrowers of the transfer to the Guarantor of the Portfolio Assets or the grant of a security interest therein to the Bond Trustee. However, under the Mortgage Sale Agreement, the Seller will warrant that the Portfolio Assets have been or will be transferred to the Guarantor free and clear of the security interest or lien of any third party claiming an interest therein, through or under the Seller, other than certain permitted security interests. The Guarantor will warrant and covenant that it has not taken and will not take any action to encumber or create any security interests or other liens in any of the property of the Guarantor, except for the security interest granted to the Bond Trustee and except as permitted under the Transaction Documents.

Amounts that are on deposit from time to time in the Guarantor Accounts may be invested in certain permitted investments pursuant to the Transaction Documents. In the event of the liquidation, insolvency, receivership or administration of any entity with which an investment of the Guarantor is made (such as pursuant to the Guaranteed Investment Contract or the Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract) or which is an issuer, obligor or guarantor of any investment, the ability of the Guarantor to enforce its rights to any such investments and the ability of the Guarantor to make payments to holders of the Covered Bonds in a timely manner may be adversely affected and may result in a loss on some or all of the Covered Bonds. In order to reduce this risk, these investments must satisfy certain criteria, including those provided for in the Covered Bond Legislative Framework.

Payments of interest and principal on the Covered Bonds are subordinate to certain payments (including payments for services provided to the Guarantor), taxes and the reimbursement of all costs, charges and expenses of and incidental to the enforcement of the Trust Deed and the other Transaction Documents to which the Bond Trustee is a party, including the appointment of a receiver in respect of the Portfolio Assets (including legal fees and disbursements) and the exercise by the receiver or the Bond Trustee of all or any of the powers granted to them under the Trust Deed and the other Transaction Documents to which the Bond Trustee is a party, and the reasonable remuneration of such receiver or any agent or employee of such receiver or any agent of the Bond Trustee and all reasonable costs, charges and expenses properly incurred by such receiver or the Bond Trustee in exercising their power. These amounts could increase, especially in adverse circumstances such as the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default, the insolvency of the Issuer or the Guarantor or a Servicer Termination Event. If such expenses or the costs of a receiver or the Bond Trustee become too great, payments of interest on and principal of the Covered Bonds may be reduced or delayed.

The ability of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors) to enforce the security granted to it pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement is subject to the bankruptcy and insolvency laws of Canada. The *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada) (“**BIA**”) and the *Companies’ Creditors Arrangement Act* (Canada) (“**CCAA**”) both provide regimes pursuant to which debtor companies are entitled to seek temporary relief from their creditors. The BIA applies to limited partnerships. In addition, Canadian jurisprudence makes it clear that both the BIA and the CCAA can apply to limited partnerships. Further, it is a possibility that the Seller, a liquidator of the Seller, another creditor of the Guarantor or the Superintendent could seek the court appointment of a receiver of the Guarantor or a winding-up of the Guarantor, or might commence involuntary insolvency proceedings against the Guarantor under the BIA or the CCAA.

If the Guarantor or Issuer, including as Seller and initial Servicer, voluntarily or involuntarily becomes subject to insolvency or winding-up proceedings including pursuant to the BIA, the CCAA or the WURA or if a receiver is appointed over the Issuer or the Guarantor, notwithstanding the protective provisions of the Covered Bond Legislative Framework, this may delay or otherwise impair the exercise of rights or any realization by the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors) under the Covered Bond Guarantee and/or the Security Agreement and/or impair the ability of the Guarantor or Bond Trustee to trace and recover any funds which the Servicer has commingled with any other funds held by it prior to such funds being paid into the GIC Account. In the event of a Servicer Termination Event as a result of the insolvency of the Issuer, the right of the Guarantor to appoint a successor Servicer may be stayed or prevented.

CMHC has the right under the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide to suspend a registered issuer from issuing further covered bonds under a registered program if the issuer has breached certain requirements of its registered program or the CMHC Guide. A suspended issuer is not permitted to issue any covered bonds during a period of suspension.

### ***Remedial Powers of the Superintendent under the Bank Act***

The Superintendent, under Section 645(1) of the Bank Act, has the power, where in the opinion of the Superintendent a person, a bank, or a person with respect to a bank, is committing, or is about to commit, an act that is an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the business of the bank, or is pursuing or is about to pursue any course of conduct that is an unsafe or unsound practice in conducting the business of the bank, to direct the person or bank, as the case may be, to cease or refrain from committing the act or pursuing the course of conduct and to perform such acts as in the opinion of the Superintendent are necessary to remedy the situation.

Although the above remedial power exists, following an initial review of potential regulatory and policy concerns associated with the issuance of covered bonds by Canadian deposit taking institutions (during which it requested that financial institutions refrain from issuing covered bonds), OSFI confirmed by letter dated June 27, 2007 that Canadian deposit taking institutions may issue covered bonds, provided certain conditions are met. That letter from OSFI was updated in a letter dated December 19, 2014 from OSFI to Canadian deposit taking institutions issuing covered bonds (the “**December 2014 letter**”). The conditions set out in the June 27, 2007 letter are as follows: (i) at the time of issuance, the covered bonds must not make up more than 4 per cent. of the Total Assets of the relevant deposit taking institution; (ii) if at any time after issuance the 4 per cent. limit is exceeded, the relevant deposit taking institution must immediately notify OSFI; (iii) excesses (above the 4 per cent. limit) due to factors not under the control of the issuing institution, such as foreign exchange fluctuations, will not require the relevant deposit taking institution to take action to

reduce the amount outstanding, however, for other excesses, the relevant deposit taking institution must provide a plan showing how it proposes to eliminate the excess quickly. In accordance with the December 2014 letter, the conditions set forth in the June 27, 2007 letter remain in place with the following exception: “**Total Assets**” for the purpose of the foregoing limit will now be defined using a select number of data points from the 2015 Leverage Requirements Return and 2015 Basel Capital Adequacy Return filed with OSFI by the relevant deposit taking institution. The Bank is now required to ensure that covered bonds issued by the Bank do not exceed the new 4 per cent. limit at the time of issuance, based on the revised calculation of Total Assets. As of the date of this Prospectus the total aggregate amount of covered bonds issued by the Bank is less than 4 per cent. of the Total Assets of the Bank under the revised 4 per cent. limit. The December 2014 letter also confirms that relevant deposit taking institutions will continue to be expected to (x) amend the pledging policies they are required to maintain under the Bank Act or other applicable federal law to take into account the issuance of covered bonds consistent with the above limits and (y) obtain board or committee approval of these specific changes prior to the issuance of any further covered bonds. The Bank received approval from the risk committee of its board of directors for, and has implemented, amendments to its pledging policies which take into account the issuance of Covered Bonds under the Programme.

### ***Basel Accord and regulatory environment***

The Basel Accord proposes a range of approaches of varying complexity, the choice of which determines the sensitivity of capital to risks. A less complex approach, such as the Standardized Approach, uses regulatory weightings, while a more complex approach uses the Issuer’s internal estimates of risk components to establish risk-weighted assets and calculate regulatory capital.

OSFI is responsible for applying the Basel Accord in Canada. As required under the Basel Accord, OSFI requires that regulatory capital instruments other than common equity have a non-viability contingent capital clause to ensure that investors bear losses before taxpayers should the government determine that it is in the public interest to rescue a non-viable financial institution.

The Basel III regulatory framework sets out transitional arrangements for the period of 2013 to 2019. OSFI has introduced two methodologies for determining capital. The “all-in” methodology includes all of the regulatory adjustments that will be required by 2019 while retaining the phase-out rules for non-qualifying capital instruments. The “transitional” methodology, which is in line with the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision guidelines, in addition to applying the phase-out rules for non-qualifying capital instruments, also applies a more flexible and steady phasing in of the required regulatory adjustments. The Issuer will disclose its capital ratios calculated according to both methodologies for each quarter until the start of 2019. However, OSFI requires Canadian banks to meet the minimum “all-in” thresholds rather than the minimum thresholds calculated using the “transitional” method.

The Issuer cannot predict the precise effects of the potential changes that might result from implementation of the Basel III framework on both its own financial performance or the impact on the pricing of the Covered Bonds issued under this Programme. Prospective investors should consult their own advisers as to the potential consequences for them and for the Issuer of the potential application of the Basel III framework.

### ***Impact of Regulatory Guidelines on Residential Mortgage Underwriting Practices and Procedures***

Guideline B-20 – Residential Mortgage Underwriting Practices and Procedures (“**Guideline B-20**”), published by OSFI in June 2012, sets out OSFI’s expectations for prudent residential mortgage underwriting by federally-regulated financial institutions, which includes the Issuer. Guideline B-20 provides that where a federally-regulated financial institution acquires a residential mortgage loan that has been originated by a third party, such federally-regulated financial institution should ensure that the underwriting standards of that third party are consistent with those set out in the residential mortgage underwriting policy of the federally-regulated financial institution and compliant with Guideline B-20. To the extent that the Guarantor proposes to sell mortgage loans to a third party or the Bond Trustee realizes upon the security it has on the assets of the Guarantor, including the Covered Bond Portfolio, the Guarantor or the Bond Trustee, as applicable, may be limited in its ability to sell such assets to a federally-regulated financial institution if such purchaser determines that the sale would not be in compliance with Guideline B-20.

On July 6, 2017, OSFI released draft changes to Guideline B-20 for public consultation. The changes clarify or strengthen expectations in a number of specific areas, including:



- Requiring a qualifying stress test for all uninsured mortgages;
- Requiring that LTV measurements remain dynamic and adjust for local market conditions where they are used as a risk control, such as for qualifying borrowers; and
- Expressly prohibiting co-lending arrangements that are designed, or appear to be designed to circumvent regulatory requirements.

OSFI has stated that it will review submissions and then finalize the guideline and set an effective date for later in 2017.

### ***Regulatory Reforms***

The banking industry is facing an increasing number of regulatory changes, the scope and intensity of which are unprecedented. These changes include, among others, mortgage underwriting activities and changes that are likely to arise from the federal government's review of certain components of Canada's payment system, including governance, mobile payment, debit and credit cards and the regulatory framework. In addition, commercial practices and the revenues of Canadian financial institutions, including the Issuer, may be adversely affected by court decisions, particularly the Supreme Court of Canada's 2014 decision that certain provincial legislation, including the *Quebec Consumer Protection Act*, may apply to the practices of financial institutions. Achieving compliance with some of these changes and reforms may require significant effort and could affect the way the Issuer operates in its domestic market and abroad. The Issuer monitors regulatory developments and achieves compliance in a proactive fashion while seeking to mitigate any adverse effects on its activities and profitability.

### ***General***

No assurance can be given that additional regulations or guidance from CMHC, OSFI, Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other regulatory authority will not arise with regard to the mortgage market in Canada generally, the Seller's or Guarantor's particular sector in that market or specifically in relation to the Seller or the Guarantor. Any such action or developments may have a material adverse effect on the Seller, and/or the Guarantor and their respective businesses and operations. This may adversely affect the ability of the Guarantor to dispose of the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof in a timely manner and/or the realizable value of the Covered Bond Portfolio or any part thereof and accordingly affect the ability of the Issuer and (following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event) the Guarantor, respectively, to meet their obligations under the Covered Bonds in the case of the Issuer and the Covered Bond Guarantee in the case of the Guarantor.

### ***U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act Withholding***

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the regulations issued thereunder ("FATCA") impose a reporting regime and, potentially, a 30% withholding tax with respect to certain "withholdable payments" (i.e., certain payments from sources within the United States and any gross proceeds from the sale or disposition of property that can produce interest or dividends) and "foreign passthru payments" made to (i) certain non-U.S. financial institutions (including amounts paid to a non-U.S. financial institution on behalf of the holder) that do not comply with this new reporting regime and (ii) certain non-financial foreign entities that do not provide a certification that they do not have any substantial United States owners or a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial United States owners of the entity. FATCA may affect payments made to custodians or intermediaries in the subsequent payment chain leading to the ultimate investor if any such custodian or intermediary generally is unable to receive payments free of FATCA withholding. It also may affect payment to any ultimate investor that is a financial institution that is not entitled to receive payments free of withholding under FATCA, or an ultimate investor that fails to provide its broker (or other custodian or intermediary from which it receives payment) with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for the payments to be made free of FATCA withholding. Investors should choose the custodians or intermediaries with care (to ensure each is compliant with FATCA or other laws or agreements related to FATCA) and provide each custodian or intermediary with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for such custodian or intermediary to make a payment free of FATCA withholding. The Issuer's obligations under the Covered Bonds are discharged once it has paid the clearing systems and the Issuer has therefore no responsibility for any amount thereafter transmitted through the clearing systems and

custodians or intermediaries. Prospective investors should refer to the section “*Taxation – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act*”.

### ***Common Reporting Standard***

Under the initiative of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, many countries have committed to automatic exchange of information relating to accounts held by tax residents of signatory countries, using a common reporting standard (“**CRS**”). CRS was implemented in “early adopter” countries in January 2016, with other countries, including Canada, agreeing to implementation in subsequent years, through the adoption of local legislation. Proposed legislation to implement the CRS in Canada was released by the Department of Finance on 15 April 2016, which will require Canadian financial institutions to report certain information concerning certain investors resident in participating countries to the Canada Revenue Agency and to follow certain due diligence procedures. The Canada Revenue Agency will then provide such information to the tax authorities in the applicable investors’ countries of residence, where required under CRS. The CRS took effect in Canada as of 1 July 2017, with the first exchanges of financial account information beginning in 2018. Similar implementing legislation is expected to be introduced by other signatory countries to the CRS. The Issuer will meet all obligations imposed under the CRS, in accordance with local law, in all applicable jurisdictions in which it operates.

### ***Financial Regulatory Reforms in the U.S. and Canada Could Have a Significant Impact on the Issuer or the Guarantor***

The U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, enacted in 2010 (the “**Dodd-Frank Act**”) will significantly increase the regulation of the financial services industry. This legislation, among other things: (a) establishes a Financial Stability Oversight Council (the “**FSOC**”) to oversee systemic risk, and provides regulators with the power to require companies deemed “systemically important” to sell or transfer assets and terminate activities if the regulators determine that the size or scope of activities of the company pose a threat to the safety and soundness of the company or the financial stability of the United States; and (b) requires covered entities to provide a credible plan for resolution under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, and provides sanctions that include divestiture of assets or restructuring in the event the plan is deemed insufficient; (c) requires U.S. federal regulators to adopt significant regulations regarding clearing, margin posting and reporting for derivatives transactions, (d) requires U.S. federal regulators to adopt regulations requiring securitizers or originators to retain at least 5% of the credit risk of securitized exposures unless the underlying exposures meet certain underwriting standards to be determined by regulations, (e) increases oversight of credit rating agencies, and (f) requires the SEC to promulgate rules generally prohibiting firms from underwriting or sponsoring a securitization that would result in a material conflict of interest with respect to investors in that securitization.

In the U.S., since the passage of the Dodd-Frank Act, the Department of the Treasury, SEC, the FSOC, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the “**CFTC**”), the Federal Reserve Board, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation have been engaged in extensive rule-making mandated by the Dodd-Frank Act. While certain regulations under Dodd-Frank have been adopted, much of the significant rule-making remains to be done. As a result, the complete scope of the Dodd-Frank Act remains uncertain. Statements made by the new administration add to the uncertainty about the complete scope of that Act. It is not clear what form some of these regulations will ultimately take, or how the Issuer or the Guarantor will be affected.

In particular, in addition to the regulations referred to above affecting the financial services industry generally, Title VII of the Dodd-Frank Act (“**Title VII**”) imposes a new regulatory framework on swap transactions, including interest rate and currency swaps of the type entered into by the Guarantor. Many of the key regulations implementing Title VII’s regulation of swap transactions, which include interest rate and currency swaps of the type entered into by the Guarantor, have recently become effective or are in final form and will become effective shortly after the issuance of the Covered Bonds. However, in some instances, the interpretation and potential impact of these swaps regulations is not yet entirely clear. Additionally, not all of the regulations, in particular with respect to security-based swaps, have been finalized and made effective. For example, certain of the new swap regulations could make it more difficult, or even impracticable, for the Guarantor to replace, novate or amend the terms of the Swap Agreements should that become necessary in the future. These include regulations that would require certain swap transactions to be cleared through a derivatives clearing organization and regulations that require swap dealers to collect initial and variation margin for uncleared swap

transactions. Once fully implemented, these new regulations could adversely affect the value, availability and performance of certain derivatives instruments and may result in additional costs and restrictions with respect to the use of those instruments.

Such requirements may disrupt the Guarantor's ability to hedge its exposure to various transactions, including any obligations it may owe to investors under the Covered Bonds, and may materially and adversely impact a transaction's value or the value of the Covered Bonds. The Guarantor cannot be certain as to how these regulatory developments will impact the treatment of the Covered Bonds. In particular, any amendments to existing swap transactions or new swap transactions entered into by the Guarantor may be subject to clearing, execution, capital, margin posting, reporting and recordkeeping requirements under the Dodd-Frank Act that could result in additional regulatory burdens, costs and expenses (including extraordinary, non-recurring expenses of the Guarantor)

In Canada, a regulatory framework for swap transactions similar to the regulatory framework under Title VII is proposed by the regulators. Such regulatory framework may have similar consequences for the Guarantor. In addition, it is possible that compliance with other emerging regulations could result in the imposition of higher administration expenses on the Guarantor.

No assurance can be given that the Dodd-Frank Act and related regulations, the proposed similar regulatory framework in Canada, or any other new legislative changes enacted will not have a significant impact on the Issuer or the Guarantor, including on the amount of Covered Bonds that may be issued in the future or the Guarantor's ability to maintain or enter into swap transactions.

#### ***Over-the-Counter Derivatives Reform***

Over-the-counter ("OTC") derivatives markets globally are facing profound changes in the capital regimes, national regulatory frameworks and market infrastructures in which they operate. One of the changes is that the Issuer is required to clear certain OTC derivatives through a central counterparty. Similar to the other Canadian banks' wholesale banking businesses, the impact of these changes on the Issuer's client and trading-related derivatives revenues is uncertain.

The Issuer is monitoring international and Canadian developments and proposed reforms, and will take action to mitigate the impact on its business, where possible. The changes may result in significant systems changes, less flexible trading options, higher capital requirements, more stringent regulatory requirements along with some potential benefits as a result of reduced risk through central counterparty clearing.

#### ***Risk related to the European Market Infrastructure Regulation***

In Europe, OTC reforms are being implemented through the European Market Infrastructure Regulation ("EMIR") and the review of Markets in Financial Instruments Directive and accompanying Regulation (together, "MiFID II/MiFIR"). EMIR requires firms to clear certain OTC standardized derivative contracts through central counterparties, establish risk mitigation controls for non-cleared OTC derivatives transactions, and report both cleared and non-cleared contracts to trade repositories. MiFID II/MiFIR is expected to take effect in January 2018 and will introduce venue trading obligation, subject to a determination of sufficient liquidity by ESMA, for certain OTC derivatives that ESMA has deemed to be subject to the clearing obligation under EMIR.

At this time, the Issuer expects to incur higher operational and system costs and potential changes in the types of products and services the Issuer can offer to clients as a result of these reforms.

#### ***United Kingdom Political and Regulatory Uncertainty***

On 23 June 2016 the United Kingdom held a referendum to decide on its membership in the EU. The resulting vote was to leave the EU. On 29 March 2017 the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom triggered Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty by giving the European Council official notice of the United Kingdom's intention to leave the EU. There are a number of uncertainties in connection with the future of the United Kingdom and its relationship with the EU, including the terms of the agreement it reaches in relation to its withdrawal from the EU. The negotiation of the United Kingdom's exit terms will take two years from 29 March 2017, subject to extensions. Until the terms and timing of the United Kingdom's exit

from the EU are clearer, it is not possible to determine the impact that the referendum, the United Kingdom's departure from the EU and/or any related matters may have on the Issuer or any of the Issuer's debt and derivative securities, including the market value or the liquidity thereof in the secondary market, or on the other parties to the transaction documents.

## **Other factors which are material for the purposes of assessing the risks involved in an investment in the Covered Bonds**

### *Risks related to the market generally*

Set out below is a brief description of the principal market risks, including liquidity risk, interest rate risk and credit risk:

#### *The secondary market generally*

Covered Bonds may have no established trading market when issued, and one may never develop. If a market does develop, it may not be very liquid. Therefore, investors may not be able to sell their Covered Bonds easily or at prices that will provide them with a yield comparable to similar investments that have a developed liquid secondary market. This is particularly the case for Covered Bonds that are especially sensitive to interest rate, credit, currency or market risks, are designed for specific investment objectives or strategies or have been structured to meet the investment requirements of limited categories of investors. These types of Covered Bonds generally would have a more limited secondary market and more price volatility than conventional debt securities. Illiquidity may have a severely adverse effect on the market value of Covered Bonds.

#### *Absence of secondary market; lack of liquidity*

There is not, at present, an active and liquid secondary market for the Covered Bonds, and there can be no assurance that a secondary market for the Covered Bonds will develop or that if one does develop, that it will continue for so long as the Covered Bonds are outstanding. The Covered Bonds issued pursuant to this Prospectus have not been, and will not be, registered under the Securities Act or any other applicable securities laws and are subject to certain restrictions on the resale and other transfer thereof as set forth under "*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*". If a secondary market does develop, it may not continue for the life of the Covered Bonds or it may not provide holders of the Covered Bonds with liquidity of investment with the result that a holder of the Covered Bonds may not be able to find a buyer to buy its Covered Bonds readily or at prices that will enable the holder of the Covered Bonds to realize a desired yield. There can be no expectation or assurance that the Issuer or any of its affiliates will create or maintain a market in the Covered Bonds.

#### *Exchange rate risks and exchange controls*

The Issuer will pay principal and interest on the Covered Bonds in the Specified Currency. This presents certain risks relating to currency conversions if an investor's financial activities are denominated principally in a currency or currency unit (the "**Investor's Currency**") other than the Specified Currency. These include the risk that exchange rates may significantly change (including changes due to devaluation of the Specified Currency or revaluation of the Investor's Currency) and the risk that authorities with jurisdiction over the Investor's Currency may impose or modify exchange controls. An appreciation in the value of the Investor's Currency relative to the Specified Currency would decrease (1) the Investor's Currency-equivalent yield on the Covered Bonds, (2) the Investor's Currency-equivalent value of the principal payable on the Covered Bonds and (3) the Investor's Currency-equivalent market value of the Covered Bonds.

Government and monetary authorities may impose (as some have done in the past) exchange controls that could adversely affect an applicable exchange rate. As a result, investors may receive less interest or principal than expected, or no interest or principal or receive payments in a significantly devalued Specified Currency.

#### *Credit ratings might not reflect all risks*

One or more independent credit rating agencies may assign credit ratings to the Covered Bonds. The ratings might not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to the structure, market, additional factors discussed above, and other

factors that may affect the value of the Covered Bonds. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be revised, suspended or withdrawn by the rating agency at any time.

In general, European regulated investors are restricted under the CRA Regulation from using credit ratings for regulatory purposes, unless such ratings are issued by a credit rating agency established in the EU and registered under the CRA Regulation (and such registration has not been withdrawn or suspended) subject to transitional provisions that apply in certain circumstances whilst the registration application is pending. Such general restriction will also apply in the case of credit ratings issued by non-EU credit rating agencies, unless the relevant credit ratings are endorsed by an EU-registered credit rating agency or the relevant non-EU rating agency is certified in accordance with the CRA Regulation (and such endorsement action or certification, as the case may be, has not been withdrawn or suspended). The list of registered and certified rating agencies published by ESMA on its website in accordance with the CRA Regulation is not conclusive evidence of the status of the relevant rating agency included in such list, as there may be delays between certain supervisory measures being taken against a relevant rating agency and the publication of the updated ESMA list. Certain information with respect to the credit rating agencies and ratings is disclosed in the “*Credit Rating Agencies*” section on page 6.

#### *No obligation to maintain listing*

The Issuer is not under any obligation to Holders of the Covered Bonds to maintain any listing of Covered Bonds and may in good faith determine that it is impractical or unduly burdensome to maintain such listing and seek to terminate the listing of such Covered Bonds provided it uses all reasonable efforts to seek an alternative admission to listing, trading and/or quotation of such Covered Bonds by another listing authority, securities exchange and/or quotation system (including a market which is not a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive or a market outside the EEA) that it may reasonably determine, provided however that any such listing authority, securities exchange and/or quotation system is commonly used for the listing and trading of debt securities in the international debt markets. Although there is no assurance as to the liquidity of any Covered Bonds as a result of the admission to trading on a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive or any other market, delisting of such Covered Bonds may have a material effect on the ability of investors to (i) continue to hold such Covered Bonds, (ii) resell the Covered Bonds in the secondary market, or (iii) use the Covered Bonds as eligible collateral.

#### ***Market perceptions concerning the instability of the euro, the potential re-introduction of individual currencies within the Euro-zone, or the potential dissolution of the euro entirely, could adversely affect the value of the Covered Bonds***

As a result of the credit crisis in Europe, in particular in Greece, Italy, Ireland, Portugal and Spain, the European Commission created the European Financial Stability Facility and the European Financial Stability Mechanism to provide funding to Euro-zone countries in financial difficulties that seek such support. Despite these measures, concerns persist regarding the debt burden of certain Euro-zone countries and their ability to meet future financial obligations, the overall stability of the euro and the suitability of the euro as a single currency given the diverse economic and political circumstances in individual Member States. These and other concerns could lead to the re-introduction of individual currencies in one or more Member States, or, in more extreme circumstances, the possible dissolution of the euro entirely. Should the euro dissolve entirely, the legal and contractual consequences for holders of euro-denominated obligations would be determined by laws in effect at such time. These potential developments, or market perceptions concerning these and related issues, could adversely affect the value of the Covered Bonds.

#### ***Legal investment considerations may restrict certain investments***

The investment activities of certain investors are subject to legal investment laws and regulations, or review or regulation by certain authorities. Each potential investor should consult its legal advisers to determine whether and to what extent (i) Covered Bonds are legal investments for it, (ii) Covered Bonds can be used as collateral for various types of borrowing and (iii) other restrictions apply to its purchase or pledge of any Covered Bonds. Financial institutions should consult their legal advisers or the appropriate regulators to determine the appropriate treatment of Covered Bonds under any applicable risk-based capital or similar rules.

### *Interests of Dealers*

Certain of the Dealers and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform services for, the Issuer in the ordinary course of business without regard to the Issuer, the Bond Trustee, the Holders of the Covered Bonds or the Guarantor.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the Dealers and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers without regard to the Issuer, the Bond Trustee, the Holders of the Covered Bonds or the Guarantor. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuer or Issuer's affiliates. Certain of the Dealers or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with the Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such Dealers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Covered Bonds issued under the Programme. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of Covered Bonds issued under the Programme. The Dealers and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The following documents, each of which has been previously published, filed with the Financial Conduct Authority and is available for inspection at <http://www.morningstar.co.uk/uk/NSM> , will be deemed to be incorporated in, and form part of, this Prospectus:

- (a) The Bank's Annual Information Form dated 1 December, 2016 (the "**2016 Annual Information Form**");
- (b) the following sections of the Bank's Annual Report for the year ended 31 October 2016 (the "**2016 Annual Report**") which are incorporated by reference in the 2016 Annual Information Form:
  - (i) Management's Discussion and Analysis of the Bank for the fiscal year ended 31 October 2016 on pages 9 to 100 of the 2016 Annual Report;
  - (ii) a discussion of major economic trends and outlook on page 17 of the 2016 Annual Report;
  - (iii) a business segment analysis on pages 21 to 30 of the 2016 Annual Report;
  - (iv) a discussion of off-balance sheet arrangements on pages 36 to 37 of the 2016 Annual Report;
  - (v) a discussion of critical accounting estimates on pages 83 to 86 of the 2016 Annual Report;
  - (vi) information concerning risk management on pages 48 to 82 and pages 87 to 89 of the 2016 Annual Report;
  - (vii) a description of the Bank's share capital on pages 159 to 161 of the 2016 Annual Report;
  - (viii) information concerning principal subsidiaries of the Bank on page 183 of the 2016 Annual Report; and
  - (ix) the Bank's audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended 31 October 2016 and 2015, together with the notes thereto and the independent auditor's report thereon dated December 1, 2016 on pages 101 through 191 of the 2016 Annual Report, included therein;

the remainder of the 2016 Annual Report is not relevant for prospective investors or is covered elsewhere in this document and is not incorporated by reference;
- (c) the Bank's Third Quarterly Report to shareholders for the quarter ended 31 July 2017 which includes the Bank's unaudited interim consolidated financial statements for the quarters ended 31 July 2017 and 2016;
- (d) information regarding independent auditor's fees on page 14 of the Bank's Management Proxy Circular dated 24 February 2017 (the "**2017 Management Proxy Circular**"); the remainder of the 2017 Management Proxy Circular is not relevant for prospective investors or is covered elsewhere in this document and is not incorporated by reference;
- (e) NBC's February, March, April, May, June and July 2017 monthly (unaudited) Investor Reports containing information on the Covered Bond Portfolio as at the respective Calculation Dates falling on 28 February, 31 March, 28 April, 31 May, 30 June and 31 July 2017;
- (f) the section entitled "*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*" set out on pages 60 through 96 of NBC's prospectus in connection with the Programme dated 4 November 2013, comprising the terms and conditions applicable to Covered Bonds issued pursuant to such prospectus; the remainder of such

prospectus is not relevant for prospective investors or is covered elsewhere in this document and is not incorporated by reference;

- (g) the section entitled “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*” set out on pages 62 to 99 of NBC’s prospectus in connection with the Programme dated 17 December 2014, comprising the terms and conditions applicable to the Covered Bonds issued pursuant to such prospectus; the remainder of such prospectus is not relevant for prospective investors or is covered elsewhere in this document and is not incorporated by reference; and
- (h) the section entitled “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*” set out on pages 62 to 99 of NBC’s prospectus in connection with the Programme dated 7 April 2016 comprising the terms and conditions applicable to the Covered Bonds issued pursuant to such prospectus; the remainder of such prospectus is not relevant for prospective investors or is covered elsewhere in this document and is not incorporated by reference.

Any documents themselves incorporated by reference in the documents incorporated by reference in this Prospectus will not form part of this Prospectus. Any non-incorporated parts of a document referred to herein are either (i) not considered by the Issuer to be relevant for prospective investors in the Covered Bonds to be issued under the Programme, or (ii) is covered elsewhere in this Prospectus.

Following the publication of this Prospectus, one or more supplements to this Prospectus may be prepared by the Issuer and approved by the UK Listing Authority in accordance with Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive. Statements contained in any such supplement (or contained in any document incorporated by reference therein) shall, to the extent applicable (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise), be deemed to modify or supersede statements contained in this Prospectus or in a document which is incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not, except as so modified or superseded, constitute a part of this Prospectus.

Copies of this Prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and any supplement hereto approved by the UK Listing Authority can be (i) viewed on the website of the Regulatory News Service operated by the London Stock Exchange at <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html> under the name of the Issuer and the headline “Publication of Prospectus”; (ii) obtained on written request and without charge from the specified offices of the Issuer and each Paying Agent, as set out at the end of this Prospectus; and (iii) on the Issuer’s website maintained in respect of the Programme at <http://www.nbc.ca/coveredbonds/legislative>. The Issuer’s disclosure documents may also be accessed through the Internet (A) on the Canadian System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval at <http://www.SEDAR.com> (an internet-based securities regulatory filing system), and (B) at the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission’s web site at <http://www.sec.gov>.

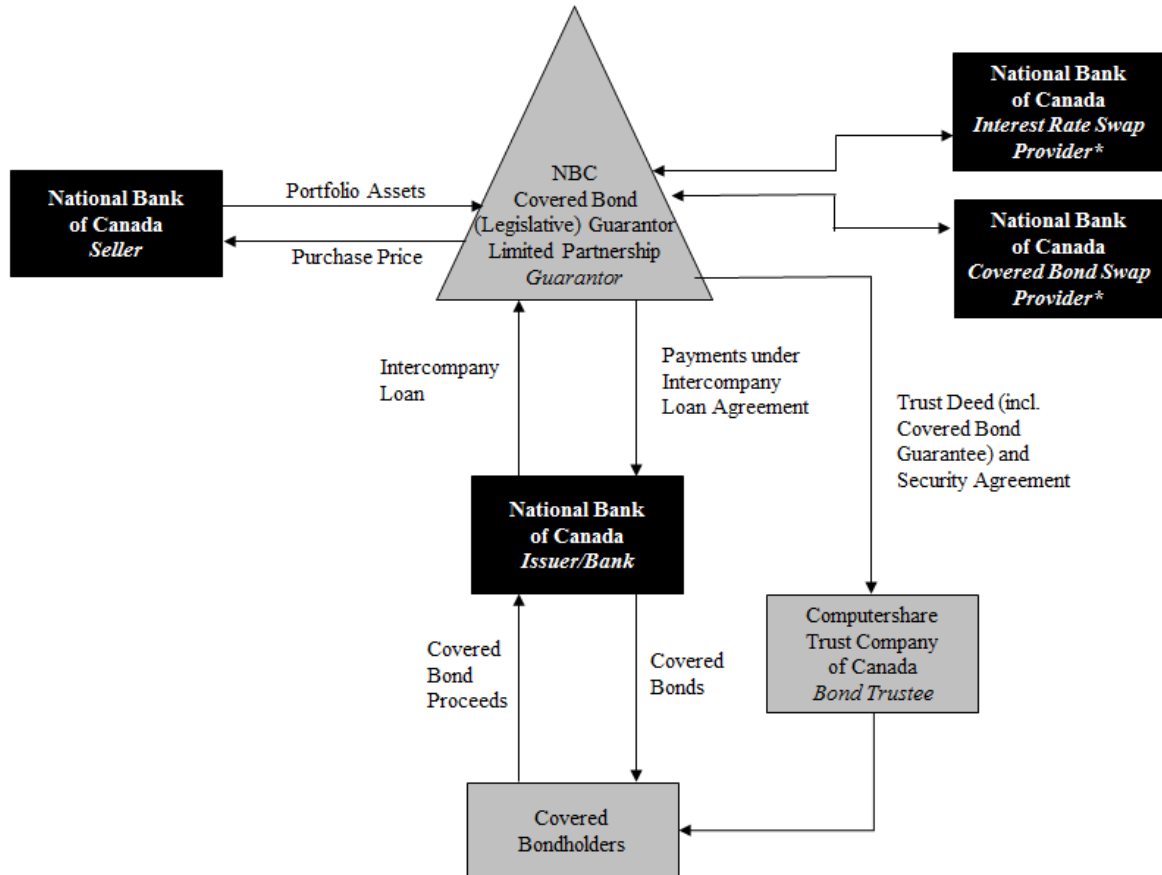
The Issuer will, in the event of any significant new factor, material mistake or material inaccuracy relating to the information included in this Prospectus which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Covered Bonds, prepare a supplement to this Prospectus or publish a new Prospectus for use in connection with any subsequent issue of Covered Bonds issued in circumstances requiring publication of a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive. The Issuer will also prepare supplements to this Prospectus from time to time for the purpose of incorporating by reference Investor Reports into this Prospectus. The Issuer has undertaken to the Dealers in the Dealership Agreement that it will comply with section 87G of the FSMA.



## STRUCTURE OVERVIEW

The information in this section is an overview of the structure relating to the Programme and does not purport to be complete. The information is taken from, and is qualified in its entirety by, the remainder of this Prospectus. Words and expressions defined below shall have the same meanings in this summary. A glossary of certain defined terms used in the Prospectus is contained at the end of this Prospectus.

### Structure Diagram



\* Cashflows under the Swap Agreements will be exchanged only after the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date or the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, as applicable.

### Structure Overview

- Programme:** Under the terms of the Programme, the Issuer will issue Covered Bonds on each Issue Date. The Covered Bonds will be direct, unsecured and unconditional obligations of the Issuer. The Covered Bonds will be treated as deposits under the Bank Act; however the Covered Bonds are not deposits insured under the *Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act* (Canada). The Covered Bonds will rank *pari passu* with all deposit liabilities of the Issuer without any preference among themselves and at least *pari passu* with all other unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer, present and future (except as otherwise prescribed by law).
- Covered Bond Guarantee:** The Guarantor has provided a direct and, following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, unconditional and irrevocable guarantee as to payments of interest and principal under the Covered Bonds when such amounts become Due for Payment where such amounts would otherwise be unpaid by the Issuer. Upon the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, the Covered Bonds will become immediately due and payable as against the Issuer and, where that Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event is the

service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Guarantor, the Guarantor's obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee will also be accelerated. Payments by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee will be made subject to, and in accordance with, the Priorities of Payments.

- *Security*: The Guarantor's obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee and the Transaction Documents to which it is a party are secured by a first ranking security interest over the present and future acquired assets of the Guarantor (which consist principally of the Guarantor's interest in the Covered Bond Portfolio, the Substitute Assets, the Transaction Documents to which it is a party, funds being held for the account of the Guarantor by its service providers and funds in the Guarantor Accounts) in favour of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the Secured Creditors) pursuant to the Security Agreement.
- *Covered Bond Portfolio*: The Initial Covered Bond Portfolio consisted solely of Loans originated by the Seller and subsidiaries of the Seller (each such subsidiary, an "**Originator**") that are secured by Canadian first lien residential mortgages ("**Mortgages**"). The Loans originated by the Originators have been originated on behalf of the Seller and the applicable Originator holds registered title to the related Mortgages and any applicable Related Security on behalf of the Seller. The Loans will be serviced by the Bank pursuant to the terms of the Servicing Agreement (see "*Summary of the Principal Documents—Servicing Agreement*"). The Bank has agreed to exercise reasonable care and prudence in the making of the Loans, in the administration of the Loans, in the collection of the repayment of the Loans and in the protection of the security for each Loan.
- *Intercompany Loan Agreement*: Under the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement, prior to the issuance of the first Tranche of Covered Bonds, the Bank has made available to the Guarantor, on an unsecured basis, an interest-bearing Intercompany Loan, comprised of a Guarantee Loan and a revolving Demand Loan in an initial combined aggregate amount equal to the Total Credit Commitment. The Intercompany Loan is denominated in Canadian dollars. The interest rate on the Intercompany Loan is a Canadian dollar floating rate determined by the Bank from time to time, which rate shall not exceed, as applicable: (i) prior to the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, the aggregate yield on the (x) Covered Bond Portfolio, (y) the cash deposit amounts of the Guarantor and (z) the principal balance of Substitute Assets; and (ii) following the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, the amount received by the Guarantor pursuant to the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, and in each case after taking into account the sum of a minimum spread and an amount for certain expenses of the Guarantor. The balance of the Guarantee Loan and Demand Loan will fluctuate with the issuances and redemptions of Covered Bonds and the requirements of the Asset Coverage Test. The Guarantee Loan is a drawn amount equal to the balance of outstanding Covered Bonds at any relevant time plus that portion of the Covered Bond Portfolio required to collateralize the Covered Bonds to ensure that the Asset Coverage Test is met at all times (see "*Summary of the Principal Documents – Guarantor Agreement – Asset Coverage Test*"). The Demand Loan is a revolving credit facility, the outstanding balance of which is equal to the difference between the balance of the Intercompany Loan and the balance of the Guarantee Loan at any relevant time. Upon the occurrence of (x) a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event, (y) an event of default (other than an insolvency event of default) or an additional termination event in respect of which the relevant Swap Provider is the defaulting party or the affected party, as applicable, or (z) a Downgrade Trigger Event, in each case, in respect of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement or the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the relevant Swap Provider, in its capacity as (and provided it is) the lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, may deliver a Contingent Collateral Notice to the Guarantor under which it elects to decrease the amount of the Demand Loan with a corresponding increase in the amount of the Guarantee Loan, in each case, in an amount equal to the related Contingent Collateral Amount(s).

At any time prior to a Demand Loan Repayment Event, the Guarantor may borrow any undrawn committed amount or re-borrow any amount repaid by the Guarantor under the Intercompany Loan for a permitted purpose provided, among other things: (i) such drawing does not result in the Intercompany Loan exceeding the Total Credit Commitment; and (ii) no Issuer Event of Default or Guarantor Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. Unless otherwise agreed by the Bank and subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition, no further advances will be made to the Guarantor under the Intercompany Loan following the occurrence of a Demand Loan Repayment Event.

To the extent the Covered Bond Portfolio increases or is required to be increased to meet the Asset Coverage Test, the Bank may increase the Total Credit Commitment to enable the Guarantor to acquire New Loans and their Related Security from the Seller.

The Demand Loan or any portion thereof is repayable no later than the first Canadian Business Day following 60 days after a demand therefor is served on the Guarantor, subject to a Demand Loan Repayment Event having occurred (see below in respect of the repayment of the Demand Loan in such circumstance) and the Asset Coverage Test being met on the date of repayment after giving effect to such repayment.

Following the occurrence of a Demand Loan Repayment Event, the Guarantor will be required to repay any amount of the Demand Loan that exceeds the Demand Loan Contingent Amount on the first Guarantor Payment Date following 60 days after such Demand Loan Repayment Event. Following such Demand Loan Repayment Event, the Guarantor will be required to repay the then outstanding Demand Loan on the date on which the Asset Percentage is next calculated. Repayment of any amount outstanding under the Demand Loan will be subject to the Asset Coverage Test being met on the date of repayment after giving effect to such repayment.

The Guarantor may repay the principal on the Demand Loan in accordance with the Priorities of Payments and the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement, (a) using (i) funds being held for the account of the Guarantor by its service providers and/or funds in the Guarantor Accounts (other than any amount standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger); and/or (ii) proceeds from the sale of Substitute Assets; and/or (iii) proceeds from the sale of Portfolio Assets to the Seller or to another person subject to a right of pre-emption on the part of the Seller; and/or (b) by selling, transferring and assigning to the Seller all of the Guarantor's right, title and interest in and to Portfolio Assets.

The Demand Loan shall not have a positive balance at any time following the occurrence of a Demand Loan Repayment Event and the repayment in full of the then outstanding Demand Loan by the Guarantor.

The Guarantor will be entitled to set off amounts paid by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee against amounts owing by it to the Bank under the Intercompany Loan Agreement.

For greater certainty, payments due by the Issuer under the Covered Bonds are not conditional upon receipt by the Issuer of payments in respect of the Intercompany Loan.

- *Proceeds of the Intercompany Loan:* The Guarantor used the initial advance of proceeds from the Intercompany Loan to purchase the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio consisting of Loans and their Related Security from the Seller in accordance with the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and, following the initial advance, may use additional advances (i) to purchase New Loans and their Related Security for the Covered Bond Portfolio pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement; and/or (ii) to invest in Substitute Assets in an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit under the CMHC Guide; and/or (iii) subject to complying with the Asset Coverage Test, to make Capital Distributions to the Limited Partner; and/or (iv) to make deposits of the proceeds in the Guarantor Accounts (including without limitation, to fund the Reserve Fund and the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger (in each case to an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit)).
- *Consideration:* Under the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement, the Seller sold the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio and may, from time to time, sell New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor on a fully-serviced basis in exchange for cash consideration equal to the fair market value of such Loans at the relevant Transfer Date. The Limited Partner may also make Capital Contributions of New Loans and their Related Security on a fully-serviced basis in exchange for an additional interest in the capital of the Guarantor.
- *Cashflows:* At any time there is no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, the Guarantor will:
  - apply Available Revenue Receipts to (i) pay interest due on the Intercompany Loan; and (ii) make Capital Distributions to the Limited Partner. However, these payments will only be made in accordance with, and after payment of certain items ranking higher in, the Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments (including, but not limited to certain expenses and amounts, if any, due to the Interest Rate Swap Provider and the Covered Bond Swap Provider); and

- apply Available Principal Receipts to (i) fund the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger (to an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit) in respect of any liquidity that may be required in respect of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds following any breach of the Pre-Maturity Test; (ii) acquire New Loans and their Related Security; (iii) pay principal amounts outstanding on the Intercompany Loan; and (iv) make Capital Distributions to the Limited Partner. However, these payments will only be made in accordance with, and after payment of certain items ranking higher in, the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments.

For further details of the Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments and Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments (see “*Cashflows*” below).

While an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding but prior to a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event having occurred, the Guarantor will continue to apply Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts as described above, except that, while any Covered Bonds remain outstanding:

- in respect of Available Revenue Receipts, no further amounts will be paid to the Issuer under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, towards any indemnity amount due to any of the Partners under the Guarantor Agreement or towards any Capital Distributions (but payments will, for the avoidance of doubt, continue to be made under the relevant Swap Agreements); and
- in respect of Available Principal Receipts, no payments will be made other than into the GIC Account and, as required, credited to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger (see “*Cashflows*” below).

Following service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor (but prior to service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Guarantor) the Guarantor will use all moneys to pay Guaranteed Amounts in respect of the Covered Bonds when the same become Due for Payment subject to paying higher ranking obligations of the Guarantor (including the obligations of the Guarantor to make repayment on the Demand Loan, as described above) in accordance with the Priorities of Payments.

Following service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Guarantor, the Covered Bonds will become immediately due and repayable (if not already due and payable following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default) and the Bond Trustee will enforce its claim against the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee for an amount equal to the Early Redemption Amount in respect of each Covered Bond together with accrued interest and any other amounts due under the Covered Bonds (other than additional amounts payable by the Issuer under Condition 8). At such time, the Security will also become enforceable by the Bond Trustee (for the benefit of the Covered Bondholders). Any moneys recovered by the Bond Trustee from realization on the Security following enforcement will be distributed according to the Post-Enforcement Priority of Payments, see “*Cashflows*” below.

- *OC Valuation:* The CMHC Guide requires that the Guarantor confirm that the cover pool’s level of overcollateralization exceeds 103%. Following the 2017 New Guide OC Valuation Implementation Date, the level of overcollateralization (expressed as a percentage) shall be calculated at the same time as the Asset Coverage Test and the Issuer must provide immediate notice to CMHC if the level of overcollateralization falls below the Guide OC Minimum. See “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—OC Valuation*”.
- *Asset Coverage Test:* The Programme provides that the assets of the Guarantor are subject to an Asset Coverage Test in respect of the Covered Bonds. Accordingly, for so long as Covered Bonds remain outstanding, the Guarantor must ensure that monthly, on each Calculation Date, the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount will be in an amount at least equal to the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated on that Calculation Date. The Bank shall use all reasonable efforts to ensure that the Guarantor is in compliance with the Asset Coverage Test. The Asset Coverage Test will not give credit to Non-Performing Loans. The Asset Coverage Test will be tested by the Cash Manager as at each Calculation Date and monitored from time to time by the Asset Monitor. Such testing will be completed within the time period specified in the Cash Management Agreement. A breach of the Asset Coverage Test as at a Calculation Date, if not remedied so that the breach no longer exists on the immediately succeeding Calculation Date, will require the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) to serve an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice on the Partners, the Bond Trustee, CMHC

and, if delivered by the Cash Manager, the Guarantor. An Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice will be revoked if the Asset Coverage Test is satisfied on the next Calculation Date following service of the Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, provided a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has not occurred. See “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—Asset Coverage Test*”.

At any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding:

- (a) the application of Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts will be restricted while any Covered Bonds remain outstanding; and
- (b) the Issuer will not be permitted to make further issuances of Covered Bonds.

If an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice has been served and is not revoked on or before the Guarantor Payment Date following the next Calculation Date after service of such Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, then an Issuer Event of Default will have occurred and the Bond Trustee will be entitled (and, in certain circumstances, may be required) to serve an Issuer Acceleration Notice on the Issuer, following which the Bond Trustee must forthwith serve a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor (which shall constitute a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event).

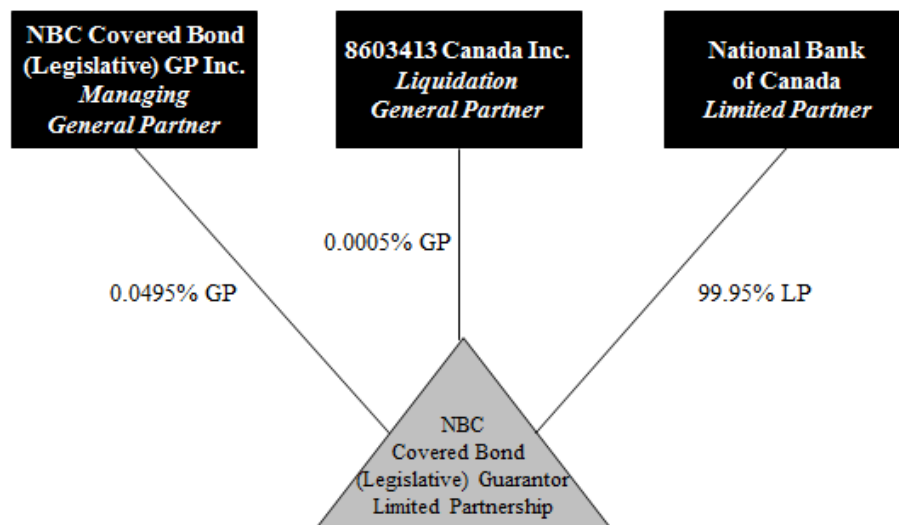
- *Amortization Test*: Following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default (but prior to service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice) and, for so long as Covered Bonds remain outstanding, the Guarantor must ensure that, as at each Calculation Date following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default, the Guarantor is in compliance with the Amortization Test. The Amortization Test will be tested by the Cash Manager and will be verified by the Asset Monitor as at each Calculation Date. Such testing will be completed within the time period specified in the Cash Management Agreement. A breach of the Amortization Test will constitute a Guarantor Event of Default, which will entitle the Bond Trustee to serve a Guarantor Acceleration Notice declaring the Covered Bonds immediately due and repayable and entitle the Bond Trustee to exercise the remedies available to it under the Security Agreement, including to enforce on the Security granted under the Security Agreement. See “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—Amortization Test*”.
- *Extendable obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee*: An Extended Due for Payment Date may be specified as applying in relation to a Series of Covered Bonds in the applicable Final Terms. This means that, if the Issuer fails to pay the Final Redemption Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds on the Final Maturity Date (subject to applicable grace periods) and if the Guaranteed Amounts equal to the Final Redemption Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds are not paid in full by the Extension Determination Date (for example because, following the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, the Guarantor has insufficient moneys available in accordance with the Priorities of Payments to pay in full the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds after payment of higher ranking amounts and taking into account amounts ranking *pari passu* in the Priorities of Payments), then payment of the unpaid amount pursuant to the Covered Bond Guarantee will be automatically deferred (without a Guarantor Event of Default occurring as a result of such non-payment) and will be due and payable 12 months later on the Extended Due for Payment Date (subject to any applicable grace period) and interest will continue to accrue and be payable on the unpaid amount in accordance with Condition 5, at a Rate of Interest determined in accordance with Condition 5.03 (in the same manner as the Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Covered Bonds). To the extent that a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor and the Guarantor has sufficient time and sufficient moneys to pay in part the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the relevant Final Redemption Amount in respect of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds, the Guarantor will make such partial payment on any Interest Payment Date up to and including the relevant Extended Due for Payment Date, in accordance with the Priorities of Payments and as described in Condition 6.01 and will pay Guaranteed Amounts constituting Scheduled Interest on each Original Due for Payment Date and the Extended Due for Payment Date with any unpaid portion thereof (if any) becoming due and payable on the Extended Due for Payment Date. Any amount that remains unpaid on any such Interest Payment Date will be automatically deferred for payment until the applicable Extended Due for Payment Date (where the relevant Series of Covered Bonds are subject to an Extended Due for Payment Date).
- *Servicing*: The Bank, as Servicer, has agreed to provide administrative services to the Guarantor in respect of the Covered Bond Portfolio. In certain circumstances, the Bank may be required to assign the role of Servicer to a third

party acceptable to the Bond Trustee and qualified to service the Covered Bond Portfolio (see “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Servicing Agreement*”).

- *Covered Bond Legislative Framework*: The Issuer and the Programme were registered in the Registry in accordance with the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide on 1 November 2013.
- *Interest Rate Swap Agreement*: To provide a hedge against possible variances in the rates of interest payable on the Portfolio Assets (which may, for instance, include variable rates of interest or fixed rates of interest) following the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, and the amount (if any) payable under the Intercompany Loan and, following the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the Guarantor has entered into the Interest Rate Swap Agreement with the Interest Rate Swap Provider (see “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Interest Rate Swap Agreement*”).
- *Covered Bond Swap Agreement*: To provide a hedge against currency and/or other risks arising, following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, in respect of amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and amounts payable in respect of its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guarantor has entered into the Covered Bond Swap Agreement (which may include a new ISDA Master Agreement, schedule and confirmation(s) and credit support annex, if applicable, for each Tranche and/or Series of Covered Bonds) with the Covered Bond Swap Provider (see “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Covered Bond Swap Agreement*”).
- *Further Information*: For a more detailed description of the transactions summarized above relating to the Covered Bonds see, amongst other relevant sections of this Prospectus, “*Summary of the Programme*”, “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*”, “*Summary of the Principal Documents*”, “*Credit Structure*” and “*Cashflows*”.

#### Ownership Structure of the Guarantor

- As at the date of this Prospectus, the Partners of the Guarantor are the Limited Partner, which holds 99.95 per cent. of the interest in the Guarantor, and the Managing GP and the Liquidation GP, each of which own 99 per cent. and 1 per cent., respectively, of the remaining 0.05 per cent. general partner interest in the Guarantor.



- A new Limited Partner may be admitted to the Guarantor, subject to meeting certain conditions precedent including, (except in the case of a Subsidiary of a current Limited Partner) but not limited to, satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition.
- Other than in respect of those decisions reserved to the Partners and the limited circumstances described below, the Managing GP will manage and conduct the business of the Guarantor and will have all the rights, power and

authority to act at all times for and on behalf of the Guarantor (provided that a voluntary liquidation of the Guarantor would require the consent of the Liquidation GP).

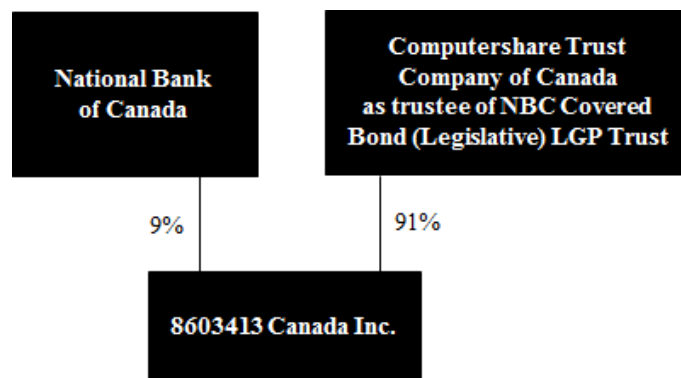
- Under certain circumstances, including an Issuer Event of Default or insolvency or winding-up of the Managing GP, the Liquidation GP will assume the management responsibilities of the Managing GP.

#### **Ownership Structure of the Managing GP**

- The Managing GP is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Bank. The directors and officers of the Managing GP are officers and employees of the Bank.

#### **Ownership Structure of the Liquidation GP**

- As at the date of this Prospectus, 91 per cent. of the issued and outstanding shares in the capital of the Liquidation GP are held by the Corporate Services Provider, as trustee of the NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) LGP Trust (the “**LGP Trust**”) and 9 per cent. of the issued and outstanding shares in the capital of the Liquidation GP are held by the Bank. All of the directors of the Liquidation GP are appointed by the Corporate Services Provider, as trustee of the LGP Trust, and are independent of the Bank. The Bank is entitled to have one “observer” of the board of the Liquidation GP who is an officer or employee of the Bank.
- The beneficiary of the LGP Trust will be one or more Canadian non-profit organizations or registered charities.



## OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

*The following overview does not purport to be complete and is taken from, and is qualified in its entirety by, information contained elsewhere in this Prospectus and, in relation to the terms and conditions of any particular Tranche of Covered Bonds, the applicable Final Terms. Words and expressions defined elsewhere in this Prospectus shall have the same meanings in this overview. A glossary of certain defined terms is contained at the end of this Prospectus.*

*This overview constitutes a general description of the Programme for the purposes of Article 22.5(3) of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 809/2004 implementing the Prospectus Directive.*

Issuer or the Bank:	National Bank of Canada (the “ <b>Bank</b> ”, the “ <b>Issuer</b> ” or “ <b>NBC</b> ”)
Branch of Account:	The head office of the Bank in Montréal or the London branch of the Bank, as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms, any such branch being the “Branch of Account” for the purposes of the Bank Act, will take the deposits evidenced by the Covered Bonds, but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 9 (see “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds—Payments</i> ”).
Guarantor:	NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) Guarantor Limited Partnership.
Arrangers:	National Bank Financial Inc. (“ <b>NBF</b> ”) and BNP Paribas, London Branch (“ <b>BNP Paribas</b> ”).
Dealers:	National Bank of Canada Financial Inc., NBF and BNP Paribas or such other dealer(s) as may be appointed from time to time by the Issuer generally in respect of the Programme or in relation to a particular Series or Tranche of Covered Bonds.
Seller:	The Bank, any New Seller, or other party for whom the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied, who may from time to time accede to the Mortgage Sale Agreement and sell New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor.
Servicer:	The Bank, subject to replacement in accordance with the terms of the Servicing Agreement.
Cash Manager:	The Bank, subject to replacement in accordance with the terms of the Cash Management Agreement.
Issuing and Paying Agent, European Exchange Agent, Calculation Agent and Transfer Agent:	The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch, acting through its office at One Canada Square, 48 <sup>th</sup> Floor, London, E14 4AL.
European Registrar and Transfer Agent:	The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A., acting through its office at Vertigo Building – Polaris, 2-4 rue Eugene Ruppert, L-2453 Luxembourg, R.C. Luxembourg No. B 67.654.
U.S. Registrar, Transfer Agent and Exchange Agent:	The Bank of New York Mellon, acting through its offices at 101 Barclay Street, 7 <sup>th</sup> Floor East, New York, New York, 10286.
Bond Trustee:	Computershare Trust Company of Canada, acting through its offices located at 100 University Avenue, 11 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5J 2Y1 and its place of business at 1500 Robert-Bourassa Boulevard, Suite 700, Montréal, Québec, H3A 3S8.
Asset Monitor:	Deloitte LLP, acting through its offices at 1190, Canadiens-de-Montréal Avenue, Suite



500, Montréal, Quebec, Canada H3B 0M7.

Custodian:	Computershare Trust Company of Canada, acting through its offices located at 100 University Avenue, 11 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5J 2Y1 and its place of business at 1500 Robert-Bourassa Boulevard, Suite 700, Montréal, Québec, H3A 3S8.
Interest Rate Swap Provider:	The Bank, subject to replacement in accordance with the terms of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement.
Covered Bond Swap Provider:	The Bank, subject to replacement in accordance with the terms of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement.
GIC Provider:	Initially, the Bank, acting through its head office in Montréal.
Account Bank	Initially, the Bank, acting through its head office in Montréal.
Standby Account Bank:	Royal Bank of Canada, acting through its branch located at 200 Bay Street, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5J 2J5.
Standby GIC Provider:	Royal Bank of Canada, acting through its branch located at 200 Bay Street, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5J 2J5.
Description:	Legislative Global Covered Bond Programme.
Covered Bond Legislative Framework:	The Issuer and the Programme were registered in the Registry in accordance with the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide on 1 November 2013.
Certain Restrictions:	Each Series or Tranche of Covered Bonds denominated in a currency in respect of which particular laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements apply will only be issued in circumstances which comply with such laws, guidelines, regulations, restrictions or reporting requirements from time to time (see “ <i>Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions</i> ”).
Programme Size:	Up to CAD 10,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in Specified Currencies), outstanding at any time, subject to increase. The Issuer may increase the amount of the Programme in accordance with the terms of the Dealership Agreement.  Covered Bonds denominated in a currency other than CAD shall be translated into CAD at the date of the agreement to issue such Covered Bonds using the spot rate of exchange for the purchase of such currency against payment of CAD being quoted by the Issuing and Paying Agent on the date on which such agreement was made which, where the parties enter into a subscription agreement in respect of the Covered Bonds, shall be the date of execution thereof, and in all other cases, the date of the applicable Final Terms.
Distribution:	Covered Bonds may be distributed by way of private or public placement and in each case on a syndicated or non-syndicated basis, subject to the restrictions set forth in “ <i>Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions</i> ”.
Issuance of Series:	Covered Bonds will be issued in series (each, a “ <b>Series</b> ”). Each Series may comprise one or more tranches (“ <b>Tranches</b> ” and each, a “ <b>Tranche</b> ”) issued on different issue dates. The Covered Bonds of each Series will all be subject to identical terms, except that (i) the issue date and the amount of the first payment of interest may be different in respect of different Tranches and (ii) a Series may comprise Covered Bonds in bearer form and Covered Bonds in registered form and Covered Bonds in more than

one denomination. The Covered Bonds of each Tranche will be subject to identical terms in all respects, save that a Tranche may comprise Covered Bonds in bearer form and Covered Bonds in registered form and may comprise Covered Bonds of different denominations

**Specified Currencies:** Covered Bonds may be denominated in any currency or currencies subject to compliance with all applicable legal and/or regulatory and/or central bank requirements, such currencies to be agreed upon between the Issuer, the relevant Dealer(s) and the Bond Trustee (as set out in the applicable Final Terms).

Payments in respect of Covered Bonds may, subject to compliance as described above, be made in and/or linked to, any currency or currencies other than the currency in which such Covered Bonds are denominated as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms. The Issuer is an “authorized person” under the FSMA.

**Denomination:** Covered Bonds may be issued on a fully-paid basis at any price and in such denominations as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) and as indicated in the applicable Final Terms, save that the minimum denomination of each Covered Bond to be admitted to trading on a regulated market within the EEA, will be at least €100,000 (or, if the Covered Bonds are denominated in a currency other than euros, at least the equivalent amount in such currency as at the Issue Date of such Covered Bonds) or such other higher amount as may be required from time to time by the relevant regulator (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the relevant Specified Currency.

The minimum denomination of each Rule 144A Global Covered Bond will be as stated in the applicable Final Terms in U.S. dollars (or its approximate equivalent in other Specified Currencies).

**Maturities:** Such maturities as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) and as indicated in the applicable Final Terms, subject to such minimum or maximum maturities as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant regulator (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the Issuer or the relevant Specified Currency.

**Form of the Covered Bonds:** The Covered Bonds will be issued in bearer or registered form as described in “*Form of the Covered Bonds*”. Registered Covered Bonds will not be exchangeable for Bearer Covered Bonds and vice versa.

Each Tranche of Bearer Covered Bonds will be issued in the form of either a Temporary Global Covered Bond or a Permanent Global Covered Bond deposited with the Common Safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (in the case of Bearer Covered Bonds intended to be issued in NGCB form) or otherwise with a Common Depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. A Temporary Global Covered Bond will be exchangeable for a Permanent Global Covered Bond or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds. A Permanent Global Covered Bond will be exchangeable for Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds only in the limited circumstances specified in the “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*”.

Registered Covered Bonds sold in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act will be issued in the form of Regulation S Global Covered Bonds, while Registered Covered Bonds sold in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act will be issued in the form of 144A Global Covered Bonds (together, the “**Registered Global Covered Bonds**”). Registered Global Covered Bonds will (i) if held under the new safekeeping structure for registered global securities which are intended to constitute

eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations (the “NSS”) be registered in the name of a nominee of, and delivered to, a common safekeeper or Euroclear and/or Clearstream; and (ii) if not held under the NSS, either be deposited with a custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee for, DTC, CDS or Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Registered Global Covered Bonds will be exchangeable for Registered Definitive Covered Bonds in the limited circumstances specified in “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*”.

Registered Covered Bonds are subject to transfer restrictions described under “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

See “*Form of the Covered Bonds*” for further details.

Interest: Covered Bonds may be interest bearing or non-interest bearing. Interest (if any) may accrue at a fixed or floating rate (detailed in a formula or otherwise) and may vary during the lifetime of the relevant Series.

Types of Covered Bonds: The following is a list of the types of Covered Bonds that may be issued under the Programme:

- Fixed Rate Covered Bonds
- Floating Rate Covered Bonds
- Instalment Covered Bonds
- Zero Coupon Covered Bonds

Fixed Rate Covered Bonds: Fixed Rate Covered Bonds will bear interest at a fixed rate which will be payable on such date or dates as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) and on redemption and will be calculated on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) (as set out in the applicable Final Terms), provided that if an Extended Due for Payment Date is specified in the Final Terms, interest following the Due for Payment Date will continue to accrue and be payable on the unpaid amount in accordance with Condition 5, at a Rate of Interest determined in accordance with Condition 5.03 (in the same manner as the Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Covered Bonds) even where the relevant Covered Bonds are Fixed Rate Covered Bonds.

Floating Rate Covered Bonds: Floating Rate Covered Bonds will bear interest at a rate determined:

- (i) on the same basis as the floating rate under a schedule and confirmation and credit support annex, if applicable, for the relevant Tranche and/or Series of Covered Bonds in the relevant Specified Currency governed by the Covered Bond Swap Agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions; or
- (ii) on the basis of a reference rate appearing on the agreed screen page of a commercial quotation service;

as set out in the applicable Final Terms. The Margin (if any) relating to such floating rate will be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) for each Tranche and Series of Floating Rate Covered Bonds as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

Instalment Covered Bonds:	Instalment Covered Bonds are redeemable in two or more instalments of such amounts and on such dates as are indicated in the applicable Final Terms.
Zero Coupon Covered Bonds:	Zero Coupon Covered Bonds may be offered and sold at a discount to their nominal amount and will not bear interest except in the case of late payment .
Rating Agency Condition:	Any issuance of new Covered Bonds will be conditional upon satisfying the Rating Agency Condition in respect of the ratings of the then outstanding Covered Bonds by the Rating Agencies.
Ratings:	Covered Bonds issued under the Programme are expected on issue to be assigned at least two of the following ratings: an “Aaa” by Moody’s, an “AAA” by Fitch and an “AAA” by DBRS, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms.
Listing and admission to trading:	<p>Application has been made to admit Covered Bonds (other than Exempt Covered Bonds) issued under the Programme for the period of 12 months from the date of this Prospectus to the Official List and to admit the Covered Bonds to trading on the Market. Covered Bonds (other than Exempt Covered Bonds) may also be listed, or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on the regulated market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (once the UK Listing Authority has provided the competent authority in Luxembourg with a certificate of approval attesting that this Prospectus has been prepared in accordance with the Prospectus Directive together with a copy of this Prospectus). The Final Terms relating to each Tranche of the Covered Bonds will state whether the Covered Bonds (other than Exempt Covered Bonds) are to be listed and/or admitted to trading and, if so, on which stock exchange(s) and/or markets. N Covered Bonds may not be listed and/or admitted to trading.</p> <p>The Programme provides that Exempt Covered Bonds may be unlisted or listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or further stock exchange(s) outside the EEA as may be agreed between the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee and the relevant Dealer(s). All Covered Bonds will have the benefit of the Covered Bond Guarantee and the Security in respect of the Charged Property. For the avoidance of doubt, Covered Bonds listed on a stock exchange outside the EEA and unlisted Covered Bonds and/or Covered Bonds not admitted to trading on any regulated market do not form part of the Base Prospectus and the UK Listing Authority has neither approved nor reviewed information contained in this Prospectus in respect of such Covered Bonds.</p>
Redemption:	<p>The applicable Final Terms relating to each Tranche of Covered Bonds will indicate either that the relevant Covered Bonds of such Tranche cannot be redeemed prior to their stated maturity (other than in the case of Instalment Covered Bonds or following an Issuer Event of Default or a Guarantor Event of Default or as indicated below) or that such Covered Bonds will be redeemable at the option of the Issuer upon giving notice to the holders of the Covered Bonds, on a date or dates specified prior to such stated maturity and at a price or prices set out in the applicable Final Terms.</p> <p>Early redemption will be permitted for taxation reasons and illegality as mentioned in “<i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds — Early Redemption for Taxation Reasons</i>” and “<i>—Redemption due to Illegality</i>”.</p>
Extendable obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee:	The applicable Final Terms may also provide that (if a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor) the Guarantor’s obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee to pay the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount of the applicable Series of Covered Bonds on their Final Maturity Date (subject to applicable grace periods) may be deferred until the Extended Due for Payment Date. In such case, such deferral will occur automatically (i) if the Issuer fails to pay the Final Redemption

Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds on their Final Maturity Date (subject to applicable grace periods) and (ii) if the Guaranteed Amounts equal to the Final Redemption Amount in respect of such Series of Covered Bonds are not paid in full by the Guarantor by the Extension Determination Date (for example, because the Guarantor has insufficient moneys in accordance with the Priorities of Payments to pay in full the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds after payment of higher ranking amounts and taking into account amounts ranking *pari passu* in the Priorities of Payments). To the extent a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor and the Guarantor has sufficient time and sufficient moneys to pay in part the Final Redemption Amount, such partial payment will be made by the Guarantor on any Interest Payment Date up to and including the relevant Extended Due for Payment Date as described in Condition 6.01. Interest will continue to accrue and be payable on the unpaid amount in accordance with Condition 5, at a Rate of Interest determined in accordance with Condition 5.03 (in the same manner as the Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Covered Bonds). The Guarantor will pay Guaranteed Amounts constituting Scheduled Interest on each Original Due for Payment Date and the Extended Due for Payment Date and any unpaid amounts in respect thereof shall be due and payable on the Extended Due for Payment Date.

Taxation:	Payments in respect of Covered Bonds will be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of Canada or any province or territory thereof, or, in the case of Covered Bonds issued by a branch of the Issuer located outside Canada, the country in which such branch is located, or any political subdivision thereof or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax, unless the withholding or deduction of such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges is required by law. In that event, the Issuer will (subject to customary exceptions) pay such additional amounts as will result in the holders of Covered Bonds or Coupons receiving such amounts as they would have received in respect of such Covered Bonds or Coupons had no such withholding or deduction been required (see “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds—Early Redemption for Taxation Reasons</i> ”). Under the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guarantor will not be liable to pay any such additional amounts as a consequence of any applicable tax withholding or deduction, including such additional amounts which may become payable by the Issuer under Condition 8.
Canadian Taxation	See the discussion under the heading “ <i>Taxation-Canada</i> ”. If (i) any portion of interest payable on a Covered Bond is contingent or dependent on the use of, or production from, property in Canada or is computed by reference to revenue, profit, cash flow, commodity price or any other similar criterion or by reference to dividends paid or payable to shareholders of any class or series of shares of a corporation; or (ii) the recipient of interest payable on a Covered Bond does not deal at arm’s length with the Issuer for purposes of the <i>Income Tax Act</i> (Canada); or (iii) interest is payable in respect of a Covered Bond owned by a person with whom the Issuer is not dealing with at arm’s length for purposes of the <i>Income Tax Act</i> (Canada), such interest may be subject to Canadian non-resident withholding tax.
U.S. Taxation:	See the discussion under the heading “ <i>Taxation-United States Federal Income Taxation</i> ”.
U.K. Taxation:	See the discussion under the heading “ <i>Taxation-United Kingdom Taxation</i> ”.
ERISA:	Subject to the limitations described under “ERISA and Certain Other U.S. Considerations”, a Covered Bond may be purchased by Benefit Plan Investors (as

defined in Section 3(42) of the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), subject to certain conditions. See “ERISA and Certain Other U.S. Considerations”.

**Cross Default:** If an Issuer Event of Default occurs in respect of a particular Series of Covered Bonds, the Covered Bonds of all Series outstanding will, provided a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, accelerate at the same time against the Issuer.

If a Guarantor Acceleration Notice is served in respect of any one Series of Covered Bonds, then the obligation of the Guarantor to pay Guaranteed Amounts in respect of all Series of Covered Bonds outstanding will be accelerated.

**Status of the Covered Bonds:** The Covered Bonds will constitute deposits for purposes of the Bank Act and will constitute legal, valid and binding direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and will rank *pari passu* with all deposit liabilities of the Issuer without any preference among themselves and (save for any applicable statutory provisions) at least equally with all other present and future unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer, from time to time outstanding .

The Covered Bonds will not be deposits insured under the *Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act* (Canada).

**Governing Law and Jurisdiction:** The Covered Bonds issued pursuant to this Prospectus and all Transaction Documents (other than, as of the date of this Prospectus, certain provisions of the Security Agreement relating to real property located outside of the Province of Ontario, which are governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which such property is located, and certain documents entered into pursuant to the Security Agreement, which are governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Québec and the laws of Canada applicable therein and any Australian deed poll forming part of Australian Documents) will be governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario and the laws of Canada applicable therein. It is anticipated that any Australian deed poll forming part of Australian Documents will be governed by the law of New South Wales. See “*Summary of the Principal Documents*”.

Ontario courts have non-exclusive jurisdiction in the event of litigation in respect of the contractual documentation and the Covered Bonds governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein, and, subject to certain exceptions can enforce foreign judgements in respect of agreements governed by foreign laws .

**Terms and Conditions:** Final Terms will be prepared in respect of each Tranche of Covered Bonds. A copy of each Final Terms will, in the case of Covered Bonds to be admitted to the Official List and to be admitted to trading on the Market, be delivered to Listing Applications at the UK Listing Authority and to the London Stock Exchange on or before the closing date of such Covered Bonds. The terms and conditions applicable to each Tranche will be those set out herein under “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*”.

**Clearing System:** DTC, CDS, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or, in relation to any Covered Bonds, any other clearing system as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**Non-U.S. Selling Restrictions:** There will be specific restrictions on offers, sales and deliveries of Covered Bonds and on the distribution of offering material in Canada, Japan, the EEA, the United Kingdom, France, Italy and Hong Kong, as well as such other restrictions as may be required in connection with a particular issue of Covered Bonds as set out in the applicable Final Terms. See “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling*”.

*Restrictions”.*

- U.S. Selling Restrictions: The Issuer is Category 2 for the purposes of Regulation S under the Securities Act.
- If specified in the applicable Final Terms, Covered Bonds may be sold in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act.
- The Covered Bonds in bearer form will be issued in compliance with U.S. Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) (or any successor U.S. Treasury regulation section, including without limitation, successor regulations issued in accordance with IRS Notice 2012-20 or otherwise in connection with the United States Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010) (the “**TEFRA D Rules**”) unless (i) the applicable Final Terms state that the Covered Bonds are issued in compliance with U.S. Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) (or any successor U.S. Treasury regulation section, including without limitation, successor regulations issued in accordance with IRS Notice 2012-20 or otherwise in connection with the United States Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010) (the “**TEFRA C Rules**”) or (ii) the Covered Bonds are issued other than in compliance with the TEFRA D Rules or the TEFRA C Rules but in circumstances in which the Covered Bonds will not constitute “registration required obligations” under the *United States Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982* (“**TEFRA**”), which circumstances will be referred to in the applicable Final Terms as a transfer to which TEFRA is not applicable.
- Transfer Restrictions: There are restrictions on the transfer of certain Registered Covered Bonds. See “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions—United States of America-Transfer Restrictions*”.
- Covered Bond Guarantee: Payment of interest and principal in respect of the Covered Bonds when Due for Payment will be irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor. The obligations of the Guarantor to make payment in respect of the Guaranteed Amounts when Due for Payment are subject to the condition that a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred. The obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee will accelerate against the Guarantor upon the service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice. The obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee constitute direct obligations of the Guarantor secured against the assets of the Guarantor, including the Covered Bond Portfolio.
- Payments made by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee will be made subject to, and in accordance with, the applicable Priorities of Payments.
- Security: To secure its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee and the Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the Guarantor has granted a first ranking security interest over its present and future acquired assets, including the Covered Bond Portfolio, in favour of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors) pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement.
- Covered Bond Portfolio: The Covered Bond Portfolio consists solely of Loans originated by the Seller and Originators and secured by Canadian first lien residential Mortgages. Subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition, the Covered Bond Portfolio may also contain New Portfolio Asset Types. Covered Bond Portfolio static data and statistics relating to the Loans comprising the Covered Bond Portfolio from time to time will be disclosed in the Investor Reports. The Investor Reports will also disclose, among other things, the results of the Asset Coverage Test, the Valuation Calculation and the OC Valuation.

Intercompany Loan:	<p>Under the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement, prior to the issuance of the first Tranche of Covered Bonds, the Bank made available to the Guarantor an interest-bearing Intercompany Loan, comprised of a Guarantee Loan and a revolving Demand Loan, in an initial combined aggregate amount equal to the Total Credit Commitment, subject to increases and decreases as described below. The Intercompany Loan is denominated in Canadian dollars. The interest rate on the Intercompany Loan is a Canadian dollar floating rate determined by the Bank from time to time, which rate shall not exceed, as applicable: (i) prior to the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, the aggregate yield on the (x) Covered Bond Portfolio, (y) the cash deposit amounts of the Guarantor and (z) the principal balance of Substitute Assets; and (ii) following the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, the amount received by the Guarantor pursuant to the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, and in each case after taking into account the sum of a minimum spread and an amount for certain expenses of the Guarantor. The balance of the Guarantee Loan and Demand Loan will fluctuate with the issuances and redemptions of Covered Bonds and the requirements of the Asset Coverage Test.</p> <p>Upon the occurrence of (x) a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event, (y) an event of default (other than an insolvency event of default) or an additional termination event in respect of which the relevant Swap Provider is the defaulting party or the affected party, as applicable, or (z) a Downgrade Trigger Event, in each case, in respect of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement or the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the relevant Swap Provider, in its capacity as (and provided it is) the lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, may deliver a Contingent Collateral Notice to the Guarantor under which it elects to decrease the amount of the Demand Loan with a corresponding increase in the amount of the Guarantee Loan, in each case, in an amount equal to the related Contingent Collateral Amount(s).</p> <p>To the extent the Covered Bond Portfolio increases or is required to be increased to meet the Asset Coverage Test, the Bank may increase the Total Credit Commitment to enable the Guarantor to purchase New Loans and their Related Security from the Seller. The balance of the Guarantee Loan and the Demand Loan from time to time will be disclosed in the Investor Report.</p>
Guarantee Loan:	<p>The Guarantee Loan is in an amount equal to the balance of outstanding Covered Bonds at any relevant time plus that portion of the Covered Bond Portfolio required in accordance with the Asset Coverage Test as overcollateralization for the Covered Bonds in excess of the amount of then outstanding Covered Bonds (see “<i>Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—Asset Coverage Test</i>”).</p>
Demand Loan:	<p>The Demand Loan is a revolving credit facility, the outstanding balance of which is equal to the difference between the balance of the Intercompany Loan and the balance of the Guarantee Loan at any relevant time. At any time prior to a Demand Loan Repayment Event (or following a Demand Loan Repayment Event if agreed to by the Bank and subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition), the Guarantor may re-borrow any amount repaid by the Guarantor under the Intercompany Loan for a permitted purpose provided, among other things, such drawing does not result in the Intercompany Loan exceeding the Total Credit Commitment.</p>
The Proceeds of the Intercompany Loan:	<p>The Guarantor used the initial advance of proceeds from the Intercompany Loan to purchase the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio consisting of Loans and their Related Security from the Seller in accordance with the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and may use additional advances (i) to purchase New Loans and their Related Security pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement; and/or (ii) to invest in Substitute Assets in an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit under the CMHC Guide; and/or (iii) subject to complying with the Asset Coverage Test to make Capital Distributions to the Limited Partner; and/or (iv) to make deposits of the proceeds in the</p>



Guarantor Accounts (including, without limitation, to fund the Reserve Fund and the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger (in each case to an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit)).

- Capital Contribution: Each of the Managing GP and the Liquidation GP have contributed a nominal cash amount to the Guarantor and respectively hold 99 per cent. and 1 per cent. of the 0.05 per cent. general partner interest in the Guarantor. The Limited Partner holds the substantial economic interest in the Guarantor (approximately 99.95 per cent.) having made a Cash Capital Contribution to the Guarantor. The Limited Partner may from time to time make additional Capital Contributions.
- Consideration: Under the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement, the Seller sold the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio and may, from time to time, sell New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor on a fully-serviced basis in exchange for cash consideration. The Limited Partner may also make Capital Contributions of New Loans and their Related Security in exchange for an additional interest in the capital of the Guarantor.
- Interest Rate Swap Agreement: To provide a hedge against possible variances in the rates of interest payable on the Portfolio Assets (which may, for instance, include variable rates of interest or fixed rates of interest) following the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, and the amount (if any) payable under the Intercompany Loan and, following the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the Guarantor has entered into the Interest Rate Swap Agreement with the Interest Rate Swap Provider. See “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Interest Rate Swap Agreement*”.
- Covered Bond Swap Agreement: To provide a hedge against currency and/or other risks arising, following the occurrence of the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, in respect of amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and amounts payable in respect of its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guarantor has entered into and will enter into a Covered Bond Swap Agreement (which may include a new ISDA Master Agreement, schedule and confirmation(s) and credit support annex, if applicable, for each Tranche and/or Series of Covered Bonds) with the Covered Bond Swap Provider in respect of each Series of Covered Bonds. See “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Covered Bond Swap Agreement*”.
- Risk Factors: There are certain risks related to any issue of Covered Bonds under the Programme, which investors should ensure they fully understand. A non-exhaustive summary of such risks is set out under “*Risk Factors*”.

## FORM OF THE COVERED BONDS

The Covered Bonds of each Series will be in either bearer form, with or without receipts, interest coupons and/or talons attached, or registered form, without receipts, interest coupons and/or talons attached. Bearer Covered Bonds will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act (“**Regulation S**”) and Registered Covered Bonds will be issued both outside the United States in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Regulation S and within the United States or to, or for the benefit of U.S. persons in reliance on Rule 144A or another exemption from registration under the Securities Act .

### Bearer Covered Bonds

Each Tranche of Bearer Covered Bonds will be initially issued in the form of a temporary global covered bond without receipts or interest coupons attached (a “**Temporary Global Covered Bond**”) or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms (the “**applicable Final Terms**”), a permanent global covered bond without receipts or interest coupons attached (a “**Permanent Global Covered Bond**”) and, together with the Temporary Global Covered Bonds, the “**Bearer Global Covered Bonds**” and each a “**Bearer Global Covered Bond**”) which, in either case, will:

- (a) if the Bearer Global Covered Bonds are intended to be issued in new global Covered Bond (“**NGCB**”) form, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to one of the international central securities depositories as common safekeeper (the “**Common Safekeeper**”) for Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“**Euroclear**”) and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme* (“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**”); and
- (b) if the Bearer Global Covered Bonds are not intended to be issued in NGCB form, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a common depository (the “**Common Depository**”) for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

Clearing Systems will be notified whether or not any NGCB issuance is intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility. If the Bearer Covered Bonds are stated in the applicable Final Terms to be issued in NGCB form, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be notified by or on behalf of the Issuer as to whether or not the Covered Bonds are intended to be recognized as eligible collateral for European monetary policy of the central banking system for the euro (the “**Eurosystem**”), notwithstanding that such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria.

Whilst any Bearer Covered Bond is represented by a Temporary Global Covered Bond, payments of principal, interest (if any) and any other amount payable in respect of the Bearer Covered Bonds due prior to the Exchange Date (as defined below) will be made (against presentation of the Temporary Global Covered Bond if the Temporary Global Covered Bond is not intended to be issued in NGCB form) only to the extent that certification to the effect that the beneficial owners of interests in such Bearer Covered Bond are not U.S. persons for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons who have purchased for resale to any U.S. person, as required by U.S. Treasury regulations, has been received by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, has given a like certification (based on the certifications it has received) to the Issuing and Paying Agent.

On and after the date (the “**Exchange Date**”) which is 40 days after a Temporary Global Covered Bond is issued, interests in such Temporary Global Covered Bond will be exchangeable (free of charge) upon a request as described therein either for: (i) interests in a Permanent Global Covered Bond of the same Series; or (ii) Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds of the same Series with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms and subject, in the case of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds, to such notice period as is specified in the applicable Final Terms), in each case against certification of non-US beneficial ownership as described above unless such certification has already been given. The holder of a Temporary Global Covered Bond will not be entitled to collect any payment of interest, principal or other amount due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due certification, exchange of the Temporary Global Covered Bond for an interest in a Permanent Global Covered Bond or for Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds is improperly withheld or refused.

Payments of principal, interest (if any) or any other amounts on a Permanent Global Covered Bond will be made through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (against presentation or surrender (as the case may be) of the Permanent Global Covered Bond if the Permanent Global Covered Bond is not intended to be issued in NGCB form) without any requirement for certification.

The applicable Final Terms will specify that a Permanent Global Covered Bond will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached upon either: (i) not less than 60 days' written notice from Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Global Covered Bond) to the Issuing and Paying Agent as described therein; or (ii) upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, "**Exchange Event**" means that: (i) the Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and no successor clearing system is available; or (ii) the Issuer has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the Bearer Covered Bonds represented by the Permanent Global Covered Bond in definitive form. The Issuer will promptly give notice to holders of the Covered Bonds of each Series of Bearer Global Covered Bonds in accordance with Condition 14 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Global Covered Bond) or the Bond Trustee may give notice to the Issuing and Paying Agent requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (ii) above, the Issuer may also give notice to the Issuing and Paying Agent requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Issuing and Paying Agent.

If the applicable Final Terms or Pricing Supplement indicate that a Bearer Global Covered Bond is exchangeable for Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds at the option of a Holder, the Covered Bonds shall be tradeable only in principal amounts of at least the Specified Denomination (or if more than one Specified Denomination, the lowest Specified Denomination) set out in the applicable Final Terms and integral multiples thereof.

Bearer Global Covered Bonds and Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Agency Agreement.

The following legend will appear on all Permanent Global Covered Bonds and all Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds which have an original maturity of more than one year and on all receipts and interest coupons relating to such Bearer Covered Bonds:

"ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE".

The sections referred to provide that United States holders, with certain exceptions, will not be entitled to deduct any loss on Bearer Covered Bonds, receipts or interest coupons and will not be entitled to capital gains treatment of any gain on any sale, disposition, redemption or payment of principal in respect of such Bearer Covered Bonds, receipts or interest coupons.

Covered Bonds which are represented by a Bearer Global Covered Bond will only be transferable in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

### **Registered Covered Bonds**

The Registered Covered Bonds of each Tranche offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S, which will be sold to non-U.S. persons outside the United States, will initially be represented by a global covered bond in registered form (a "**Regulation S Global Covered Bond**"). Prior to expiry of the Distribution Compliance Period (as defined in Regulation S) applicable to each Tranche of Covered Bonds, beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Covered Bond may not be offered or sold to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person save as otherwise provided in Condition 2 and may not be held otherwise than through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, and such Regulation S Global Covered Bond will bear a legend regarding such restrictions on transfer.

The Registered Covered Bonds of each Tranche may only be offered and sold in the United States or to U.S. persons in private transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act to “**qualified institutional buyers**” within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“**QIBs**”).

The Registered Covered Bonds of each Tranche sold to QIBs will be represented by a global covered bond in registered form (a “**Rule 144A Global Covered Bond**” and, together with a Regulation S Global Covered Bond, the “**Registered Global Covered Bonds**”).

Registered Global Covered Bonds will either: (i) be deposited with a custodian for, and registered in the name of a nominee of, DTC or CDS for the accounts of its participants or Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; (ii) be deposited with a common depository for, and registered in the name of a common nominee of, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; or (iii) if held under the NSS, be registered in the name of a nominee of, and delivered to, a common safekeeper for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Persons holding beneficial interests in Registered Global Covered Bonds will be entitled or required, as the case may be, under the circumstances described below, to receive physical delivery of Definitive Covered Bonds in fully registered form. Clearing Systems will be notified whether or not any NSS issuance is intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility.

Rule 144A Global Covered Bonds will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions described under “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”.

Payments of principal, interest and any other amount in respect of the Registered Global Covered Bonds will, in the absence of provision to the contrary, be made to the person shown on the Register as the registered holder of the Registered Global Covered Bonds. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments or deliveries made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Registered Global Covered Bonds or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Payments of principal, interest or any other amount in respect of the Registered Covered Bonds in definitive form will, in the absence of provision to the contrary, be made to the persons shown on the Register on the relevant Record Date immediately preceding the due date for payment in the manner provided in that Condition.

Interests in a Registered Global Covered Bond will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for Registered Definitive Covered Bonds without receipts, interest coupons or talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, “**Exchange Event**” means that: (i) in the case of Covered Bonds registered in the name of a nominee for DTC, either DTC has notified the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depository for the Covered Bonds and no alternative clearing system is available or DTC has ceased to constitute a clearing agency registered under the *Exchange Act*; (ii) in the case of Covered Bonds registered in the name of a nominee for a common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, the Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and no successor clearing system is available; (iii) in the case of Covered Bonds registered in the name of CDS or its nominee, CDS has notified the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as a depository for the Covered Bonds and a successor depository is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after receiving such notice, or has ceased to be a recognized clearing agency under the *Securities Act* (Ontario) or a self-regulatory organization under the *Securities Act* (Québec) or other applicable Canadian securities legislation and a successor is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 days after the Issuer becoming aware that CDS is no longer so authorized; or (iv) the Issuer has or will become subject to adverse tax consequences which would not be suffered were the Covered Bonds represented by the Registered Global Covered Bond in definitive form. The Issuer will promptly give notice to holders of the Covered Bonds of each Series of Registered Global Covered Bonds in accordance with Condition 14 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, DTC, CDS, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any registered holder of an interest in such Registered Global Covered Bond) may give notice to the Registrar requesting exchange and, in the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event as described in (iv) above, the Issuer may also give notice to the Registrar requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 10 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Registrar.

## **Transfer of Interests**

Interests in a Registered Global Covered Bond may, subject to compliance with all applicable restrictions, be transferred to a person who wishes to hold such interest in another Registered Global Covered Bond. No beneficial owner of an interest in a Registered Global Covered Bond will be able to transfer such interest, except in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, CDS, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, in each case to the extent applicable. **Registered Covered Bonds are also subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions (see “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”).**

## **General**

Pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined under “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*”), the Issuing and Paying Agent shall arrange that, where a further Tranche of Covered Bonds is issued which is intended to form a single Series with an existing Tranche of Covered Bonds, the Covered Bonds of such further Tranche shall be assigned a common code and ISIN and, where applicable, a CUSIP and CINS number which are different from the common code, ISIN, CUSIP and CINS assigned to Covered Bonds of any other Tranche of the same Series until at least the expiry of the Distribution Compliance Period applicable to the Covered Bonds of such Tranche.

Any reference herein to DTC, CDS, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms or as may otherwise be approved by the Issuer, the Issuing and Paying Agent and the Bond Trustee.

No holder of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against the Issuer or the Guarantor unless the Bond Trustee, having become so bound to proceed, fails so to do within a reasonable period and the failure shall be continuing.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE COVERED BONDS

*The following are the terms and conditions of the Covered Bonds (the “**Terms and Conditions**”) which will, as completed by the applicable Final Terms in relation to a Tranche of Covered Bonds, apply to each Global Covered Bond and each Definitive Covered Bond, in the latter case only if permitted by the relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority (if any) and agreed by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) at the time of issue but, if not so permitted and agreed, such Definitive Covered Bond will have endorsed thereon or attached thereto such Terms and Conditions. The applicable Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) will be endorsed upon, or attached to, each Global Covered Bond and Definitive Covered Bond*

This Covered Bond is one of a Series (as defined below) of Covered Bonds issued by National Bank of Canada (the “**Bank**”, the “**Issuer**” or “**NBC**”) as part of the Issuer’s CAD 10 billion legislative global Covered Bond programme (the “**Programme**”) and constituted by a Trust Deed dated the Programme Date, as amended on 17 December 2014, 7 April 2016 and 12 September 2017 (such trust deed as amended, supplemented or replaced, the “**Trust Deed**”) made between the Issuer, NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) Guarantor Limited Partnership, as guarantor (the “**Guarantor**”) and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as bond trustee (in such capacity, the “**Bond Trustee**” which expression shall include any successor as bond trustee)

The Covered Bonds have the benefit of an agency agreement dated the Programme Date (as amended, supplemented or replaced, the “**Agency Agreement**”) and made between the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon, in its capacities as U.S. registrar (the “**U.S. Registrar**”, which expression shall include any successor in this capacity), transfer agent and exchange agent (the “**U.S. Exchange Agent**”, which expression shall include any successor in this capacity), The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A., in its capacities as European registrar (the “**European Registrar**”, which expression shall include any successor in such capacity, and the “**Registrar**” or “**Registrars**” for a Tranche (as defined below)) shall be as specified in the applicable Final Terms (as defined below) and transfer agent, and The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch, in its capacities as issuing and principal paying agent (the “**Issuing and Paying Agent**”, and which expression shall include any successor in such capacity), as exchange agent (the “**European Exchange Agent**”, and collectively with the U.S. Exchange Agent, the “**Exchange Agent**”, which expression shall include any successor in such capacity), as calculation agent (the “**Calculation Agent**”, which expression shall include any successor in such capacity and any substitute calculation agent appointed in accordance with the Agency Agreement either with respect to the Programme or with respect to a particular Series) and as transfer agent and the other transfer agents named therein (collectively, the “**Transfer Agent**” which expression shall include any Registrar and any additional or successor transfer agents), and the paying agents named therein (the “**Paying Agents**”, which expression shall include the Issuing and Paying Agent and any substitute or additional paying agents appointed in accordance with the Agency Agreement either with respect to the Programme or with respect to a particular Series). As used herein, “**Agents**” shall mean the Paying Agents, the Registrar or Registrars, the Exchange Agent and the Transfer Agents.

Save as provided in Conditions 7 and 13, references in these Terms and Conditions to “**Covered Bonds**” are to Covered Bonds of this Series and shall mean:

- (a) in relation to any Covered Bonds represented by a global covered bond (a “**Global Covered Bond**”), units of the lowest Specified Denomination in the Specified Currency;
- (b) any Global Covered Bond;
- (c) any definitive Covered Bonds in bearer form (“**Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds**”) issued in exchange for a Global Covered Bond in bearer form; and
- (d) any definitive Covered Bonds in registered form (“**Registered Definitive Covered Bonds**”) (whether or not issued in exchange for a Global Covered Bond in registered form).

Save as provided in Conditions 7 and 13, any references to “**Coupons**” (as defined in Condition 1.06), “**Receipts**” (as defined in Condition 1.07) or “**Talons**” (as defined in Condition 1.06) are to Coupons, Receipts and Talons relating to Covered Bonds of this Series.

References in these Terms and Conditions to the Final Terms are to Part A of the Final Terms(s) prepared in relation to the Covered Bonds of the relevant Tranche or Series.

In respect of any Covered Bonds, references herein to these “Terms and Conditions” are to these terms and conditions and any reference herein to a “**Condition**” is a reference to the relevant Condition of the Terms and Conditions of the relevant Covered Bonds.

The Covered Bonds are issued in series (each, a “**Series**”), and each Series may comprise one or more tranches (“**Tranches**” and each, a “**Tranche**”) of Covered Bonds. Each Tranche will be the subject of Final Terms (each, “**Final Terms**”), a copy of which will be available free of charge during normal business hours at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent and/or, as the case may be, the applicable Registrar and each other Paying Agent. In the case of a Tranche of Exempt Covered Bonds that is not admitted to trading on a regulated market in any the EEA in circumstances requiring publication of a prospectus in accordance with Directive 2003/71/EC and any relevant implementing measure, copies of the Final Terms will only be available for inspection by a Holder of or, as the case may be, a Relevant Account Holder (each as defined herein) in respect of, such Covered Bonds.

The Bond Trustee acts for the benefit of the holders for the time being of the Covered Bonds (the “holders of the Covered Bonds”, which expression shall, in relation to any Covered Bonds represented by a Global Covered Bond, be construed as provided below), the holders of the Receipts (the “**Receiptholders**”) and the holders of the Coupons (the “**Couponholders**”, which expression shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include the holders of the Talons (as defined in Condition 1.06 below)), and for holders of each other series of Covered Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed.

The Guarantor has, in the Trust Deed, irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed the due and punctual payment of the Guaranteed Amounts in respect of the Covered Bonds as and when the same shall become due for payment on certain dates and in accordance with the Trust Deed (“**Due for Payment**”), but only after the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event.

The security for the obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party has been created in and pursuant to, and on the terms set out in, a security agreement (such security agreement as amended, supplemented or replaced the “**Security Agreement**”) dated the Programme Date and made between the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee and certain other Secured Creditors.

These Terms and Conditions include summaries of and are subject to, the provisions of the Trust Deed, the Security Agreement, the Agency Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

Copies of the Trust Deed, the Security Agreement, the Master Definitions and Construction Agreement (as defined below), the Agency Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents (other than the Dealership Agreement and any subscription agreements) are available for inspection during normal business hours at the registered office for the time being of the Bond Trustee being at the date of this Prospectus at 1500 Robert-Bourassa Boulevard, Suite 700, Montréal, Québec, Canada, H3A 3S8 and at the specified office of each of the Paying Agents. Copies of the applicable Final Terms of all Covered Bonds of each Series (including in relation to Exempt Covered Bonds of any Series) are obtainable during normal business hours of the specified office of each of the Paying Agents, and any holder of the Covered Bonds must produce evidence satisfactory to the Issuer and the Bond Trustee or, as the case may be, relevant Paying Agent as to its holding of Covered Bonds and identity. The holders of the Covered Bonds, the Receiptholders and Couponholders are deemed to have notice of, or are bound by, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of, and definitions contained in, the Trust Deed, the Security Agreement, the Master Definitions and Construction Agreement, the Agency Agreement, each of the other Transaction Documents (other than the Dealership Agreement and any subscription agreements) and the applicable Final Terms which are applicable to them and to have notice of each set of Final Terms relating to each other Series.

Except where the context otherwise requires, capitalized terms used or otherwise defined in these Terms and Conditions shall bear the meanings given to them in the Master Definitions and Construction Agreement made between certain parties to the Transaction Documents on the Programme Date, as amended on 30 June 2014 and on 7 April 2016 (such master definitions and construction agreement as may be further amended, supplemented or replaced, the “**Master Definitions and Construction Agreement**”), a copy of each of which may be obtained as described above.

## 1. Form and Denomination

**1.01** Covered Bonds are issued in bearer form (“**Bearer Covered Bonds**”) or in registered form (“**Registered Covered Bonds**”), as specified in the Final Terms and are serially numbered. Registered Covered Bonds will not be exchangeable for Bearer Covered Bonds and vice versa .

The Covered Bond is a Fixed Rate Covered Bond, a Floating Rate Covered Bond or a Zero Coupon Covered Bond or any appropriate combination thereof, depending on the Interest Basis specified in the applicable Final Terms. The Covered Bond may also be an Instalment Covered Bond depending upon the Redemption/Payment Basis specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**1.02** For so long as any of the Covered Bonds is represented by a Temporary Global Covered Bond and/or Permanent Global Covered Bond held on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg or so long as The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”) or its nominee or CDS or its nominee is the registered holder of a Registered Global Covered Bond, each person (other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC or CDS) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC or CDS as the holder of a particular principal amount of such Covered Bonds (a “**Relevant Account Holder**”) (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC or CDS as to the principal amount of such Covered Bonds standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Issuing and Paying Agent, the Registrar and any other Agent as the holder of such principal amount of such Covered Bonds for all purposes, in accordance with and subject to the Terms and Conditions of the relevant Global Covered Bond and the Trust Deed, other than with respect to the payment of principal or interest on the Covered Bonds, and, in the case of DTC or its nominee or CDS or its nominee, voting, giving consents and making requests, for which purpose the bearer of the relevant Temporary Global Covered Bond and/or Permanent Global Covered Bond or registered holder of a Registered Global Covered Bond (or in either case, the Bond Trustee in accordance with the Trust Deed) shall be treated by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Issuing and Paying Agent and any Agent and any Registrar as the holder of such principal amount of such Covered Bonds in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global Covered Bond and the expression “Holder” and related expressions shall be construed accordingly. Covered Bonds which are represented by a Global Covered Bond will be transferable only in accordance with the then current rules and procedures of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC or CDS or any other relevant clearing system, as the case may be.

References to DTC, CDS, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, whenever the context so permits (but not in the case of any NGCB), be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms as may otherwise be approved by the Issuer, the Issuing and Paying Agent and the Bond Trustee.

### ***Bearer Covered Bonds***

**1.03** The Final Terms shall, if applicable, specify whether U.S. Treasury Regulation § 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) (or any successor U.S. Treasury regulation section, including without limitation, successor regulations issued in accordance with IRS Notice 2012-20 or otherwise in connection with the United States Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010) (the “**TEFRA D Rules**”) or U.S. Treasury Regulation § 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) (or any successor U.S. Treasury regulation section, including without limitation, successor regulations issued in accordance with IRS Notice 2012-20 or otherwise in connection with the United States Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010) (the “**TEFRA C Rules**”) shall apply. Each Tranche of Bearer Covered Bonds with an original maturity of more than one year is represented upon issue by a Temporary Global Covered Bond, unless the Final Terms specify otherwise, in particular, when the TEFRA C Rules apply.

Where the Final Terms applicable to a Tranche of Bearer Covered Bonds so specify or where a Tranche of Bearer Covered Bonds has an original maturity of one year or less, such Tranche is (unless otherwise specified in the Final Terms) represented upon issue by a Permanent Global Covered Bond.

Interests in the Temporary Global Covered Bond may be exchanged for:

- (a) interests in a Permanent Global Covered Bond; or



- (b) if so specified in the Final Terms, Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds.

Exchanges of interests in a Temporary Global Covered Bond for Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds or, as the case may be, a Permanent Global Covered Bond will be made only on or after the Exchange Date (as specified in the Final Terms) and (unless the Final Terms specify that the TEFRA C Rules are applicable to the Covered Bonds) provided certification as to the beneficial ownership thereof as required by U.S. Treasury regulations has been received in accordance with the terms of the Temporary Global Covered Bond (each certification in substantially the form set out in the Temporary Global Covered Bond or in such other form as is customarily issued in such circumstances by the relevant clearing system).

**1.04** The bearer of any Temporary Global Covered Bond shall not (unless, upon due presentation of such Temporary Global Covered Bond for exchange (in whole but not in part only) for a Permanent Global Covered Bond or for delivery of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds, such exchange or delivery is improperly withheld or refused and such withholding or refusal is continuing at the relevant payment date) be entitled to collect any payment in respect of the Covered Bonds represented by such Temporary Global Covered Bond which falls due on or after the Exchange Date or be entitled to exercise any option on a date after the Exchange Date specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**1.05** Unless the Final Terms specify that the TEFRA C Rules are applicable to the Covered Bonds and subject to Condition 1.04 above, if any date on which a payment of interest is due on the Covered Bonds of a Tranche occurs while any of the Covered Bonds of that Tranche are represented by a Temporary Global Covered Bond, the related interest payment will be made on the Temporary Global Covered Bond only to the extent that certification as to the beneficial ownership thereof as required by U.S. Treasury regulations (in substantially the form set out in the Temporary Global Covered Bond or in such other form as is customarily issued in such circumstances by the relevant clearing system), has been received by Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“**Euroclear**”) or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**”) or any other relevant clearing system in accordance with the terms of the Temporary Global Covered Bond. Payments of amounts due in respect of a Permanent Global Covered Bond or (subject to Condition 1.04 above) a Temporary Global Covered Bond will be made through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system without any requirement for further certification. Any reference herein to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall be deemed to include a reference to any other relevant clearing system.

**1.06** Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds that are not Zero Coupon Covered Bonds have attached thereto, at the time of their initial delivery, coupons (“**Coupons**”), the presentation of which will be a prerequisite to the payment of interest save in certain circumstances specified herein. Definitive Covered Bonds that are not Zero Coupon Covered Bonds, if so specified in the Final Terms, have attached thereto, at the time of their initial delivery, a talon (“**Talon**”) for further coupons and the expression “Coupons” shall, where the context so requires, include Talons.

**1.07** Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds, the principal amount of which is repayable by instalments (“**Instalment Covered Bonds**”) in such amounts as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with, the provisions of the Final Terms (each an “**Instalment Amount**”), have endorsed thereon a grid for recording the repayment of Instalment Amounts or, if so specified in the Final Terms, have attached thereto, at the time of their initial delivery, payment receipts (“**Receipts**”) in respect of the Instalment Amounts repaid.

### *Denomination*

#### *Denomination of Bearer Covered Bonds*

**1.08** Bearer Covered Bonds are in the Specified Denomination(s) specified in the Final Terms. Bearer Covered Bonds of one denomination may not be exchanged for Bearer Covered Bonds of any other denomination.

#### *Denomination of Registered Covered Bonds*

**1.09** Registered Covered Bonds are in the Specified Denominations specified in the Final Terms.

### *Currency of Covered Bonds*

**1.10** The Covered Bonds are denominated in such currency as may be specified in the Final Terms. Any currency may be so specified, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and/or regulatory and/or central bank requirements.

## **2. Title and Transfer**

**2.01** Title to Bearer Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons passes by delivery. References herein to the “**Holders**” of Bearer Covered Bonds or of Receipts or Coupons are to the bearers of such Bearer Covered Bonds or such Receipts or Coupons.

**2.02** Title to Registered Covered Bonds passes by due endorsement in the relevant register. The Issuer shall procure that the Registrar keep a register or registers in which shall be entered the names and addresses of the Holders of Registered Covered Bonds and particulars of the Registered Covered Bonds held by them. Such registration shall be noted on the Registered Covered Bonds by the Registrar. References herein to the “**Holders**” of Registered Covered Bonds are to the persons in whose names such Registered Covered Bonds are so registered in the relevant register.

**2.03** The Holder of any Bearer Covered Bond, Coupon, Receipt or Registered Covered Bond will for all purposes of the Trust Deed, Security Agreement and Agency Agreement (except as otherwise required by applicable law or regulatory requirement) be treated as its absolute owner whether or not it is overdue and regardless of any notice of ownership, trust or any interest thereof or therein, any writing thereon, or any theft or loss thereof and no person shall be liable for so treating such Holder.

### *Transfer of Registered Covered Bonds*

**2.04** A Registered Covered Bond may, upon the terms and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Agency Agreement and as required by law, be transferred in whole or in part only (provided that such part is a Specified Denomination specified in the Final Terms) upon the surrender of the Registered Covered Bond to be transferred, together with a form of transfer duly completed and executed, at the specified office of the Registrar. A new Registered Covered Bond will be issued to the transferee and, in the case of a transfer of part only of a Registered Covered Bond, a new Registered Covered Bond in respect of the balance not transferred will be issued to the transferor.

**2.05** Each new Registered Covered Bond to be issued upon the registration of the transfer of a Registered Covered Bond will, within three Relevant Banking Days of the transfer date be available for collection by each relevant Holder at the specified office of the Registrar or, at the option of the Holder requesting such transfer, be mailed (by uninsured mail at the risk of the Holder(s) entitled thereto) to such address(es) as may be specified by such Holder. For these purposes, a form of transfer received by the Registrar or the Issuing and Paying Agent after the Record Date in respect of any payment due in respect of Registered Covered Bonds shall be deemed not to be effectively received by the Registrar or the Issuing and Paying Agent until the day following the due date for such payment.

**2.06** Transfers of beneficial interests in Rule 144A Global Covered Bonds (as defined below) and Regulation S Global Covered Bonds (as defined below) (together, the “**Registered Global Covered Bonds**”) will be effected by DTC, CDS, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and, in turn, by other participants and, if appropriate, indirect participants in such clearing systems acting on behalf of beneficial transferors and transferees of such interests. The laws of some States within the United States require that certain persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Consequently, the ability to transfer Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond to such persons may depend upon the ability to exchange such Covered Bonds for Covered Bonds in definitive form. Similarly, because DTC can only act on behalf of Direct Participants in the DTC system who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, the ability of a person having an interest in Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond accepted by DTC to pledge such Covered Bonds to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system or otherwise take action in respect of such Covered Bonds may depend upon the ability to exchange such Covered Bonds for Covered Bonds in definitive form. A beneficial interest in a Registered Global Covered Bond will, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory restrictions, be transferable for Registered Definitive Covered Bonds or for a beneficial interest in another Registered Global Covered Bond only in the Specified Denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms and only in accordance with the rules and operating procedures for

the time being of DTC, CDS, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and in accordance with the terms and conditions specified in the Agency Agreement. Transfers of a Registered Global Covered Bond registered in the name of a nominee for DTC or CDS shall be limited to transfers of such Registered Global Covered Bond, in whole but not in part, to another nominee of DTC or CDS, as applicable, or to a successor of DTC or CDS, as applicable, or such successor's nominee.

**2.07** Subject as provided in Conditions 2.09, 2.10, 2.11 and 2.12, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Agency Agreement, a Registered Definitive Covered Bond may be transferred in whole or in part in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms. In order to effect any such transfer (a) the holder or holders must (i) surrender the Registered Covered Bond for registration of the transfer of the Registered Covered Bond (or the relevant part of the Registered Covered Bond) at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, with the form of transfer thereon duly executed by the holder or holders thereof or his or their, attorney or attorneys duly authorised in writing, and (ii) complete and deposit such other certifications as may be required by the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent, and (b) the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent must, after due and careful enquiry, be satisfied with the documents of title and the identity of the person making the request.

Any such transfer will be subject to such reasonable regulations as the Issuer, the Bond Trustee and the Registrar may from time to time prescribe (the initial such regulations being set out in the Agency Agreement).

Subject as provided above, the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent will, within three business days (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent is located) of the request (or such longer period as may be required to comply with, any applicable fiscal or other laws or regulations), authenticate and deliver, or procure the authentication and delivery of, at its specified office to the transferee or (at the risk of the transferee) send by uninsured mail to such address as the transferee may request, a new Registered Definitive Covered Bond of a like aggregate nominal amount to the Registered Definitive Covered Bond (or the relevant part of the Registered Definitive Covered Bond) transferred.

In the case of the transfer of part only of a Registered Definitive Covered Bond, a new Registered Definitive Covered Bond in respect of the balance of the Registered Definitive Covered Bond not transferred will (in addition to the new Registered Definitive Covered Bond in respect of the nominal amount transferred) be so authenticated and delivered or (at the risk of the transferor) so sent by uninsured mail to the address specified by the transferor.

**2.08** For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions:

- (a) **“Distribution Compliance Period”** means the period that ends 40 days after the completion of the distribution of the relevant Tranche of Covered Bonds, as certified by the relevant Dealer (in the case of a non-syndicated issue) or the relevant lead manager (in the case of a syndicated issue);
- (b) **“Legended Covered Bonds”** means Registered Covered Bonds (whether in definitive form or represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond) sold in private transactions to QIBs in accordance with the requirements of Rule 144A;
- (c) **“NGCB”** means a Temporary Global Covered Bond or a Permanent Global Covered Bond, in either case in respect of which the applicable Final Terms specify that it is a new global covered bond;
- (d) **“QIB”** means a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A;
- (e) **“Regulation S”** means Regulation S under the Securities Act;
- (f) **“Regulation S Global Covered Bond”** means a Registered Global Covered Bond representing Covered Bonds sold outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S;

- (g) **“Relevant Banking Day”** means a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the place where the specified office of the Registrar is located and, in the case only of an exchange of a Bearer Covered Bond for a Registered Covered Bond, where such request for exchange is made to the Issuing and Paying Agent, in the place where the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent is located;
- (h) **“Rule 144A”** means Rule 144A under the Securities Act;
- (i) **“Rule 144A Global Covered Bond”** means a Registered Global Covered Bond representing Covered Bonds sold in the United States to QIBs in reliance on Rule 144A;
- (j) **“Securities Act”** means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended; and
- (k) the **“transfer date”** shall be the Relevant Banking Day following the day on which the relevant Registered Covered Bond shall have been surrendered for transfer in accordance with Condition 2.04.

**2.09** The issue of new Registered Covered Bonds on transfer will be effected without charge by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Registrar, but upon payment by the applicant of (or the giving by the applicant of such indemnity as the Issuer, the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Registrar may require in respect of) any tax, duty or other governmental charges which may be imposed in relation thereto.

**2.10** In the event of a partial redemption of Covered Bonds under Condition 6, the Issuer shall not be required to register the transfer of any Registered Covered Bond, or part of a Registered Covered Bond called for partial redemption.

**2.11** Prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, transfers by the holder of, or of a beneficial interest in, a Regulation S Global Covered Bond to a transferee in the United States or who is a U.S. person will only be made:

- (a) upon receipt by the Registrar of a written certification substantially in the form set out in the Agency Agreement, amended as appropriate (a **“Transfer Certificate”**), copies of which are available from the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, from the transferor of the Covered Bond or beneficial interest therein to the effect that such transfer is being made to a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A;
- (b) otherwise pursuant to the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom, subject to receipt by the Issuer of such satisfactory evidence as the Issuer may reasonably require, which may include an opinion of United States counsel, that such transfer is in compliance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States,

and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

In the case of (a) above, such transferee may take delivery through a Legended Covered Bond in global or definitive form. Prior to the end of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, beneficial interests in Regulation S Covered Bonds registered in the name of a nominee for DTC may only be held through the accounts of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. After expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period: (A) beneficial interests in Regulation S Global Covered Bonds registered in the name of a nominee for DTC may be held through DTC directly, by a participant in DTC or indirectly through a participant in DTC; and (B) such certification requirements will no longer apply to such transfers.

**2.12** Transfers of Legended Covered Bonds or beneficial interests therein may be made:

- (a) to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a Regulation S Global Covered Bond, upon receipt by the Registrar of a duly completed Transfer Certificate from the transferor to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S and that, in the case of a Regulation S

Global Covered Bond registered in the name of a nominee for DTC, if such transfer is being made prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, the interests in the Covered Bonds being transferred will be held immediately thereafter through CDS, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg; or

- (b) to a transferee who takes delivery of such interest through a Legended Covered Bond where the transferee is a person whom the transferor reasonably believes is a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, without certification; or
- (c) otherwise pursuant to the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom, subject to receipt by the Issuer of such satisfactory evidence as the Issuer may reasonably require, which may include an opinion of United States counsel, that such transfer is in compliance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States,

and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Legended Covered Bonds, or upon specific request for removal of the legend therein, the Registrar shall deliver only Legended Covered Bonds or refuse to remove the legend therein, as the case may be, unless there is delivered to the Issuer such satisfactory evidence as may reasonably be required by the Issuer, which may include an opinion of United States counsel, that neither the legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

### 3. Status of the Covered Bonds

The Covered Bonds constitute deposit liabilities of the Issuer for purposes of the Bank Act, however the Covered Bonds will not be insured under the *Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation Act* (Canada), and will constitute legal, valid and binding direct, unconditional, unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* with all deposit liabilities of the Issuer without any preference among themselves and at least *pari passu* with all other unsubordinated and unsecured obligations of the Issuer, present and future (except as otherwise prescribed by law). Unless otherwise specified in the Final Terms, the deposits to be evidenced by the Covered Bonds will be taken by the head office of the Issuer in Montréal, but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 9.

### 4. Guarantee

Payment of Guaranteed Amounts in respect of the Covered Bonds when the same shall become Due for Payment has been unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed by the Guarantor (the “**Covered Bond Guarantee**”) in favour of the Bond Trustee (for and on behalf of the Covered Bondholders) following a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event pursuant to the terms of the Trust Deed. The Guarantor shall have no obligation under the Covered Bond Guarantee to pay any Guaranteed Amounts until a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event (as defined below) has occurred. The obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee are direct and, following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, unconditional and, except as provided in the Guarantee Priorities of Payments, unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, which are secured as provided in the Security Agreement. For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions, a “**Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event**” means the earlier to occur of (i) an Issuer Event of Default together with the service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice on the Issuer and the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor; and (ii) a Guarantor Event of Default together with the service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Issuer and the Guarantor. If a Notice to Pay is served on the Guarantor, the Guarantor shall pay Guaranteed Amounts in respect of the Covered Bonds on the Original Due for Payment Dates or, if applicable, the Extended Due for Payment Date.

Any payment made by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee shall (unless such obligation shall have been discharged as a result of the payment of Excess Proceeds to the Bond Trustee pursuant to Condition 7) discharge pro tanto the obligations of the Issuer in respect of such payment under the Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons except where such payment has been declared void, voidable or otherwise recoverable in whole or in part and recovered from the Bond Trustee or the holders of the Covered Bonds.

## 5. Interest

### *Interest*

**5.01** Covered Bonds may be interest-bearing or non interest-bearing. The Interest Basis is specified in the applicable Final Terms. Words and expressions appearing in this Condition 5 and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in Condition 5.09.

### *Interest on Fixed Rate Covered Bonds*

**5.02** Each Fixed Rate Covered Bond bears interest on its Outstanding Principal Amount from and including the Interest Commencement Date at the rate(s) per annum equal to the Rate(s) of Interest. Interest will be payable in arrears on the Interest Payment Date(s) in each year up to and including the Final Maturity Date if that does not fall on an Interest Payment Date.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Final Terms, the amount of interest payable on each Interest Payment Date in respect of the Fixed Interest Period ending on, but excluding, such date will amount to the Fixed Coupon Amount. Payments of interest on any Interest Payment Date will, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, amount to the Broken Amount(s) so specified.

As used in these Terms and Conditions, “**Fixed Interest Period**” means the period from and including an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to but excluding the next (or first) Interest Payment Date.

Interest will be calculated on the Calculation Amount of the Fixed Rate Covered Bonds and will be paid to the Holders of the Covered Bonds (in the case of a Global Covered Bond, interest will be paid to Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear and/or DTC and/or CDS for distribution by them to Relevant Account Holders in accordance with their usual rules and operating procedures). If interest is required to be calculated for a period ending other than on an Interest Payment Date, or if no Fixed Coupon Amount is specified in the applicable Final Terms, such interest shall be calculated in accordance with Condition 5.08.

Notwithstanding anything else in this Condition 5.02, if an Extended Due for Payment Date is specified in the Final Terms, interest following the Due for Payment Date will continue to accrue and be payable on any unpaid amount in accordance with Condition 5 at a Rate of Interest determined in accordance with Condition 5.03 (in the same manner as the Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Covered Bonds).

### *Interest on Floating Rate Covered Bonds*

#### **5.03** Interest Payment Dates

Each Floating Rate Covered Bond bears interest on its Outstanding Principal Amount from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and such interest will be payable in arrears on either:

- (a) the Specified Interest Payment Date(s) (each an “**Interest Payment Date**”) in each year specified in the applicable Final Terms; or
- (b) if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each date (each an “**Interest Payment Date**”) which falls the number of months or other period specified as the Interest Period in the applicable Final Terms after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

Such interest will be payable in respect of each Interest Period (which expression, shall, in these Terms and Conditions, mean the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date). Interest will be calculated on the Calculation Amount of the Floating Rate Covered Bonds and will be paid to the Holders of the Covered Bonds (in the case of a Global Covered Bond, interest

will be paid to Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear and/or DTC and/or CDS for distribution by them to Relevant Account Holders in accordance with their usual rules and operating procedures).

### ***Rate of Interest***

Where the Screen Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will be determined by the Calculation Agent on the following basis:

- (a) the Calculation Agent will determine the Reference Rate (if there is only one quotation for the Reference Rate on the Relevant Screen Page) or, as the case may require, the arithmetic mean (rounded, if necessary, to the nearest ten thousandth of a percentage point, 0.00005 being rounded upwards) of the quotations for the Reference Rate in the relevant currency for a period of the duration of the relevant Interest Period on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;
- (b) if, on any Interest Determination Date, no rate so appears or, as the case may be, if fewer than two quotations for the Reference Rate so appear on the Relevant Screen Page or if the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable, the Calculation Agent will request appropriate quotations of the Reference Rate and will determine the arithmetic mean (rounded as described above) of the rates at which deposits in the relevant currency are offered by the Reference Banks at approximately the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date to prime banks in the London interbank market in the case of LIBOR or in the Euro-zone (as defined herein) interbank market in the case of EURIBOR for a period of the duration of the relevant Interest Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market at the relevant time;
- (c) if, on any Interest Determination Date, only two or three rates are so quoted, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean (rounded as described above) of the rates so quoted; or
- (d) if fewer than two rates are so quoted, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean (rounded as described above) of the rates quoted by major banks in the Financial Centre as selected by the Calculation Agent, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (Financial Centre time) on the first day of the relevant Interest Period for loans in the relevant currency to leading European banks for a period for the duration of the relevant Interest Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market at the relevant time,

and the Rate of Interest applicable to such Covered Bonds during each Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin specified in the Final Terms and the Reference Rate or, as the case may be, the arithmetic mean (rounded as described above) of the rates so determined, provided however that if the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a Reference Rate or, as the case may be, an arithmetic mean of rates in accordance with the above provisions in relation to any Interest Period, the Rate of Interest applicable to such Covered Bonds during such Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the rate or, as the case may be, the arithmetic mean (rounded as described above) of the rates determined in relation to such Covered Bonds in respect of the last preceding Interest Period.

### ***ISDA Rate Covered Bonds***

**5.04** Where ISDA Determination is specified in the Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will be the relevant ISDA Rate plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin, if any. For purposes of this Condition 5.04, “**ISDA Rate**” for an Interest Period means a rate equal to the Fixed Rates, Fixed Amounts, Floating Rates or Floating Amounts, as the case may be, as set out in the applicable Final Terms, as would have applied (regardless of any event of default or termination event or tax event thereunder) if the Issuer had entered into a schedule and confirmation and credit support annex, if applicable, in respect of the relevant Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds, as applicable, with the Holder of such Covered Bond under the terms of an agreement to which the ISDA Definitions applied and under which:

- the Fixed Rate Payer, Fixed Amount Payer, Floating Rate Payer or, as the case may be, Floating Amount Payer is the Issuer (as specified in the Final Terms);
- the Effective Date is the Interest Commencement Date;
- the Floating Rate Option (which may refer to a Rate Option or a Price Option, specified in the ISDA Definitions) is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- the Designated Maturity is the period specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- the Agent is the Calculation Agent;
- the Calculation Periods are the Interest Periods;
- the Payment Dates are the Interest Payment Dates;
- the relevant Reset Date is the day specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- the Calculation Amount is the principal amount of such Covered Bond;
- the Day Count Fraction applicable to the calculation of any amount is that specified in the Final Terms (which may be Actual/Actual, Actual/365 (Sterling), Actual/Actual (ISDA), Actual/365 (Fixed), Actual/360, 30E/360, Eurobond Basis, 30/360, 360/360, Bond Basis, 30E/360 (ISDA), Actual/Actual (ICMA) or Act/Act (ICMA)), or if none is so specified, as may be determined in accordance with the ISDA Definitions; and
- the Business Day Convention applicable to any date is that specified in the Final Terms (which may be Following Business Day Convention, Modified Following Business Day Convention, Modified Business Day Convention, Preceding Business Day Convention, FRN Convention or Eurodollar Convention), or if none is so specified, as may be determined in accordance with the ISDA Definitions.

For the purposes of this Condition 5.04, “**Floating Rate**”, “**Calculation Agent**”, “**Floating Rate Option**”, “**Designated Maturity**” and “**Reset Date**” have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

#### *Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate*

**5.05** If any Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate is specified in the Final Terms, then the Rate of Interest shall in no event be greater than the maximum or be less than the minimum so specified.

#### *Accrual of Interest after the due date*

**5.06** Interest will cease to accrue as from the due date for redemption therefor (or, in the case of an Instalment Covered Bond, in respect of each Instalment Amount, on the due date for payment of the relevant Instalment Amount) unless upon due presentation or surrender thereof (if required), payment in full of the Final Redemption Amount or the relevant Instalment Amount is improperly withheld or refused or default is otherwise made in the payment thereof. In such event, interest shall continue to accrue on the principal amount in respect of which payment has been improperly withheld or refused or default has been made (as well after as before any demand or judgment) at the Rate of Interest then applicable or such other rate as may be specified for this purpose in the Final Terms if permitted by applicable law (“**Default Rate**”) until the date on which, upon due presentation or surrender of the relevant Covered Bond (if required), the relevant payment is made or, if earlier (except where presentation or surrender of the relevant Covered Bond is not required as a precondition of payment), the seventh day after the date on which, the Issuing and Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar having received the funds required to make such payment, notice is given to the Holders of the Covered Bonds in accordance with Condition 14 that the Issuing and Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar has received the required funds (except to the extent that there is failure in the subsequent payment thereof to the relevant Holder).



### ***Interest Amount(s), Calculation Agent and Reference Banks***

**5.07** If a Calculation Agent is specified in the Final Terms, the Calculation Agent, as soon as practicable after the Relevant Time on each Interest Determination Date (or such other time on such date as the Calculation Agent may be required to calculate any Final Redemption Amount or Instalment Amount, obtain any quote or make any determination or calculation) will determine the Rate of Interest and calculate the amount(s) of interest payable (the “**Interest Amount(s)**”) in the manner specified in Condition 5.08 below, calculate the Final Redemption Amount or Instalment Amount, obtain such quote or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Rate of Interest and the Interest Amounts for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date or, as the case may be, the Final Redemption Amount or any Instalment Amount to be notified to the Issuing and Paying Agent, the Registrar (in the case of Registered Covered Bonds), the Issuer, the Holders in accordance with Condition 14 and, if the Covered Bonds are listed on a stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other authority and the rules of such exchange or other relevant authority so require, such exchange or listing authority as soon as possible after their determination or calculation but in no event later than the fourth London Banking Day thereafter or, if earlier in the case of notification to the stock exchange or other relevant authority, the time required by the relevant stock exchange or listing authority. The Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date so notified may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. If the Covered Bonds become due and payable under Condition 7, the Rate of Interest and the accrued interest payable in respect of the Covered Bonds shall nevertheless continue to be calculated in accordance with this Condition but no publication of the Rate of Interest or the Interest Amount so calculated need be made. The determination of each Rate of Interest, Interest Amount, Final Redemption Amount and Instalment Amount, the obtaining of each quote and the making of each determination or calculation by the Calculation Agent shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding upon the Issuer and the Holders and neither the Calculation Agent nor any Reference Bank shall have any liability to the Holders in respect of any determination, calculation, quote or rate made or provided by it.

The Issuer will procure that there shall at all times be such Reference Banks as may be required for the purpose of determining the Rate of Interest applicable to the Covered Bonds and a Calculation Agent, if provision is made for one in the Terms and Conditions.

If the Calculation Agent is incapable or unwilling to act as such or if the Calculation Agent fails duly to establish the Rate of Interest for any Interest Period or to calculate the Interest Amounts or any other requirements, the Bond Trustee shall determine the Rate of Interest at such rate as, in its absolute discretion (having regard as it shall think fit to the foregoing provision of this Condition, but subject always to any Minimum Rate of Interest or Maximum Rate of Interest specified in the applicable Final Terms), it shall deem fair and reasonable in all circumstances or, as the case may be, the Bond Trustee shall calculate (or appoint an agent to calculate) the Interest Amount(s) in such manner as it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances and each such determination or calculation shall be deemed to have been made by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent may not resign its duties without a successor having been appointed as described above.

### ***Calculations and Adjustments***

**5.08** The amount of interest payable in respect of any Covered Bond for any period shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to the Calculation Amount, and, in each case, multiplying such sum by the Day Count Fraction, save that if the Final Terms specifies a specific amount in respect of such period, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Covered Bond for such Interest Period will be equal to such specified amount.

For the purposes of any calculations referred to in these Terms and Conditions, (a) all percentages resulting from such calculations will be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point (with 0.000005 per cent. being rounded up to 0.00001 per cent.), (b) all Japanese Yen amounts used in or resulting from such calculations will be rounded downwards to the next lower whole Japanese Yen amount and (c) all amounts denominated in any other currency used in or resulting from such calculations will be rounded to the nearest two decimal places in such currency, with 0.005 being rounded upwards.

Where the Covered Bonds are represented by a Global Covered Bond or where the Specified Denomination of a Covered Bond in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Covered Bond shall be the aggregate of the amounts (determined in the manner provided above) for each Calculation

Amount comprising the Outstanding Principal Amount of the Global Covered Bond or the Specified Denomination of a Covered Bond in definitive form, without any further rounding.

### *Definitions*

**5.09** In the Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the meanings set out below:

**“Banking Day”** means, in respect of any city, a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in that city.

**“Business Day”** means (i) in relation to Covered Bonds payable in other than euro, a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) and settle payments in the relevant currency in the Financial Centre(s) specified in the Final Terms and on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (ii) if TARGET 2 is specified in the Final Terms, a TARGET 2 Business Day or (iii) in relation to Covered Bonds payable in euro, a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) which is a TARGET2 Business Day (as defined below) and on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the Financial Centre(s) specified in the Final Terms.

**“Business Day Convention”** means a convention for adjusting any date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a Business Day and the following Business Day Conventions, where specified in the Final Terms in relation to any date applicable to any Covered Bonds, shall have the following meanings:

- (a) **“Following Business Day Convention”** means that such date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day;
- (b) **“Modified Following Business Day Convention”** or **“Modified Business Day Convention”** means that such date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (c) **“Preceding Business Day Convention”** means that such date shall be brought forward to the first preceding day that is a Business Day; and
- (d) **“FRN Convention”** or **“Eurodollar Convention”** means that each such date shall be the date which numerically corresponds to the preceding such date in the calendar month which is the number of months specified in the Final Terms after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred, provided that:
  - (i) if there is no such numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which any such date should occur, then such date will be the last day which is a Business Day in that calendar month;
  - (ii) if any such date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then such date will be the first following day which is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case it will be the first preceding day which is a Business Day; and
  - (iii) if the preceding such date occurred on the last day in a calendar month which was a Business Day, then all subsequent such dates will be the last day which is a Business Day in the calendar month which is the specified number of months after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred.

“**Calculation Agent**” means the Issuing and Paying Agent or such other agent as may be specified in the Final Terms as the Calculation Agent.

“**Canadian Business Day**” means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in Toronto and Montréal.

“**Day Count Fraction**” means, in respect of the calculation of an amount for any period of time (each such period an “**Accrual Period**”), such day count fraction as may be specified in the Final Terms and:

- (a) if “**Actual/Actual**” or “**Actual/Actual (ISDA)**” is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Accrual Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of the Accrual Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Accrual Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Accrual Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (b) if “**Actual/365 (Sterling)**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Accrual Period divided by 365 or, in the case where the last day of the Accrual Period falls in a leap year, 366;
- (c) if “**Actual/365 (Fixed)**” is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Accrual Period divided by 365;
- (d) if “**Actual/360**” is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Accrual Period divided by 360;
- (e) if “**30E/360**” or “**Eurobond Basis**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“ $Y_1$ ” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

“ $Y_2$ ” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

“ $M_1$ ” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

“ $M_2$ ” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

“ $D_1$ ” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case  $D_1$  will be 30; and

“ $D_2$ ” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case  $D_2$ , will be 30.

- (f) if “**30/360**”, “**360/360**” or “**Bond Basis**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“Y<sub>1</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

“Y<sub>2</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

“M<sub>1</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

“M<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period falls;

“D<sub>1</sub>” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

“D<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31 and D<sub>1</sub> is greater than 29, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30; and

- (g) if “**30E/360 (ISDA)**” is so specified, means the number of days in the Accrual Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“Y<sub>1</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Accrual Period falls;

“Y<sub>2</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included the Accrual Period falls;

“M<sub>1</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Accrual Period falls;

“M<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Accrual Period falls;

“D<sub>1</sub>” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Accrual Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

“D<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Accrual Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Final Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30; and

- (h) if “**Actual/Actual (ICMA)**” or “**Act/Act (ICMA)**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, a fraction equal to “number of days accrued/number of days in year”, as such terms are used in Rule 251 of the statutes, by-laws, rules and recommendations of the International Capital Market Association (the “**ICMA Rule Book**”), calculated in accordance with Rule 251 of the ICMA Rule Book as applied to non U.S. dollar denominated straight and convertible bonds issued after December 31, 1998, as though the interest coupon on a bond were being calculated for a coupon period corresponding to the Interest Period.

“**Designated Maturity**” means, in relation to Screen Rate Determination, the period of time designated on the Reference Rate.

**“Determination Date”** means such dates as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**“Determination Period”** means the period from and including a Determination Date in any year to but excluding the next Determination Date (including, where either the Interest Commencement Date or the final Interest Payment Date is not a Determination Date, the period commencing on the first Determination Date prior to, and ending on the first Determination Date falling after, such date).

**“Euro-zone”** means the region comprised of those member states of the European Union participating in the European Monetary Union from time to time.

**“Financial Centre”** means such financial centre or centres as may be specified in relation to the relevant currency for the purposes of the definition of “Business Day” in the ISDA Definitions or indicated in the Final Terms or, in the case of Covered Bonds denominated in euro, such financial centre or centres as the Calculation Agent may select.

**“Interest Commencement Date”** means the date of issue (the **“Issue Date”**) of the Covered Bonds (as specified in the Final Terms) or such other date as may be specified as such in the Final Terms.

**“Interest Determination Date”** means, in respect of any Interest Period, the date falling such number (if any) of Banking Days in such city(ies) as may be specified in the Final Terms prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period, or if none is specified:

- (a) in the case of Covered Bonds denominated in Pounds Sterling or in another currency if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, the first day of such Interest Period; or
- (b) in any other case, the date falling two London Banking Days (or, in the case of EURIBOR or EUROLIBOR, two TARGET2 Business Days) prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period.

**“Interest Payment Date”** means the date or dates specified as such in the Final Terms and, as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the Business Day Convention, if any, specified in the Final Terms or if the Business Day Convention is the FRN Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months is specified in the Final Terms as being the Interest Period, each of such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention at such specified period of calendar months following the Issue Date of the Covered Bonds (in the case of the first Interest Payment Date) or the previous Interest Payment Date (in any other case).

**“Interest Period”** means each successive period beginning on and including an Interest Payment Date and ending on but excluding the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, provided always that the first Interest Period shall commence on and include the Interest Commencement Date and the final Interest Period shall end on but exclude the Final Maturity Date.

**“Interest Period End Date”** means the date or dates specified as such in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the Final Terms and, as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the Business Day Convention, if any, specified in the Final Terms or, if the Business Day Convention is the FRN Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months is specified in the Final Terms as the Interest Accrual Period, such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention at such specified period of calendar months following the Interest Commencement Date (in the case of the first Interest Period End Date) or the previous Interest Period End Date (in any other case) or, if none of the foregoing is specified in the Final Terms, means the date or each of the dates which correspond with the Interest Payment Date(s) in respect of the Covered Bonds.

**“ISDA Definitions”** means the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as amended, supplemented and updated as at the date of issue of the first Tranche of the Covered Bonds of the relevant Series (as specified in the Final Terms) as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.).

**“Outstanding Principal Amount”** means, in respect of a Covered Bond, its principal amount less, in respect of any Instalment Covered Bond, any principal amount on which interest shall have ceased to accrue in accordance with Condition 5.06 or otherwise as indicated in the Final Terms.

**“Rate of Interest”** means the rate or rates (expressed as a percentage per annum) or amount or amounts (expressed as a price per unit of relevant currency) of interest payable in respect of the Covered Bonds specified in, or calculated or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the Final Terms.

**“Reference Banks”** means such banks as may be specified in the Final Terms as the Reference Banks, or, if none are specified or “Not Applicable” is specified in the Final Terms, “Reference Banks” has the meaning given in the ISDA Definitions, *mutatis mutandis*.

**“Reference Rate”** means the relevant LIBOR or EURIBOR rate specified in the applicable Final Terms.

**“Relevant Screen Page”** means the page, section or other part of a particular information service (including, without limitation, Reuters) specified as the “Relevant Screen Page” in the applicable Final Terms, or such other page, section or other part as may replace it in that information service (or any successor page thereto or any page of any successor information service, as applicable), in each case, as may be nominated by the person providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying rates or prices comparable to the Reference Rate.

**“Relevant Time”** means the time as of which any rate is to be determined as specified in the Final Terms (which in the case of LIBOR means London time or in the case of EURIBOR means Central European Time) or, if none is specified, at which it is customary to determine such rate.

**“Reuters Screen Page”** means, when used in connection with a designated page and any designated information, the display page so designated on the Reuters Market 3000 (or such other page as may replace that page on that service for the purpose of displaying such information).

**“TARGET2 Business Day”** means, a day in which the TARGET2 System is open.

### ***Linear Interpolation***

**5.10** Where “**Linear Interpolation**” is specified as applicable in respect of an Interest Period in the applicable Final Terms, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be calculated by the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Calculation Agent, as applicable, by straight line linear interpolation by reference to two rates based on the relevant Reference Rate (where Screen Rate Determination is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms) or the relevant Floating Rate Option (where ISDA determination is specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms), one of which shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Period and the other of which shall be determined as if the Designated Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period provided however that if there is no rate available for a period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer, then the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Calculation Agent, as applicable, shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

### ***Zero Coupon Covered Bonds***

**5.11** If any Final Redemption Amount in respect of any Zero Coupon Covered Bond is not paid when due, interest shall accrue on the overdue amount at a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage per annum) equal to the Amortization Yield defined in the Final Terms or at such other rate as may be specified for this purpose in the Final Terms until the date on which, upon due presentation or surrender of the relevant Covered Bond (if required), the relevant payment is made or, if earlier (except where presentation or surrender of the relevant Covered Bond is not required as a precondition of payment), the seventh day after the date on which, the Issuing and Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar having received the funds required to make such payment, notice is given to the Holders of the Covered Bonds in accordance with Condition 14 that the Issuing and Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar has received the required funds (except to the extent that there is failure in the subsequent payment thereof to the relevant Holder). The amount of any such interest shall be calculated in accordance with the provisions of Condition 5.08 as if the Rate of Interest was the Amortization Yield, the Outstanding Principal Amount was the overdue sum and the Day Count Fraction was as specified for this purpose in the Final Terms or, if not so specified, 30E/360 (as defined in Condition 5.09).

## 6. Redemption and Purchase

**6.01** Unless previously redeemed, or purchased and cancelled or unless such Covered Bond is stated in the Final Terms as having no fixed maturity date, this Covered Bond shall be redeemed at its Final Redemption Amount specified in the applicable Final Terms in the Specified Currency on the Final Maturity Date.

Without prejudice to Condition 7, if an Extended Due for Payment Date is specified as applicable in the Final Terms for a Series of Covered Bonds and the Issuer has failed to pay the Final Redemption Amount on the Final Maturity Date specified in the Final Terms (or after expiry of the grace period set out in Condition 7.01(a)) and, following service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor by no later than the date falling one Business Day prior to the Extension Determination Date, the Guarantor has insufficient moneys available in accordance with the Guarantee Priority of Payments to pay in full the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds on the date falling on the earlier of (a) the date which falls two Business Days after service of such Notice to Pay on the Guarantor or, if later, the Final Maturity Date (or, in each case, after the expiry of the grace period set out in Condition 7.02) under the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee or (b) the Extension Determination Date, then (subject as provided below) payment of the unpaid amount by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee shall be deferred until the Extended Due for Payment Date, provided that in respect of any amount representing the Final Redemption Amount due and remaining unpaid on the earlier of (a) and (b) above, the Guarantor will apply any moneys available (after paying or providing for payment of higher ranking or *pari passu* amounts in accordance with the Guarantee Priority of Payments) to pay the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds on any Interest Payment Date thereafter up to (and including) the relevant Extended Due for Payment Date.

The Issuer shall confirm to the Issuing and Paying Agent as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least 4 Business Days prior to the Final Maturity Date of a Series of Covered Bonds whether payment will be made in full of the Final Redemption Amount in respect of such Series of Covered Bonds on that Final Maturity Date. Any failure by the Issuer to notify the Issuing and Paying Agent shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the extension of maturity.

The Guarantor shall notify the relevant holders of the Covered Bonds (in accordance with Condition 14), the Rating Agencies, the Bond Trustee, the Issuing and Paying Agent and the Registrar (in the case of Registered Covered Bonds) as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least one Business Day prior to the dates specified in (a) and (b) of the second paragraph of this Condition 6.01 of any inability of the Guarantor to pay in full the Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount in respect of a Series of Covered Bonds pursuant to the Covered Bond Guarantee. Any failure by the Guarantor to notify such parties shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the extension nor give rise to any rights in any such party.

In the circumstances outlined above, the Guarantor shall on the earlier of (a) the date falling two Business Days after the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor or if later the Final Maturity Date (or, in each case, after the expiry of the applicable grace period set out in Condition 7.02) and (b) the Extension Determination Date, under the Covered Bond Guarantee, apply the moneys (if any) available (after paying or providing for payment of higher ranking or *pari passu* amounts in accordance with the Guarantee Priority of Payments) *pro rata* in part payment of an amount equal to the Final Redemption Amount of each Covered Bond of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds and shall pay Guaranteed Amounts constituting the Scheduled Interest in respect of each such Covered Bond on such date. The obligation of the Guarantor to pay any amounts in respect of the balance of the Final Redemption Amount not so paid shall be deferred as described above. Such failure to pay by the Guarantor shall not constitute a Guarantor Event of Default.

Any discharge of the obligations of the Issuer as the result of the payment of Excess Proceeds to the Bond Trustee shall be disregarded for the purposes of determining the amounts to be paid by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee in connection with this Condition 6.01.

For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions:

“**Extended Due for Payment Date**” means, in relation to any Series of Covered Bonds, the date, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms to which the payment of all or (as applicable) part of the Final Redemption Amount payable on the Final Maturity Date will be deferred in the event that the Final Redemption Amount is not paid in full on the Extension Determination Date.

**“Extension Determination Date”** means, in respect of a Series of Covered Bonds, the date falling two Business Days after the expiry of seven days from (and including) the Final Maturity Date of such Covered Bonds.

**“Guarantee Priority of Payments”** means the priority of payments relating to moneys received by the Cash Manager for and on behalf of the Guarantor and moneys standing to the credit of the Guarantor Accounts, to be paid on each Guarantor Payment Date in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement.

**“Rating Agency”** means any one of Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., Fitch Ratings, Inc. and DBRS Limited, to the extent that at the relevant time they provide ratings in respect of the then outstanding Covered Bonds, or their successors and **“Rating Agencies”** means more than one Rating Agency.

### ***Early Redemption for Taxation Reasons***

**6.02** If, in relation to any Series of Covered Bonds (i) as a result of any amendment to, clarification of, or change including any announced proposed change in the laws or regulations, or the application or interpretation thereof of Canada or the United Kingdom or any political subdivision thereof or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax or, in the case of Covered Bonds issued by a branch of the Issuer outside Canada, of the country in which such branch is located or of any political subdivision thereof or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax or in the interpretation or administration of any such laws or regulations which becomes effective on or after the Issue Date of such Covered Bonds or any other date specified in the Final Terms, (ii) any judicial decision, administrative pronouncement, published or private ruling, regulatory procedure, rule, notice, announcement, assessment or reassessment (including any notice or announcement of intent to adopt or issue such decision, pronouncement, ruling, procedure, rule, notice, announcement, assessment or reassessment) (collectively, an “administrative action”); or (iii) any amendment to, clarification of, or change in, the official position with respect to or the interpretation of any administrative action or any interpretation or pronouncement that provides for a position with respect to such administrative action that differs from the theretofore generally accepted position, in each of case (i), (ii) or (iii), by any legislative body, court, governmental authority or agency, regulatory body or taxing authority, irrespective of the manner in which such amendment, clarification, change, administrative action, interpretation or pronouncement is made known, which amendment, clarification, change or administrative action is effective or which interpretation, pronouncement or administrative action is announced on or after the date of issue of the Covered Bonds, there is more than an insubstantial risk (assuming any proposed or announced amendment, clarification, change, interpretation, pronouncement or administrative action is effective and applicable) the Issuer would be required to pay additional amounts as provided in Condition 8, and such circumstances are evidenced by the delivery by the Issuer to the Issuing and Paying Agent and Bond Trustee of (x) a certificate signed by two senior officers of the Issuer stating that the said circumstances prevail and describing the facts leading thereto, and (y) an opinion of independent legal advisers of recognised standing to the effect that the circumstances set forth in (i), (ii) or (iii) above prevail, the Issuer may, at its option and having given no less than 30 nor more than 60 days’ notice (ending, in the case of Floating Rate Covered Bonds, on an Interest Payment Date) to the Holders of the Covered Bonds in accordance with Condition 14 (which notice shall be irrevocable), redeem all (but not some only) of the outstanding Covered Bonds at their Outstanding Principal Amount or, in the case of Zero Coupon Covered Bonds, their Amortized Face Amount (as defined in Condition 6.10) or such Early Redemption Amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the Final Terms, together with accrued interest (if any) thereon, provided, however, that no such notice of redemption may be given earlier than 90 days (or, in the case of Floating Rate Covered Bonds a number of days which is equal to the aggregate of the number of days falling within the then current Interest Period plus 60 days) prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obliged to pay such additional amounts were a payment in respect of the Covered Bonds then due.

The Issuer may not exercise such option in respect of any Covered Bond which is the subject of the prior exercise by the Holder thereof of its option to require the redemption of such Covered Bond under Condition 6.06.

### ***Call Option***

**6.03** If a Call Option is specified in the Final Terms as being applicable, then the Issuer may, having given the appropriate notice to the Holders in accordance with Condition 14, which Notice shall be irrevocable, and shall specify the date fixed for redemption, redeem all, or if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, some only of the Covered Bonds of this Series outstanding on any Optional Redemption Date at the Optional Redemption Amount(s) specified in,



or determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms together with accrued interest (if any) thereon on the date specified in such notice.

The Issuer may not exercise such option in respect of any Covered Bond which is the subject of the prior exercise by the Holder thereof of its option to require the redemption of such Covered Bond under Condition 6.06.

**6.04** The appropriate notice referred to in Condition 6.03 is a notice given by the Issuer to the Holders of the Covered Bonds of the relevant Series in accordance with Condition 14, which notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify:

- the Series of Covered Bonds subject to redemption;
- whether such Series is to be redeemed in whole or in part only and, if in part only, the aggregate principal amount of and (except in the case of a Global Covered Bond) the serial numbers of the Covered Bonds of the relevant Series which are to be redeemed;
- the due date for such redemption, which shall be not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days after the date on which such notice is given and which shall be such date or the next of such dates (“**Call Option Date(s)**”) or a day falling within such period (“**Call Option Period**”), as may be specified in the Final Terms and which is, in the case of Covered Bonds which bear interest at a floating rate, a date upon which interest is payable; and
- the Optional Redemption Amount at which such Covered Bonds are to be redeemed.

#### ***Partial Redemption***

**6.05** If the Covered Bonds are to be redeemed in part only on any date in accordance with Condition 6.03:

- such redemption must be for an amount not less than the Minimum Redemption Amount or not more than the Maximum Redemption Amount, in each case as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- in the case of a partial redemption of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds, the Covered Bonds to be redeemed shall be drawn by lot in such European city as the Issuing and Paying Agent may specify, or identified in such other manner or in such other place as the Issuing and Paying Agent may approve and deem appropriate and fair;
- in the case of a Global Covered Bond, the Covered Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected in accordance with the then rules of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or CDS and/or any other relevant clearing system (to be reflected in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or DTC and/or CDS or such other relevant clearing system as either a pool factor or a reduction in principal amount, at their discretion); and
- in the case of Registered Definitive Covered Bonds, the Covered Bonds shall be redeemed (so far as may be practicable) *pro rata* to their principal amounts, provided always that the amount redeemed in respect of each Covered Bond shall be equal to a Specified Denomination,

subject always to compliance with all applicable laws and the requirements of any stock exchange on which the relevant Covered Bonds may be listed.

In the case of the redemption of part only of a Registered Definitive Covered Bond, a new Registered Definitive Covered Bond in respect of the unredeemed balance shall be issued in accordance with Conditions 2.04 to 2.08, which shall apply as in the case of a transfer of Registered Definitive Covered Bonds as if such new Registered Definitive Covered Bond were in respect of the untransferred balance.

#### ***Put Option***

**6.06** If a Put Option is specified in the Final Terms as being applicable, upon the Holder of any Covered Bond of this Series giving the required notice to the Issuer specified in the applicable Final Terms (which notice shall be irrevocable), the Issuer will, upon expiry of such notice, redeem such Covered Bond subject to and in accordance with the terms

specified in the applicable Final Terms in whole (but not in part only) on the Optional Redemption Date and at the Optional Redemption Amount specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the applicable Final Terms, together with accrued interest (if any) thereon. In order to exercise such option, the Holder must, not less than 45 days before the Optional Redemption Date where the Covered Bond is a Covered Bond in definitive form held outside Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and/or CDS deposit the relevant Covered Bond (together, in the case of a Bearer Definitive Covered Bond that is not a Zero Coupon Covered Bond, with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto other than any Coupon maturing on or before the Optional Redemption Date (failing which the provisions of Condition 9.06 apply)) during normal business hours at the specified office of, in the case of a Bearer Covered Bond, any Paying Agent or, in the case of a Registered Covered Bond, the Registrar together with a duly completed early redemption notice (“**Put Notice**”) in the form which is available from the specified office of any of the Paying Agents or, as the case may be, the Registrar specifying, in the case of a Global Covered Bond, the aggregate principal amount in respect of which such option is exercised (which must be a Specified Denomination specified in the Final Terms). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Covered Bonds represented by a Permanent Global Covered Bond or Registered Global Covered Bond shall be deemed to be deposited with the Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, for purposes of this Condition 6.06 at the time a Put Notice has been received by the Paying Agent or Registrar, as the case may be, in respect of such Covered Bonds. No Covered Bond so deposited and option exercised may be withdrawn (except as provided in the Agency Agreement).

In the case of the redemption of part only of a Registered Covered Bond, a new Registered Definitive Covered Bond in respect of the unredeemed balance shall be issued in accordance with Conditions 2.04 to 2.08 which shall apply as in the case of a transfer of Registered Definitive Covered Bonds as if such new Registered Definitive Covered Bond were in respect of the untransferred balance.

The Holder of a Covered Bond may not exercise such Put Option (i) in respect of any Covered Bond which is the subject of an exercise by the Issuer of its option to redeem such Covered Bond under either Condition 6.02 or 6.03, or (ii) following an Issuer Event of Default.

#### ***Purchase of Covered Bonds***

**6.07** The Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may at any time, but will at no time be obligated to, purchase Covered Bonds in the open market or otherwise and at any price provided that all unmatured Receipts and Coupons appertaining thereto are purchased therewith. If purchases are made by tender, tenders must be available to all Holders of the relevant Covered Bonds alike.

#### ***Cancellation of Redeemed and Purchased Covered Bonds***

**6.08** All unmatured Covered Bonds and Coupons redeemed in accordance with this Condition 6 will be cancelled forthwith and may not be reissued or resold. All unmatured Covered Bonds and Coupons purchased in accordance with Condition 6.07 may be cancelled or may be reissued or resold.

#### ***Further Provisions applicable to Redemption Amount and Instalment Amount***

**6.09** The provisions of Condition 5.07 and the last paragraph of Condition 5.08 shall apply to any determination or calculation of the Redemption Amount or any Instalment Amount required by the Final Terms to be made by the Calculation Agent (as defined in Condition 5.09).

References herein to “**Redemption Amount**” shall mean, as appropriate, the Final Redemption Amount, final Instalment Amount, the Optional Redemption Amount, the Early Redemption Amount or such other amount in the nature of a redemption amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with, the provisions of the applicable Final Terms.

**6.10** In the case of any Zero Coupon Covered Bond, the “**Amortized Face Amount**” shall be an amount equal to the sum of:

- (a) the Issue Price specified in the Final Terms; and

- (b) the product of the Amortization Yield (compounded annually) being applied to the Issue Price from (and including) the Issue Date specified in the Final Terms to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which such Covered Bond becomes due and repayable.

Where such calculation is to be made for a period which is not a whole number of years, the calculation in respect of the period of less than a full year shall be made on the basis of the Day Count Fraction (as defined in Condition 5.09) specified in the Final Terms.

**6.11** If any Redemption Amount (other than the Final Redemption Amount) is improperly withheld or refused or default is otherwise made in the payment thereof, the Amortized Face Amount shall be calculated as provided in Condition 6.10 but as if references in subparagraph (b) to the date fixed for redemption or the date upon which such Zero Coupon Covered Bond becomes due and repayable were replaced by references to the earlier of:

- (a) the date on which, upon due presentation or surrender of the relevant Covered Bond (if required), the relevant payment is made; and
- (b) (except where presentation or surrender of the relevant Covered Bond is not required as a precondition of payment), the seventh day after the date on which, the Issuing and Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar having received the funds required to make such payment, notice is given to the Holders of the Covered Bonds in accordance with Condition 14 of that circumstance (except to the extent that there is a failure in the subsequent payment thereof to the relevant Holder).

#### ***Instalment Covered Bonds***

**6.12** Any Instalment Covered Bond will be redeemed in the Instalment Amounts and on the Instalment Dates specified in the applicable Final Terms.

#### ***Redemption due to Illegality***

**6.13** The Covered Bonds of all Series may be redeemed at the option of the Issuer in whole, but not in part, at any time, on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice to the Bond Trustee, the Issuing and Paying Agent, the Registrar and, in accordance with Condition 14, all holders of the Covered Bonds (which notice shall be irrevocable), if the Issuer satisfies the Bond Trustee immediately before the giving of such notice that it has, or will, before the next Interest Payment Date of any Covered Bond of any Series, become unlawful for the Issuer to make, fund or allow to remain outstanding any advance made by it to the Guarantor pursuant to the Intercompany Loan Agreement, as a result of any change in, or amendment to, the applicable laws or regulations or any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment has become or will become effective before the next such Interest Payment Date.

Covered Bonds redeemed pursuant to this Condition 6.13 will be redeemed at their Early Redemption Amount together (if appropriate) with interest accrued to (but excluding) the date of redemption.

Prior to the publication of any notice of redemption pursuant to this Condition 6.13, the Issuer shall deliver to the Issuing and Paying Agent and Bond Trustee a certificate signed by two senior officers of the Issuer stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such redemption and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to redeem have occurred and the Issuing and Paying Agent and Bond Trustee shall be entitled to accept the certificate as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the conditions precedent set out above, in which event it shall be conclusive and binding on all holders of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholders and Couponholders.

## 7. Events of Default

### *Issuer Events of Default*

**7.01** The Bond Trustee at its discretion may, and if so requested in writing by the holders of at least 25 per cent. of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds (which for this purpose or the purpose of any Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Trust Deed) referred to in this Condition 7.01 means the Covered Bonds of this Series together with the Covered Bonds of any other Series constituted by the Trust Deed) then outstanding as if they were a single Series (with the nominal amount of Covered Bonds not denominated in CAD converted into CAD at the applicable Covered Bond Swap Rate) or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of all the holders of the Covered Bonds shall, (but in the case of the happening of any of the events mentioned in sub-paragraphs (b) to (f) below, only if the Bond Trustee shall have certified in writing to the Issuer and the Guarantor, that such event is, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series) (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction), give notice (an “**Issuer Acceleration Notice**”) in writing to the Issuer that as against the Issuer (but, for the avoidance of doubt, not against the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee) each Covered Bond of each Series is, and each such Covered Bond shall thereupon immediately become, due and repayable at its Early Redemption Amount together with accrued interest as provided in the Trust Deed if any of the following events (each, an “**Issuer Event of Default**”) shall occur and be continuing:

- (a) the Issuer fails to pay any principal or interest in respect of the Covered Bonds within 10 Business Days in the case of principal and 30 days in the case of interest, in each case of the respective due date; or
- (b) the Issuer fails to perform or observe any obligations under the Covered Bonds, Receipts or Coupons of any Series, the Trust Deed or any other Transaction Document (other than the Dealership Agreement and any subscription agreement for the Covered Bonds) to which the Issuer is a party (other than any obligation of the Issuer to comply with the Asset Coverage Test and any other obligation of the Issuer specifically provided for in this Condition 7.01) and such failure continues for a period of 30 days (or such longer period as the Bond Trustee may permit) next following the service by the Bond Trustee on the Issuer of notice requiring the same to be remedied (except in circumstances where the Bond Trustee considers such failure to be incapable of remedy in which case no period of continuation will apply and no notice by the Bond Trustee will be required); or
- (c) an Insolvency Event in respect of the Issuer; or
- (d) an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice has been served and not revoked (in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents) on or before the Guarantor Payment Date immediately following the next Calculation Date after service of such Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice; or
- (e) if the Pre-Maturity Test in respect of any Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds is breached less than six months prior to the Final Maturity Date of that Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, and the Guarantor has not cured the breach before the earlier to occur of: (i) ten Canadian Business Days from the date that the Seller is notified of the breach of the Pre-Maturity Test and (ii) the Final Maturity Date of that Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds; or
- (f) if a ratings trigger prescribed by the Conditions or the Transaction Documents (and not otherwise specifically provided for in this Condition 7.01) is breached and the prescribed remedial action is not taken within the specified time period, unless, in respect of any ratings trigger other than the Account Bank Threshold Ratings, the Standby Account Bank Threshold Ratings, the Cash Management Deposit Ratings and the Servicer Deposit Threshold Ratings, such breach occurs at a time that the Guarantor is Independently Controlled and Governed.

For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions “**Calculation Date**” means the last Canadian Business Day of each month.

Upon the Covered Bonds becoming immediately due and repayable against the Issuer pursuant to this Condition 7.01, the Bond Trustee shall forthwith serve a notice to pay (the “**Notice to Pay**”) on the Guarantor pursuant to the Covered Bond Guarantee and the Guarantor shall be required to make payments of Guaranteed Amounts when the same shall become Due for Payment in accordance with the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee.

Following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default and service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice, the Bond Trustee may or shall take such proceedings against the Issuer in accordance with the first paragraph of Condition 7.03.

The Trust Deed provides that all moneys (the “**Excess Proceeds**”) received by the Bond Trustee from the Issuer or any receiver, liquidator, administrator or other similar official appointed in relation to the Issuer following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default and service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice, shall be paid by the Bond Trustee, as soon as practicable after receipt thereof by the Bond Trustee, on behalf of the holders of the Covered Bonds of the relevant Series to the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) for the account of the Guarantor and shall be held in the Guarantor Accounts and the Excess Proceeds shall thereafter form part of the Security granted pursuant to the Security Agreement and shall be used by the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) in the same manner as all other moneys from time to time held by the Cash Manager and/or standing to the credit of the Guarantor in the Guarantor Accounts. Any Excess Proceeds received by the Bond Trustee shall discharge pro tanto the obligations of the Issuer in respect of the payment of the amount of such Excess Proceeds under the Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons. However, the obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee are, following a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, unconditional and irrevocable and the receipt by the Bond Trustee of any Excess Proceeds shall not reduce or discharge any of such obligations.

By subscribing for Covered Bonds, each holder of the Covered Bonds shall be deemed to have irrevocably directed the Bond Trustee to pay the Excess Proceeds to the Guarantor in the manner as described above.

#### ***Guarantor Events of Default***

**7.02** The Bond Trustee at its discretion may, and if so requested in writing by the holders of at least 25 per cent. of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds (which for this purpose and the purpose of any Extraordinary Resolution referred to in this Condition 7.02 means the Covered Bonds of this Series together with the Covered Bonds of any other Series constituted by the Trust Deed) then outstanding as if they were a single Series (with the nominal amount of Covered Bonds not denominated in CAD converted into CAD at the applicable Covered Bond Swap Rate) or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of all the holders of the Covered Bonds shall (but in the case of the happening of any of the events described in paragraphs (b) to (f) below, only if the Bond Trustee shall have certified in writing to the Issuer and the Guarantor that such event is, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series) (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction) give notice (the “**Guarantor Acceleration Notice**”) in writing to the Issuer and the Guarantor, that (x) each Covered Bond of each Series is, and each Covered Bond of each Series shall as against the Issuer (if not already due and repayable against it following an Issuer Event of Default), thereupon immediately become, due and repayable at its Early Redemption Amount together with accrued interest and (y) all amounts payable by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee shall thereupon immediately become due and payable at the Guaranteed Amount corresponding to the Early Redemption Amount for each Covered Bond of each Series together with accrued interest, in each case as provided in the Trust Deed and thereafter the Security shall become enforceable if any of the following events (each, a “**Guarantor Event of Default**”) shall occur and be continuing:

- (a) default is made by the Guarantor for a period of seven days or more in the payment of any Guaranteed Amounts when Due for Payment in respect of the Covered Bonds of any Series, except in the case of the payment of a Guaranteed Amount when Due for Payment under Condition 6.01 where the Guarantor shall be required to make payments of Guaranteed Amounts which are Due for Payment on the dates specified therein; or
- (b) if default is made by the Guarantor in the performance or observance of any obligation, condition or provision binding on it (other than any obligation for the payment of Guaranteed Amounts in respect of the Covered Bonds of any Series and any other obligation specifically provided for in this Condition 7.02) under the Trust Deed, the Security Agreement or any other Transaction Document (other than the obligation of the Guarantor to (i) repay the Demand Loan pursuant to the terms of the

Intercompany Loan Agreement, or (ii) make a payment under a Swap Agreement if it has insufficient funds therefor) to which the Guarantor is a party and, except where such default is or the effects of such default are, in the opinion of the Bond Trustee, not capable of remedy when no such continuation and notice as is hereinafter mentioned will be required, such default continues for 30 days (or such longer period as the Bond Trustee may permit) after written notice thereof has been given by the Bond Trustee to the Guarantor requiring the same to be remedied; or

- (c) an Insolvency Event in respect of the Guarantor; or
- (d) a failure to satisfy the Amortization Test on any Calculation Date following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default; or
- (e) the Covered Bond Guarantee is not, or is claimed by the Guarantor not to be, in full force and effect; or
- (f) if a ratings trigger prescribed by the Conditions or the Transaction Documents (and not otherwise specifically provided for in this Condition 7.02) is breached and the prescribed remedial action is not taken within the specified time period, unless, in respect of any ratings trigger other than the Account Bank Threshold Ratings, the Standby Account Bank Threshold Ratings, the Cash Management Deposit Ratings and the Servicer Deposit Threshold Ratings, such breach occurs at a time that the Guarantor is Independently Controlled and Governed.

Following the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default and service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee may or shall take such proceedings or steps in accordance with the first and second paragraphs, respectively, of Condition 7.03 and the holders of the Covered Bonds shall have a claim against the Guarantor, under the Covered Bond Guarantee, for an amount equal to the Early Redemption Amount together with accrued but unpaid interest and any other amount due under the Covered Bonds (other than additional amounts payable under Condition 8) as provided in the Trust Deed in respect of each Covered Bond.

### ***Enforcement***

**7.03** The Bond Trustee may at any time, at its discretion and without further notice, take such proceedings against the Issuer and/or the Guarantor, as the case may be, and/or any other person as it may think fit to enforce the provisions of the Trust Deed, the Covered Bonds, the Receipts, the Coupons and any other Transaction Document, but it shall not be bound to take any such enforcement proceedings in relation to the Trust Deed, the Covered Bonds, the Receipts or the Coupons or any other Transaction Document unless (i) it shall have been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of all the holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series (with the Covered Bonds of all Series taken together as a single Series as described above) or so requested in writing by the holders of not less than 25 per cent. of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds of all Series then outstanding (taken together and converted into CAD at the applicable Covered Bond Swap Rate) and (ii) it shall have been indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

The Bond Trustee may at any time, at its discretion and without further notice, take such proceedings against the Guarantor and/or any other person as it may think fit to enforce the provisions of the Security Agreement and may, at any time after the Security has become enforceable, take such steps as it may think fit to enforce the Security, but it shall not be bound to take any such steps unless (i) it shall have been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of all the holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series (with the Covered Bonds of all Series taken together as a single Series as described above) or a request in writing by the holders of not less than 25 per cent. of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds of all Series then outstanding (taken together and converted into CAD at the applicable Covered Bond Swap Rate); and (ii) it shall have been indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

In exercising any of its powers, trusts, authorities and discretions the Bond Trustee shall, subject to applicable law, only have regard to the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series and shall not have regard to the interests of any other Secured Creditors.

No holder of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against the Issuer or the Guarantor or to take any action with respect to the Trust Deed, the Covered Bonds, the Receipts, the Coupons, or the Security unless the Bond Trustee, having become bound so to proceed, fails so to do within a reasonable time and such failure shall be continuing.

## **8. Taxation**

**8.01** All payments (whether in respect of principal, interest or otherwise) in respect of the Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons by or on behalf of the Issuer will be paid free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of Canada, any province or territory or political subdivision thereof or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax or, in the case of Covered Bonds, Receipts or Coupons issued by a branch of the Issuer located outside Canada, the country in which such branch is located or any political subdivision thereof or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax, unless the withholding or deduction of such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges is required by law or the interpretation or administration thereof. In that event, the Issuer will pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by the Holder after such withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts of principal and interest which would have been received in respect of the Covered Bonds, Receipts or Coupons (as the case may be), in the absence of such withholding or deduction; except that no additional amounts shall be payable with respect to any payment in respect of any Covered Bond, Receipt or Coupon:

- (a) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder who is liable for such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges in respect of such Covered Bond, Receipt or Coupon by reason of his having some connection with Canada or the country in which such branch is located (for these purposes “connection” includes but is not limited to any present or former connection between such holder (or between a fiduciary, seller, beneficiary, member or shareholder of, or possessor of power over such holder if such holder is an estate, trust, partnership, limited liability company or corporation) and such jurisdiction) otherwise than the mere holding of (but not the enforcement of) such Covered Bond, Receipt or Coupon; or
- (b) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder in respect of whom such tax, duty, assessment or governmental charge is required to be withheld or deducted by reason of the Holder or any other person entitled to payments under the Covered Bonds being a person with whom the Issuer is not dealing at arm’s length (within the meaning of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada)), or being a person who is, or does not deal at arm’s length with any person who is, a “specified shareholder” of the Issuer for purposes of the thin capitalization rules in the *Income Tax Act* (Canada); or
- (c) where such withholding or deduction is imposed on a payment to an individual and is required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other Directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN council meeting of 26-27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directives; or
- (d) presented for payment by or on behalf of a Holder who would be able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Covered Bond, Receipt or Coupon to another Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union; or
- (e) presented for payment more than 30 days after the Relevant Date except to the extent that the Holder thereof would have been entitled to such additional amount on presenting the same for payment on the thirtieth such day; or
- (f) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder who is liable for such taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges by reason of such Holder’s failure to comply with any certification, identification, documentation or other reporting requirement concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with Canada or the country in which such branch is located of such Holder, if (i) compliance is required by law as a precondition to, exemption from, or reduction in the rate of, the

tax, assessment or other governmental charge and (ii) the Issuer has given Holders at least 30 days' notice that Holders will be required to provide such certification, identification, documentation or other requirement; or

- (g) in respect of any estate, inheritance, gift, sales, transfer, personal property or any similar tax, duty, assessment or governmental charge; or
- (h) for or on account of any withholding tax or deduction imposed or collected pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**") (or any amended or successor version), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code, whether currently in effect or as published and amended from time to time (the "**FATCA Withholding Tax Rules**"); or
- (i) where any combination of items (a) - (h) applies;

nor will such additional amounts be payable with respect to any payment in respect of the Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons to a holder that is a fiduciary or partnership to the extent that the beneficiary or seller with respect to such fiduciary, or member of such partnership would not have been entitled to receive a payment of such additional amounts had such beneficiary, seller or member received directly its beneficial or distributive share of such payment.

For the purposes of this Condition 8.01, the term "**Holder**" shall be deemed to refer to the beneficial holder for the time being of the Covered Bonds.

**8.02** For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions, the "**Relevant Date**" means, in respect of any Covered Bond, Receipt or Coupon, the date on which payment thereof first become due and payable, or, if the full amount of the moneys payable has not been received by the Issuing and Paying Agent, or as the case may be, the Registrar on or prior to such due date, the date on which, the full amount of such moneys shall have been so received and notice to that effect shall have been duly given to the Holders in accordance with Condition 14.

**8.03** If the Issuer and/or the Guarantor become subject generally at any time to any taxing jurisdiction other than or in addition to Canada or the country in which the relevant branch of the Issuer is located, references in Condition 6.02, Condition 8.01 and Condition 8.05, as applicable, to Canada or the country in which the relevant branch is located shall be read and construed as references to Canada or the country in which such branch is located and/or to such other jurisdiction(s), provided, for the avoidance of doubt, that the Issuer shall not be considered to be subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of the United States for purposes of this Condition 8.03 solely because payments in respect of the Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons are subject to a U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed under sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any regulations or agreements thereunder or any official interpretations thereof.

**8.04** Any reference in these Terms and Conditions to any payment due in respect of the Covered Bonds, Receipts or Coupons shall be deemed to include any additional amounts which may be payable under this Condition 8. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference in these Terms and Conditions to "**principal**" shall include any premium payable in respect of a Covered Bond, any Instalment Amount or Final Redemption Amount, any Excess Proceeds which may be payable by the Bond Trustee under or in respect of the Covered Bonds and any other amounts in the nature of principal payable pursuant to these Terms and Conditions and "**interest**" shall include all amounts payable pursuant to Condition 5 and any other amounts in the nature of interest payable pursuant to these Terms and Conditions.

**8.05** Should any payments made by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee be made subject to any withholding or deduction for or on account of taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of Canada, any province or territory or political subdivision thereof or by any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax, or, in the case of payments made by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee in respect of Covered Bonds, Receipts or Coupons issued by a branch of the Issuer located outside of Canada, the country in which such branch is located or any political subdivision thereof or by any authority or agency therein or thereof having the power to tax, the Guarantor will not be obliged to pay any additional amounts as a consequence.



## **9. Payments**

### ***Payments—Bearer Covered Bonds***

**9.01** Conditions 9.02 to 9.07 are applicable in relation to Bearer Covered Bonds.

**9.02** Payment of amounts (other than interest) due in respect of Bearer Covered Bonds will be made against presentation and (save in the case of partial payment or payment of an Instalment Amount other than the final Instalment Amount) surrender of the relevant Bearer Covered Bonds at the specified office of any of the Paying Agents.

Payment of Instalment Amounts (other than the final Instalment Amount) in respect of an Instalment Covered Bond which is a Bearer Definitive Covered Bond with Receipts will be made against presentation of the Covered Bond together with the relevant Receipt and surrender of such Receipt.

The Receipts are not and shall not in any circumstances be deemed to be documents of title and if separated from the Covered Bond to which they relate will not represent any obligation of the Issuer. Accordingly, the presentation of a Covered Bond without the relevant Receipt or the presentation of a Receipt without the Covered Bond to which it appertains shall not entitle the Holder to any payment in respect of the relevant Instalment Amount.

**9.03** Payment of amounts in respect of interest on Bearer Covered Bonds will be made:

- (a) in the case of a Temporary Global Covered Bond or Permanent Global Covered Bond, against presentation of the relevant Temporary Global Covered Bond or Permanent Global Covered Bond at the specified office of any of the Paying Agents outside (unless Condition 9.04 applies) the United States and, in the case of a Temporary Global Covered Bond, upon due certification as required therein;
- (b) in the case of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds without Coupons attached thereto at the time of their initial delivery, against presentation of the relevant Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds at the specified office of any of the Paying Agents outside (unless Condition 9.04 applies) the United States; and
- (c) in the case of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds delivered with Coupons attached thereto at the time of their initial delivery, against surrender of the relevant Coupons or, in the case of interest due otherwise than on an Interest Payment Date, against presentation of the relevant Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds, in either case at the specified office of any of the Paying Agents outside (unless Condition 9.04 applies) the United States.

**9.04** Notwithstanding the foregoing (and in relation to payments in U.S. dollars only), payments of amounts due in respect of interest on the Bearer Covered Bonds and exchanges of Talons for Coupon sheets in accordance with Condition 9.07 will not be made at the specified office of any Paying Agent in the United States (as defined in the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder) unless (i) payment in full of amounts due in respect of interest on such Covered Bonds when due or, as the case may be, the exchange of Talons at all the specified offices of the Paying Agents outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions and (ii) such payment or exchange is permitted by applicable United States law. If clauses (i) and (ii) of the previous sentence apply, the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a further Paying Agent with a specified office in New York City.

**9.05** If the due date for payment of any amount due in respect of any Bearer Covered Bond is not a Payment Day (as defined in Condition 9.12), then the Holder thereof will not be entitled to payment thereof until the next day which is such a day, and from such day and thereafter will be entitled to receive payment by cheque on any local banking day, and will be entitled to payment by transfer to a designated account on any day which is a local banking day, a Payment Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the relevant currency in the place where the relevant designated account is located and no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment unless there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Terms and Conditions in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Condition 5.06 or, if appropriate, Condition 5.11.

**9.06** Each Bearer Definitive Covered Bond initially delivered with Coupons, Talons or Receipts attached thereto should be presented and, save in the case of partial payment of the Redemption Amount, surrendered for final redemption together with all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons relating thereto, failing which:

- (a) the amount of any missing unmatured Coupons (or, in the case of a payment not being made in full, that portion of the amount of such missing Coupon which the Redemption Amount paid bears to the Redemption Amount due) relating to Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds that are Fixed Rate Covered Bonds or bear interest in fixed amounts will be deducted from the amount otherwise payable on such final redemption, the amount so deducted being payable against surrender of the relevant Coupon at the specified office of any of the Paying Agents at any time within two years of the Relevant Date applicable to payment of such Redemption Amount (whether or not the Issuer's obligation to make payment in respect of such Coupon would otherwise have ceased under Condition 10);
- (b) all unmatured Coupons relating to such Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds that are Floating Rate Covered Bonds or that bear interest in variable amounts (whether or not such Coupons are surrendered therewith) shall become void and no payment shall be made thereafter in respect of them;
- (c) in the case of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds initially delivered with Talons attached thereto, all unmatured Talons (whether or not surrendered therewith) shall become void and no exchange for Coupons shall be made thereafter in respect of them; and
- (d) in the case of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds initially delivered with Receipts attached thereto, all Receipts relating to such Covered Bonds in respect of a payment of an Instalment Amount which (but for such redemption) would have fallen due on a date after such due date for redemption (whether or not surrendered therewith) shall become void and no payment shall be made thereafter in respect of them.

The provisions of paragraph (a) of this Condition 9.06 notwithstanding, if any Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds should be issued with a Final Maturity Date and Rate or Rates of Interest such that, on the presentation for payment of any such Bearer Definitive Covered Bond without any unmatured Coupons attached thereto or surrendered therewith, the amount required by paragraph (a) to be deducted would be greater than the Redemption Amount otherwise due for payment, then, upon the due date for redemption of any such Bearer Definitive Covered Bond, such unmatured Coupons (whether or not attached) shall become void (and no payment shall be made in respect thereof) as shall be required so that, upon application of the provisions of paragraph (a) in respect of such Coupons as have not so become void, the amount required by paragraph (a) to be deducted would not be greater than the Redemption Amount otherwise due for payment.

Where the application of the foregoing sentence requires some but not all of the unmatured Coupons relating to a Bearer Definitive Covered Bond to become void, the relevant Paying Agent shall determine which unmatured Coupons are to become void, and shall select for such purpose Coupons maturing on later dates in preference to Coupons maturing on earlier dates.

**9.07** In relation to Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds initially delivered with Talons attached thereto, on or after the Interest Payment Date of the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet, the Talon comprised in the Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside (unless Condition 9.04 applies) the United States in exchange for a further Coupon sheet (including any appropriate further Talon), subject to the provisions of Condition 10 below. Each Talon shall, for the purpose of these Terms and Conditions, be deemed to mature on the Interest Payment Date on which the final Coupon comprised in the relevant Coupon sheet matures.

#### ***Payments—Registered Covered Bonds***

**9.08** Condition 9.09 is applicable in relation to Registered Covered Bonds.

**9.09** Payments of principal (other than instalments of principal prior to the final instalment) in respect of each Registered Covered Bond (whether or not in global form) will be made against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the Registered Covered Bond at the specified office of the Registrar or

any of the Paying Agents. Such payments will be made by electronic transfer to the Designated Account (as defined below) of the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Covered Bond appearing in the register (the “**Register**”) of holders of the Registered Covered Bonds maintained by the Registrar at the close of business on the third Business Day (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located) before the relevant due date. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, if (i) a holder does not have a “**Designated Account**” or (ii) the principal amount of the Covered Bonds held by a holder is less than CAD 250,000 (or its approximate equivalent in any other Specified Currency), payment will instead be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank (as defined below). For these purposes, “Designated Account” means the account (which, in the case of a payment in Japanese Yen to a non-resident of Japan, shall be a non-resident account) maintained by a holder with a “Designated Bank” and identified as such in the Register and Designated Bank means (in the case of payment in a Specified Currency other than euro) a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney and Auckland, respectively) and (in the case of a payment in euro) any bank which processes payments in euro.

Payments of interest and payments of instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of each Registered Covered Bond (whether or not in global form) will be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank and mailed by uninsured mail on the Business Day in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located on the relevant due date to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Covered Bond appearing in the Register at the close of business on (i) the first Clearing System Business Day (in relation to Global Covered Bonds), where “Clearing System Business Day” means (x) Monday to Friday inclusive except 25 December and 1 January in the case of Global Covered Bonds held in Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and (y) “Business Day” as defined in Condition 5.09 in the case of Global Covered Bonds held in any other Clearing System; and (ii) the fifteenth day (in relation to Registered Definitive Covered Bonds), whether or not such fifteenth day is a Business Day, before the relevant due date (the “**Record Date**”) at the holder’s address shown in the Register on the Record Date and at the holder’s risk. Upon application of the holder to the specified office of the Registrar not less than three Business Days in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located before the due date for any payment of interest in respect of a Registered Covered Bond, the payment may be made by electronic transfer on the due date in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph. Any such application for electronic transfer shall be deemed to relate to all future payments of interest (other than interest due on redemption) and instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) in respect of the Registered Covered Bonds which become payable to the holder who has made the initial application until such time as the Registrar is notified in writing to the contrary by such holder. Payment of the interest due in respect of each Registered Covered Bond on redemption and the final instalment of principal will be made in the same manner as payment of the principal in respect of such Registered Covered Bond.

Holders of Registered Covered Bonds will not be entitled to any interest or other payment for any delay in receiving any amount due in respect of any Registered Covered Bond as a result of a cheque posted in accordance with this Condition arriving after the due date for payment or being lost in the post. No commissions or expenses shall be charged to such holders by the Registrar in respect of any payments of principal or interest in respect of the Registered Covered Bonds.

All amounts payable to DTC or its nominee as registered holder of a Registered Global Covered Bond in respect of Covered Bonds denominated in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars shall be paid by electronic transfer by the Registrar to an account in the relevant Specified Currency of the Exchange Agent on behalf of DTC or its nominee for conversion into and payment in U.S. dollars in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement.

None of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee or the Agents will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the Registered Global Covered Bonds or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

### ***Payments – General Provisions***

**9.10** Save as otherwise specified in these Terms and Conditions, Conditions 9.11 to 9.13 are applicable in relation to Bearer Covered Bonds and Registered Covered Bonds.

**9.11** Payments of amounts due (whether principal, interest or otherwise) in respect of Covered Bonds will be made in the currency in which such amount is due (a) by cheque or (b) at the option of the payee, by transfer to an account denominated in the relevant currency (or in the case of USD, an account to which USD may be credited or transferred)

specified by the payee. In the case of Bearer Covered Bonds, if payments are made by transfer, such payments will only be made by transfer to an account maintained by the payee outside of the United States. In no event will payment of amounts due in respect of Bearer Covered Bonds be made by a cheque mailed to an address in the United States. Payments will, without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 8, be subject in all cases to (i) any applicable fiscal or other laws and regulations and (ii) any withholding or deduction required pursuant to an agreement described in section 1471(b) of the Code or otherwise imposed pursuant to sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any regulations or agreements thereunder, any official interpretations thereof or (without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 8), any law implementing an intergovernmental approach thereto.

**9.12** For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions:

- (a) **“local banking day”** means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the place of presentation of the relevant Covered Bond or, as the case may be, Coupon; and
- (b) **“Payment Day”** means (a) in the case of any currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the Financial Centre(s) specified in the Final Terms and on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency, (b) if TARGET2 is specified in the Final Terms, a TARGET2 Business Day or (c) in the case of payment in euro, a day which is a TARGET2 Business Day and on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the Financial Centre(s) specified in the Final Terms.

**9.13** No commissions or expenses shall be charged to the Holders of Covered Bonds or Coupons in respect of such payments.

## **10. Prescription**

**10.01** Subject to applicable law, the Issuer’s obligation to pay an amount of principal and interest in respect of Covered Bonds will cease if the Covered Bonds or Coupons, as the case may be, are not presented within two years after the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 8.02) for payment thereof.

**10.02** In relation to Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds initially delivered with Talons attached thereto, there shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued upon exchange of a Talon any Coupon which would be void pursuant to Condition 9.06 or this Condition 10 or the maturity date or due date for the payment of which would fall after the due date for the redemption of the relevant Covered Bond, or any Talon the maturity date of which would fall after the due date for the redemption of the relevant Covered Bond.

## **11. The Paying Agents, the Registrar, Transfer Agents, the Calculation Agent and the Exchange Agent**

**11.01** The initial Paying Agents, the Registrar, the Transfer Agents and the Exchange Agent and their respective initial specified offices are specified herein. Each of the Issuer and the Guarantor (in respect of itself only) reserves the right, without approval of the Bond Trustee, at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent (including the Issuing and Paying Agent), any Transfer Agent(s), the Registrar, the Exchange Agent or the Calculation Agent and to appoint additional or other Paying Agents, Transfer Agents or another Registrar, Exchange Agent or Calculation Agent provided that the Issuer and the Guarantor will at all times maintain (i) an Issuing and Paying Agent, (ii) in the case of Registered Covered Bonds, a Registrar, (iii) a Paying Agent (which may be the Issuing and Paying Agent) with a specified office in a continental European city, (iv) a Paying Agent in a member state of the European Union that is not obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any other Directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN council meeting of 26-27 November 2000 on the taxation of savings income or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directives, (v) so long as the Covered Bonds are admitted to the Official List and to trading on the London Stock Exchange and/or admitted to listing or trading on any other stock exchange or relevant authority, a Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer

Covered Bonds) and a Transfer Agent (in the case of Registered Covered Bonds), which may in either case be the Issuing and Paying Agent, each with a specified office in London and/or in such other place as may be required by the rules of such other stock exchange or other relevant authority, (vi) in the circumstances described in Condition 9.04, a Paying Agent with a specified office in New York City, (vii) a Calculation Agent where required by the Terms and Conditions applicable to any Covered Bonds, and (viii) so long as any of the Registered Global Covered Bonds payable in a Specified Currency other than U.S. dollars are held through DTC or its nominee, there will at all times be an Exchange Agent with a specified office in the United States (in the case of (i), (ii), (iii) and (vii) with a specified office located in such place (if any) as may be required by the Terms and Conditions). The Agents, the Registrar and the Calculation Agent reserve the right at any time to change their respective specified offices to some other specified office in the same metropolitan area. Notice of all changes in the identities or specified offices of any Agent, the Registrar or the Calculation Agent will be given promptly by the Issuer or the Guarantor to the Holders in accordance with Condition 14.

**11.02** The Agents, the Registrar and the Calculation Agent act solely as agents of the Issuer and the Guarantor, and, in certain circumstances of the Bond Trustee, and save as provided in the Agency Agreement or any other agreement entered into with respect to its appointment, do not assume any obligations towards or relationship of agency or trust for any Holder of any Covered Bond, Receipt or Coupon and each of them shall only be responsible for the performance of the duties and obligations expressly imposed upon it in the Agency Agreement or other agreement entered into with respect to its appointment or incidental thereto.

**11.03** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuing and Paying Agent, on behalf of itself and the other Paying Agents, shall have the right to decline to act as the Paying Agent with respect of any Covered Bonds issued pursuant to the Programme that are payable and/or dischargeable by the Issuer by the payment or delivery of securities and/or other property or any combination of cash, securities and/or property whereupon the Issuer or an affiliate thereof shall either (i) act as Paying Agent or (ii) engage another financial institution to act as Paying Agent in respect of such Covered Bonds. The Final Terms relating to such Covered Bonds shall include the relevant details regarding the applicable Paying Agent.

## **12. Replacement of Covered Bonds**

If any Covered Bond, Receipt or Coupon is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or any Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Covered Bonds and Coupons) or of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent (in the case of Registered Covered Bonds) (the “**Replacement Agent**”), subject to all applicable laws and the requirements of any stock exchange on which the Covered Bonds are listed, upon payment by the claimant of all expenses incurred in connection with such replacement and upon such terms as to evidence, security, indemnity and otherwise as the Issuer and the Replacement Agent may require. Mutilated or defaced Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons must be surrendered before replacements will be delivered therefor.

## **13. Meetings of Holders of the Covered Bonds, Modification and Waiver**

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of the holders of the Covered Bonds to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the modification by Extraordinary Resolution of these Terms and Conditions or the provisions of the Trust Deed. The quorum at any such meeting in respect of any Covered Bonds of any Series for passing an Extraordinary Resolution is one or more persons holding or representing not less than a clear majority of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds of such Series for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting one or more persons being or representing holders of the Covered Bonds whatever the nominal amount of the Covered Bonds of such Series so held or represented, except that at any meeting the business of which includes the modification of any Series Reserved Matter (as defined below), the quorum shall be one or more persons holding or representing not less than two-thirds of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds of such Series for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned such meeting one or more persons holding or representing not less than one third of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds of such Series for the time being outstanding. An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the holders of the Covered Bonds of a Series shall, subject as provided below, be binding on all the holders of the Covered Bonds of such Series, whether or not they are present at the meeting, and on all Receiptholders and Couponholders in respect of such Series of Covered Bonds. Pursuant to the Trust Deed, the Bond Trustee may convene a single meeting of the holders of Covered Bonds of more than one Series if in the opinion of the Bond Trustee there is no conflict between the holders of such Covered Bonds, in which event the provisions of this paragraph shall apply thereto *mutatis mutandis*.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, any Extraordinary Resolution to direct the Bond Trustee to accelerate the Covered Bonds pursuant to Condition 7 or to direct the Bond Trustee to take any enforcement action (a “**Programme Resolution**”) shall only be capable of being passed at a single meeting of the holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series then outstanding. Any such meeting to consider a Programme Resolution may be convened by the Issuer, the Guarantor or the Bond Trustee or by holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series. The quorum at any such meeting for passing a Programme Resolution is one or more persons holding or representing at least a clear majority of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds of all Series for the time being outstanding or at any adjourned such meeting one or more persons holding or representing Covered Bonds whatever the nominal amount of the Covered Bonds of any Series so held or represented. A Programme Resolution passed at any meeting of the holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series shall be binding on all holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series, whether or not they are present at the meeting, and on all related Receiptholders and Couponholders in respect of such Series of Covered Bonds.

In connection with any meeting of the holders of Covered Bonds of more than one Series the Covered Bonds of any Series not denominated in CAD shall be converted into CAD at the applicable Covered Bond Swap Rate.

The Bond Trustee, the Guarantor and the Issuer may also agree, without the consent of the holders of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholders or Couponholders of any Series and without the consent of the other Secured Creditors (and for this purpose the Bond Trustee may disregard whether any such modification relates to a Series Reserved Matter), to:

- (a) any modification of the Covered Bonds of one or more Series, the related Receipts and/or Coupons or any Transaction Document provided that in the opinion of the Bond Trustee such modification is not materially prejudicial to the interests of any of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series; or
- (b) any modification of the Covered Bonds of any one or more Series, the related Receipts and/or Coupons or any Transaction Document which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is in the opinion of the Bond Trustee made to correct a manifest error or to comply with mandatory provisions of law.

The Bond Trustee may also agree, without the consent of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series, the related Receiptholders and/or Couponholders, to the waiver or authorization of any breach or proposed breach of any of the provisions of the Covered Bonds of any Series, or determine, without any such consent as described above, that any Issuer Event of Default or Guarantor Event of Default or Potential Issuer Event of Default or Potential Guarantor Event of Default shall not be treated as such, provided that, in any such case, it is not, in the opinion of the Bond Trustee, materially prejudicial to the interests of any of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series.

Any such modification, waiver, authorization or determination shall be binding on all holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series of Covered Bonds for the time being outstanding, the related Receiptholders and the Couponholders and the other Secured Creditors, and unless the Bond Trustee otherwise agrees, any such modification shall be notified by the Issuer to the holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series of Covered Bonds for the time being outstanding and the other Secured Creditors in accordance with the relevant terms and conditions as soon as practicable thereafter.

In connection with the exercise by it of any of its trusts, powers, authorities and discretions (including, without limitation, any modification, waiver, authorization or determination), the Bond Trustee shall have regard to the general interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds of each Series as a class (but shall not have regard to any interests arising from circumstances particular to individual holders of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholders or Couponholders whatever their number) and, in particular but without limitation, shall not have regard to the consequences of any such exercise for individual holders of the Covered Bonds, the related Receiptholders, Couponholders (whatever their number) resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory or any political subdivision thereof and the Bond Trustee shall not be entitled to require, nor shall any holder of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholder or Couponholder be entitled to claim, from the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee or any other person any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequences of any such exercise upon individual holders of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholders and/or Couponholders, except to the extent already provided for in Condition 8 and/or in any undertaking or covenant given in addition to, or in substitution for, Condition 8 pursuant to the Trust Deed.

For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions:

**“Potential Issuer Event of Default”** means any condition, event or act which, with the lapse of time and/or the issue, making or giving of any notice, certification, declaration, demand, determination and/or request and/or the taking of any similar action and/or the fulfilment of any similar condition, would constitute an Issuer Event of Default;

**“Potential Guarantor Event of Default”** means any condition, event or act which, with the lapse of time and/or the issue, making or giving of any notice, certification, declaration, demand, determination and/or request and/or the taking of any similar action and/or the fulfilment of any similar condition, would constitute a Guarantor Event of Default; and

**“Series Reserved Matter”** in relation to Covered Bonds of a Series means: (i) reduction or cancellation of the amount payable or, where applicable, modification of the method of calculating the amount payable or modification of the date of payment or, where applicable, modification of the method of calculating the date of payment in respect of any principal or interest in respect of the Covered Bonds; (ii) alteration of the currency in which payments under the Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons are to be made; (iii) alteration of the majority required to pass an Extraordinary Resolution; (iv) any amendment to the Covered Bond Guarantee or the Security Agreement (except in a manner determined by the Bond Trustee not to be materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any Series); (v) except in accordance with Condition 12, the sanctioning of any such scheme or proposal for the exchange or sale of the Covered Bonds for or the conversion of the Covered Bonds into, or the cancellation of the Covered Bonds in consideration of, shares, stock, covered bonds, bonds, debentures, debenture stock and/or other obligations and/or securities of the Issuer or any other company formed or to be formed, or for or into or in consideration of cash, or partly for or into or in consideration of such shares, stock, bonds, covered bonds, debentures, debenture stock and/or other obligations and/or securities as described above and partly for or into or in consideration of cash and for the appointment of some person with power on behalf of the holders of the Covered Bonds to execute an instrument of transfer of the Registered Covered Bonds held by them in favour of the persons with or to whom the Covered Bonds are to be exchanged or sold respectively; and (vi) alteration of specific sections of the Trust Deed relating to the quorum and procedure required for meetings of holders of Covered Bonds.

## **14. Notices**

### ***To Holders of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds***

**14.01** Notices to Holders of Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds will be deemed to be validly given if published in a leading daily newspaper having general circulation in London (which is expected to be the *Financial Times*). The Issuer shall also ensure that notices are duly published in compliance with the requirements of each stock exchange or any other relevant authority on which the Covered Bonds are listed. Any notice so given will be deemed to have been validly given on the date of first such publication (or, if required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the first date on which publication shall have been made in all the required newspapers). Holders of Coupons will be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to Holders of Bearer Covered Bonds in accordance with this Condition.

### ***To Holders of Registered Definitive Covered Bonds***

**14.02** Notices to Holders of Registered Definitive Covered Bonds, save where another means of effective communication has been specified herein, will be deemed to be validly given if sent by first class mail (or equivalent) or, if posted to an overseas address, by air mail to them (or, in the case of joint Holders, to the first-named in the register kept by the Registrar) at their respective addresses as recorded in the register kept by the Registrar, and will be deemed to have been validly given on the fourth weekday after the date of such mailing or, if posted from another country, on the fifth such day. The Issuer shall also ensure that notices are duly published in compliance with the requirements of each stock exchange or any other relevant authority on which the Covered Bonds are listed.

### ***To Issuer***

**14.03** Notices to be given by any holder of Covered Bonds to the Issuer shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together with the relevant Covered Bond or Covered Bonds, with the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Registrar, as

the case may be. While any of the Covered Bonds are represented by a Global Covered Bond, such notice may be given by any accountholder to the Issuing and Paying Agent through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, in such manner as the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Registrar and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, may approve for this purpose.

### ***Global Covered Bonds***

**14.04** So long as the Covered Bonds are represented in their entirety by any Global Covered Bonds held on behalf of DTC and/or CDS and/or Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, there may be substituted for publication in newspaper(s) (in accordance with Condition 14.01) the delivery of the relevant notice to DTC and/or CDS and/or Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg for communication by them to the holders of the Covered Bonds and, in addition, for so long as any Covered Bonds are listed on a stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other relevant authority and the rules of the stock exchange, or as the case may be, other relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a manner which complies with the rules and regulations of that stock exchange, as the case may be, or any other relevant authority. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the holders of the Covered Bonds on the day on which the said notice was given to DTC and/or CDS and/or Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg.

### **15. Further Issues**

The Issuer may from time to time, without the consent of the Holders of any Covered Bonds or Coupons, create and issue further Covered Bonds having the same terms and conditions as such Covered Bonds in all respects (or in all respects except for the first payment of interest, if any, on them and/or the Specified Denomination thereof) so as to form a single series with the Covered Bonds of any particular Series.

### **16. Currency Indemnity**

The currency in which the Covered Bonds are denominated or, if different, payable, as specified in the Final Terms (the “**Contractual Currency**”), is the sole currency of account and payment for all sums payable by the Issuer in respect of the Covered Bonds, including damages. Any amount received or recovered in a currency other than the Contractual Currency (whether as a result of, or of the enforcement of, a judgement or order of a court of any jurisdiction or otherwise) by any Holder of a Covered Bond or Coupon in respect of any sum expressed to be due to it from the Issuer shall only constitute a discharge to the Issuer to the extent of the amount in the Contractual Currency which such Holder is able to purchase with the amount so received or recovered in that other currency on the date of that receipt or recovery (or, if it is not practicable to make that purchase on that date, on the first day on which it is practicable to do so). If that amount is less than the amount in the Contractual Currency expressed to be due to any Holder of a Covered Bond or Coupon in respect of such Covered Bond or Coupon the Issuer shall indemnify such Holder against any loss sustained by such Holder as a result. In any event, the Issuer shall indemnify each such Holder against any cost of making such purchase which is reasonably incurred. These indemnities constitute a separate and independent obligation from the Issuer’s other obligations, shall give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by any Holder of a Covered Bond or Coupon and shall continue in full force and effect despite any judgement, order, claim or proof for a liquidated amount in respect of any sum due in respect of the Covered Bonds or any judgement or order. Any such loss shall be deemed to constitute a loss suffered by the relevant Holder of a Covered Bond or Coupon and no proof or evidence of any actual loss will be required by the Issuer.

### **17. Waiver and Remedies**

No failure to exercise, and no delay in exercising, on the part of the Holder of any Covered Bond, any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or future exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. Rights hereunder shall be in addition to all other rights provided by law. No notice or demand given in any case shall constitute a waiver of rights to take other action in the same, similar or other instances without such notice or demand.



## 18. Branch of Account

**18.01** For the purposes of the Bank Act, the branch of the Bank set out in a Covered Bond or the related Final Terms shall be the branch of account (the “**Branch of Account**”) for the deposits evidenced by such Covered Bond.

**18.02** Each Covered Bond will be paid without the necessity of first being presented for payment at the Branch of Account.

**18.03** If the Branch of Account is not in Canada, the Bank may change the Branch of Account for the deposits evidenced by any Covered Bond, upon not less than seven days’ prior notice to its Holder given in accordance with Condition 14 and upon and subject to the following terms and conditions:

- (a) if such Covered Bond is denominated in Yen, the Branch of Account shall not be in Japan;
- (b) the Issuer shall indemnify and hold harmless the Holders of such Covered Bonds and Coupons relating thereto against any tax, duty, assessment or governmental charge which is imposed or levied upon such Holder as a consequence of such change, and shall pay the reasonable costs and expenses of the Issuing and Paying Agent in connection with such change; and
- (c) notwithstanding (b) above, no change of the Branch of Account may be made unless immediately after giving effect to such change (i) no Issuer Event of Default, Guarantor Event of Default, Potential Issuer Event of Default or Potential Guarantor Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (ii) payments of principal and interest on Covered Bonds of such Series and Coupons relating thereto to Holders thereof (other than Excluded Holders, as hereinafter defined) shall not, in the opinion of counsel to the Issuer, be subject to any taxes, as hereinafter defined, to which they would not have been subject had such change not taken place. For the purposes of this section, an “**Excluded Holder**” means a Holder of a Covered Bond of such Series or Coupon relating thereto who is subject to taxes by reason of his having some connection with the Relevant Jurisdiction other than the mere holding of a Covered Bond of such Series or Coupon as a non-resident of such Relevant Jurisdiction. “**Relevant Jurisdiction**” means and includes Canada, its provinces or territories and the jurisdiction in which the new Branch of Account is located, and “**taxes**” means and includes any tax, duty, assessment or other governmental charge imposed or levied in respect of the payment of the principal of the Covered Bonds of such Series or interest thereon for or on behalf of a Relevant Jurisdiction or any authority therein or thereof having power to tax.

## 19. Substitution

Subject as provided in the Trust Deed, the Bond Trustee, if it is satisfied that to do so would not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds, may agree, without the consent of the holders of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholders or Couponholders, to the substitution of a Subsidiary of the Issuer in place of the Issuer as principal debtor under the Covered Bonds and the Trust Deed, provided that the obligations of such Subsidiary in respect of the Covered Bonds and the Trust Deed shall be guaranteed by the Issuer in such form as the Bond Trustee may require.

Any substitution pursuant to this Condition 19 shall be binding on the holders of the Covered Bonds, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders and, unless the Bond Trustee agrees otherwise, shall be notified to the holders of the Covered Bonds as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 14.

It shall be a condition of any substitution pursuant to this Condition 19 that (i) the Covered Bond Guarantee shall remain in place or be modified to apply mutatis mutandis and continue in full force and effect in relation to any Subsidiary of the Issuer which is proposed to be substituted for the Issuer as principal debtor under the Covered Bonds and the Trust Deed; and (ii) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which is proposed to be substituted for the Issuer is included in the Registry as a registered issuer and that all other provisions of the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide are satisfied prior to the substitution of the Issuer.

## 20. Rating Agency Condition

**20.01** By subscribing for or purchasing Covered Bond(s), each holder of Covered Bonds shall be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed that a credit rating of a Series of Covered Bonds by the Rating Agencies is an assessment of credit risk and does not address other matters that may be of relevance to holders of Covered Bonds, including, without limitation, in the case of a confirmation by each Rating Agency that any action proposed to be taken by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Seller, the Servicer, the Cash Manager, the Bond Trustee or any other party to a Transaction Document will not result in a reduction or withdrawal of the rating of the Covered Bonds in effect immediately before the taking of such action (a “**Rating Agency Condition**”), whether such action is either (i) permitted by the terms of the relevant Transaction Document or (ii) in the best interests of, or not prejudicial to, some or all of the holders of Covered Bonds.

**20.02** In being entitled to have regard to the fact that a Rating Agency has confirmed that the then current rating of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds would not be reduced or withdrawn, each of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, and the Secured Creditors (including the holders of Covered Bonds) is deemed to have acknowledged and agreed that confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition does not impose or extend any actual or contingent liability on the Rating Agencies to the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Secured Creditors (including the holders of Covered Bonds) or any other person or create any legal relations between the Rating Agencies and the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Secured Creditors (including the holders of Covered Bonds) or any other person whether by way of contract or otherwise.

**20.03** By subscribing for or purchasing Covered Bond(s), each holder of Covered Bonds shall be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed that:

- (a) a confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition may or may not be given at the sole discretion of each Rating Agency;
- (b) depending on the timing of delivery of the request and any information needed to be provided as part of any such request, it may be the case that a Rating Agency cannot confirm the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition in the time available, or at all, and the Rating Agency shall not be responsible for the consequences thereof;
- (c) a confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition, if given, will be given on the basis of the facts and circumstances prevailing at the relevant time, and in the context of cumulative changes to the transaction of which the Covered Bonds forms a part; and
- (d) a confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition represents only a restatement of the opinions given, and shall not be construed as advice for the benefit of any holder of Covered Bonds or any other party.

**20.04** If a confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition or some other response by a Rating Agency is a condition to any action or step or is otherwise required under any Transaction Document and a written request for such confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition or response is delivered to that Rating Agency by any of the Issuer, the Guarantor and/or the Bond Trustee, as applicable (each a “**Requesting Party**”), and either (i) the Rating Agency indicates that it does not consider such confirmation or response necessary in the circumstances or (ii) within 30 days (or, in the case of Moody’s or Fitch, 10 Business Days) of actual receipt of such request by the Rating Agency, such request elicits no confirmation or response and/or such request elicits no statement by the Rating Agency that such confirmation or response could not be given, the Requesting Party will be entitled to disregard the requirement for satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition or affirmation of rating or other response by the Rating Agency and proceed on the basis that such confirmation or affirmation of rating or other response by the Rating Agency is not required in the particular circumstances of the request. The failure by a Rating Agency to respond to a written request for a confirmation or affirmation shall not be interpreted to mean that such Rating Agency has given any deemed confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition or affirmation of rating or other response in respect of such action or step.

## **21. Indemnification of Bond Trustee and Bond Trustee contracting with the Issuer and/or the Guarantor**

If, in connection with the exercise of its powers, trusts, authorities or discretions the Bond Trustee is of the opinion that the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds of any one or more Series would be materially prejudiced thereby, the Bond Trustee shall not exercise such power, trust, authority or discretion without the approval by Extraordinary Resolution of such holders of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding or by a direction in writing of such holders of the Covered Bonds of at least 25 per cent. of the Principal Amount Outstanding of Covered Bonds of the relevant Series then outstanding.

The Trust Deed and the Security Agreement contain provisions for the indemnification of the Bond Trustee and for relief from responsibility, including provisions relieving the Bond Trustee from taking any action unless indemnified and/or secured to the satisfaction of the Bond Trustee.

The Trust Deed and the Security Agreement also contain provisions pursuant to which the Bond Trustee is entitled, among other things: (i) to enter into business transactions with the Issuer, the Guarantor and/or any of their respective Subsidiaries and affiliates and to act as trustee for the holders of any other securities issued or guaranteed by, or relating to, the Issuer, the Guarantor and/or any of their respective Subsidiaries and affiliates; (ii) to exercise and enforce its rights, comply with its obligations and perform its duties under or in relation to any such transactions or, as the case may be, any such trusteeship without regard to the interests of, or consequences for, the holders of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholders or Couponholders or the other Secured Creditors; and (iii) to retain and not be liable to account for any profit made or any other amount or benefit received thereby or in connection therewith.

The Bond Trustee will not be responsible for any loss, expense or liability, which may be suffered as a result of any Portfolio Assets, or any deeds or documents of title thereto, being uninsured or inadequately insured or being held by clearing organizations or their operators or by intermediaries such as banks, brokers or other similar persons on behalf of the Bond Trustee. The Bond Trustee will not be responsible for: (i) supervising the performance by the Issuer or any other party to the Transaction Documents of their respective obligations under the Transaction Documents and the Bond Trustee will be entitled to assume, until it has written notice to the contrary, that all such persons are properly performing their duties; (ii) considering the basis on which approvals or consents are granted by the Issuer or any other party to the Transaction Documents under the Transaction Documents; (iii) monitoring the Covered Bond Portfolio, including, without limitation, whether the Covered Bond Portfolio is in compliance with the Asset Coverage Test and/or the Amortization Test; or (iv) monitoring whether the Portfolio Assets satisfy the Eligibility Criteria. The Bond Trustee will not be liable to any holder of the Covered Bonds or other Secured Creditor for any failure to make or to cause to be made on their behalf the searches, investigations and enquiries which would normally be made by reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's market in relation to the Security and have no responsibility in relation to the legality, validity, sufficiency and enforceability of the Security and the Transaction Documents.

## **22. Law and Jurisdiction**

The Trust Deed, Agency Agreement, the Covered Bonds and Receipts, Coupons and Talons related thereto and the other Transaction Documents (other than certain provisions of the Security Agreement relating to real property located outside of the Province of Ontario, which are governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which such property is located, and certain documents entered into pursuant to the Security Agreement, which are governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Québec and the laws of Canada applicable therein) are governed by and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.

### **EXPENSES**

Except as otherwise set out in the applicable Final Terms, expenses related to the issue and distribution of each Tranche of Covered Bonds will be paid as agreed in the Dealership Agreement.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Except as otherwise set out in the applicable Final Terms, the net proceeds of the issue of each Tranche of Covered Bonds will be added to the general funds of the Issuer.

## PRO FORMA FINAL TERMS

Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Covered Bonds issued under this Base Prospectus.

Final Terms dated [     ]

[LOGO]  
**NATIONAL BANK OF CANADA**  
*(a Canadian chartered bank)*

Issue of [Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Covered Bonds]  
under the

CAD 10,000,000,000

**Legislative Global Covered Bond Programme**  
**unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteed as to payments by**  
**NBC COVERED BOND (LEGISLATIVE) GUARANTOR**  
**LIMITED PARTNERSHIP**  
*(a limited partnership formed under the laws of Ontario)*

**THE COVERED BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY CANADA MORTGAGE AND HOUSING CORPORATION (“CMHC”) NOR HAS CMHC PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THESE FINAL TERMS. THE COVERED BONDS ARE NOT INSURED OR GUARANTEED BY CMHC OR THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA OR ANY OTHER AGENCY THEREOF.**

**THE COVERED BONDS DESCRIBED IN THESE FINAL TERMS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND, ACCORDINGLY, THE COVERED BONDS MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS [EXCEPT THAT THE COVERED BONDS MAY BE OFFERED OR SOLD TO [QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS IN RELIANCE UPON RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT]].**

The Guarantor is not now, and immediately following the issuance of the Covered Bonds pursuant to the Trust Deed will not be, a “covered fund” for purposes of regulations adopted under Section 13 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, commonly known as the “Volcker Rule.” In reaching this conclusion, although other statutory or regulatory exemptions under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and under the Volcker Rule and its related regulations may be available, the Guarantor has relied on the exemption from registration set forth in Section 3(c)(5) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. See “Certain Investment Company Act Considerations” in the Prospectus dated 12 September 2017.

### **Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors**

The Covered Bonds are not intended [ , from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“EEA”). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is on (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (“MiFID II”); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (“IMD”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EU, as amended including by Directive 2010/73/EU (the “Prospectus Directive”). Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the “PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the Covered Bonds or otherwise making them

available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering of selling the Covered Bonds or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

## PART A—CONTRACTUAL TERMS

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the “**Conditions**”) set forth in the Prospectus dated 12 September 2017 [and the supplemental Prospectus(es) dated [date]( which [together] constitute[s] [a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU (the “**Prospectus Directive**” which term includes any relevant implementing measures in the United Kingdom). This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Covered Bonds described herein [for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive] and must be read in conjunction with such Prospectus [as so supplemented]. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Covered Bonds is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Prospectus [as so supplemented]. [The Prospectus [and the supplemental Prospectus(es)], together with these Final Terms and all documents incorporated by reference therein, [is] [are] available for viewing on the website of the Regulatory News Service operated by the London Stock Exchange at <http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html> under the name National Bank of Canada and the headline “Publication of Prospectus” and copies may be obtained from the specified offices of the Issuer and the Issuing and Paying Agent, as set out at the end of this Prospectus.

1. (i) Issuer: National Bank of Canada  
Branch: [Head office of the Bank in Montréal] [London branch]
- (ii) Guarantor: NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) Guarantor Limited Partnership
2. (i) [Series Number:] [ ]
- (ii) [Tranche Number:] [ ]
- (iii) Date on which the Covered Bonds become fungible: [Not Applicable/The Covered Bonds shall be consolidated, form a single series and be interchangeable for trading purposes with [ ] on [[ ]/[the Issue Date]/[exchange of the Temporary Global Covered Bond for interests in the Permanent Global Covered Bonds, as referred to in paragraph [ ] below], which is expected to occur on or about [ ]].
3. Specified Currency or Currencies: [ ]  
(Condition 1.10)
4. Aggregate Principal Amount: [ ]
- (i) [Series:] [ ]
- (ii) [Tranche:] [ ]
5. Issue Price: [ ]% of the Aggregate Principal Amount [plus accrued interest from [insert date] (if applicable)]
6. (i) Specified Denominations: [[ ] [and integral multiples of [ ] in excess thereof up to and including [ ]]. No Covered Bonds in definitive form will be issued with a denomination above [ ].]  
(Condition 1.08 or 1.09)

- (ii) Calculation Amount: [ ]
7. (i) Issue Date: [ ]
- (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [ ]/[Issue Date] [Not Applicable]
8. (i) Final Maturity Date: [ ]/[Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to [ ]]
- (ii) Extended Due for Payment Date of Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount under the Covered Bond Guarantee: [ ]/[Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to [ ]]
9. Interest Basis: [ ] per cent. Fixed Rate]
- [[ ] +/- [ ] per cent. Floating Rate] [Zero Coupon] (further particulars specified in item 15 below)
10. Redemption/Payment Basis: [Redemption at par] [Hard Bullet Covered Bond] [Instalment]
11. Change of Interest Basis: [ ]/[Applicable if and only to the extent that item 15 below applies to the Covered Bonds.]
12. Put/Call Options: [Investor Put]
- [Issuer Call]
- [Not Applicable]
- [(further particulars specified in items 17 and 18 below)]
13. [Date of [Board] approval for issuance of Covered Bonds obtained: [ ] [and [ ], respectively]]/[Not Applicable]

#### **PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

14. Fixed Rate Covered Bond Provisions: [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (Condition 5.02)
- (i) Rate(s) of Interest: [ ] per cent. per annum [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly/[ ]] in arrears on each Interest Payment Date [commencing [ ]]
- (ii) Interest Payment Date(s): [ ] in each year [adjusted in accordance with *the Business Day Convention* /not adjusted] up to and including the [Final Maturity Date] [Extended Due for Payment Date, if applicable] (provided however that after the Extension Determination Date, the Interest Payment Date shall be monthly)

- (iii) Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Modified Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ FRN Convention/ Eurodollar Convention]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) Fixed Coupon Amount[(s)]: [ ] per Calculation Amount
- (v) Broken Amount(s) [ ] per Calculation Amount, payable on the Interest Payment Date falling [on/or] [ ]/[Not Applicable]
- (vi) Day Count Fraction: [Actual/Actual *or* Actual/Actual (ISDA)  
Actual/365 (Sterling)  
Actual/365 (Fixed)  
Actual/360  
30E/360 *or* Eurobond Basis  
30/360 *or* 360/360 *or* Bond Basis  
30E/360 (ISDA)  
Actual/Actual (ICMA) *or* Act/Act (ICMA)]
- (vii) Determination Dates: [[ ] in each year]/[Not Applicable]
15. Floating Rate Covered Bond Provisions: [Applicable [from and including the Final Maturity Date to but excluding the Extended Due for Payment Date]/Not Applicable]
- (Condition 5.03)
- (i) Interest Period(s): [[ ] [subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention specified in (iii) below] [not subject to any adjustment as the Business Day Convention specified in (iii) below is specified to be Not Applicable]]/[Not Applicable]
- (ii) Specified Interest Payment Dates: [[ ] [subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention specified in (iii) below] [not subject to any adjustment as the Business Day Convention specified in (iii) below is specified to be Not Applicable] [(provided however that after the Extension Determination Date, the Specified Interest Payment Date shall be monthly)]]/[Not Applicable]
- (iii) Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Modified Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ FRN Convention/ Eurodollar Convention]/[Not Applicable]
- (iv) Financial Centre(s): [London]/[Toronto]/[Montréal]/[New York]/[Sydney]/[Auckland]/[Not Applicable]
- (v) Manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined: [Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination]
- (vi) Party responsible for calculating the Rate(s) of Interest and Interest Amount(s) (if not the [Agent]): [ ]
- (vii) Screen Rate Determination: [Applicable]/[Not Applicable]

– Reference Rate:	[ ] month [LIBOR/EURIBOR]
– Interest Determination Date(s)	[Second London Business Day prior to the start of each Interest Period] [first day of each Interest Period] [the second day on which the TARGET2 System is open prior to the start of each Interest Period] [ ] [days prior to start of each Interest Period]
– Relevant Screen Page	[Reuters LIBOR01/Reuters EURIBOR01]
– Relevant Time:	[ ]
– Reference Banks:	[ ]/[Not Applicable]
(viii) ISDA Determination:	[Issuer is [Fixed Rate/Fixed Amount/Floating Rate/Floating Amount] Payer]/[Not Applicable]
– Floating Rate Option:	[ ]
– Designated Maturity:	[ ]
– Reset Date:	[ ]
(ix) Margin(s):	[+/-][ ] per cent. per annum
(x) Linear Interpolation (Condition 5.10)	[Not Applicable]/[Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the [long/short] [first/last] Interest Period shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation]
(xi) Minimum Interest Rate: (Condition 5.05)	[ ] per cent. per annum/[Not Applicable]
(xii) Maximum Interest Rate: (Condition 5.05)	[ ] per cent. per annum/[Not Applicable]
(xiii) Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual <i>or</i> Actual/Actual (ISDA) Actual/365 (Sterling) Actual/365 (Fixed) Actual/360 30E/360 <i>or</i> Eurobond Basis 30/360 <i>or</i> 360/360 <i>or</i> Bond Basis 30E/360 (ISDA) Actual/Actual (ICMA) <i>or</i> Act/Act (ICMA)]
16. Zero Coupon Covered Bond Provisions: (Condition 5.11)	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
(i) Amortization Yield:	[ ] per cent. per annum]
(ii) Reference Price:	[ ]
(iii) Day Count Fraction:	[30/360 Actual/360]



Actual/365]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

17. Call Option [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(Condition 6.03)
- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s): [ ]
  - (ii) Optional Redemption Amount(s) of each Covered Bond and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): [ ] per Calculation Amount
  - (iii) If redeemable in part:
    - (a) Minimum Redemption Amount: [ ] per Calculation Amount
    - (b) Maximum Redemption Amount: [ ] per Calculation Amount
  - (iv) Notice Period [ ]
18. Put Option [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(Condition 6.06)
- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s): [ ]
  - (ii) Optional Redemption Amount(s) of each Covered Bond and method, if any, of calculation of such amount(s): [ ] per Calculation Amount
  - (iii) Notice period [ ]
19. Final Redemption Amount of each Covered Bond [ ] per Calculation Amount]
20. Early Redemption Amount:  
Early Redemption Amount(s) payable on redemption for taxation reasons or illegality or upon acceleration following an Issuer Event of Default or Guarantor Event of Default and/or the method of calculating the same: [ ] per Calculation Amount  
(Conditions 6.02, 6.13 or 7)

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE COVERED BONDS**

21. Form of the Covered Bonds: [Bearer Covered Bonds:]  
[Temporary Global Covered Bond exchangeable for a Permanent Global Covered Bond which is exchangeable for Bearer

Definitive Covered Bonds on [ ] days' notice/at any time/only after an Exchange Event]

[Temporary Global Covered Bond exchangeable for Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds [and/or Registered Definitive Covered Bonds] on [ ] days' notice]

[Permanent Global Covered Bond exchangeable for Bearer Definitive Covered Bonds on [ ] days' notice/at any time/only after an Exchange Event]

[Registered Covered Bonds:]

[Regulation S Global Covered Bond (U.S.\$[ ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/CDS/a common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (that is, held under the NSS)] and exchangeable on [ ] days' notice/at any time/only after an Exchange Event/Rule 144A Global Covered Bond (U.S.\$[ ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee for [DTC/CDS/a common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg/a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (that is, held under the NSS)] and exchangeable on [ ] days' notice/at any time/only after an Exchange Event.]

22. New Global Covered Bond: [Yes] [No]
23. Financial Centre(s) or other special provisions relating to payment dates: [ ]/[Not Applicable]
24. Talons for future Coupons or Receipts to be attached to Definitive Covered Bonds (and dates on which such Talons mature): (Condition 1.06) [Yes, as the Covered Bonds have more than 27 coupon payments, Talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are still to be made/No]
25. Details relating to Instalment Covered Bonds: amount of each instalment, date on which each payment is to be made: (Condition 6.12)
- (i) Instalment Amount(s): [Not Applicable]/[ ]
- (ii) Instalment Date(s): [Not Applicable] / [ ]

**THIRD PARTY INFORMATION**

[ ] has been extracted from [ ]. The Issuer and the Guarantor confirm that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware, and is able to ascertain from information published by [ ], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.]/[Not Applicable]

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

Signed on behalf of the Managing GP for and on behalf of the Guarantor:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Duly authorized

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Duly authorized

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Duly authorized

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Duly authorized

## PART B—OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

- (i) Listing/Admission to trading: [Application has been made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Covered Bonds to be admitted to [the Official List of the UKLA/Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to] trading on the [London Stock Exchange’s Market]/[Luxembourg Stock Exchange] with effect from [ ].] [Application is expected to be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Covered Bonds to be admitted to [the Official List of the UKLA/Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to] trading on the [[London Stock Exchange’s Market]/[Luxembourg Stock Exchange] with effect from [ ].]
- (ii) Estimate of total expenses related to admission to trading: [ ]

### 2. RATINGS

The Covered Bonds to be issued have been rated:

Ratings: [Moody’s: Aaa]

[Fitch: AAA]

[DBRS: AAA]

### 3. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE [ISSUE/OFFER]

[[Save as discussed in [“*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”], so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the offer of the Covered Bonds has an interest material to the offer.] [The [Managers/Dealers] and their affiliates have engaged, and may in future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform services for, the Issuer [and the Guarantor] and [its/their] affiliates.]/[Not Applicable]

### 4. [FIXED RATE COVERED BONDS ONLY – YIELD

Indication of yield based on the Issue Price: [ ]

### 5. DISTRIBUTION

- (i) US Selling Restrictions: [Regulation S compliance Category 2;] [TEFRA C rules apply] [TEFRA D rules apply] [TEFRA rules not applicable] [[Not] Rule 144A eligible]
- (ii) Additional Selling Restrictions: [Not Applicable]/[The Covered Bonds may not be offered, sold or distributed, directly or indirectly, in Canada or to or for the benefit of, any resident in Canada]/[Covered Bonds may only be offered, sold or distributed by the Managers on such basis and in such provinces of Canada as, in each case, are agreed with the Issuer and in compliance with any applicable securities laws of Canada or any province, to the extent applicable]
- (iii) Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable/Not Applicable]

6. **OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

- (i) ISIN Code: [ ]
- (ii) Common Code: [ ]
- (iii) [insert here any other relevant codes such as CUSIP and CINS codes] [ ]
- (iv) Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., Clearstream Banking Société Anonyme or DTC or CDS, their addresses and the relevant identification number(s): [Not Applicable]/[ ]
- (v) Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
- (vi) Name(s) and address(es) of initial Paying Agent(s), Registrars, Exchange Agent and Transfer Agents: [ ]
- (vii) Name(s) and address(es) of additional or substitute Paying Agent(s) or Transfer Agent(s): [ ]

## NATIONAL BANK OF CANADA

*The information appearing below is supplemented by the more detailed information contained in the documents incorporated by reference. See Paragraphs (a) – (d) of the section entitled “Documents Incorporated by Reference”.*

### Introduction

The Bank’s roots date back to 1859 with the founding of Banque Nationale in Québec City, Québec, Canada. The Bank is a chartered bank governed by the Bank Act and is named in Schedule I of the Bank Act. The head office of the Bank is located at, 600 De La Gauchetière Street West, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3B 4L2. The telephone number of the Bank is 1-514-394-6433.

A list of the Bank’s principal subsidiaries is provided on page 183 of the 2016 Annual Report, incorporated herein by reference.

The Bank had total assets in excess of \$232 billion as at 31 October 2016. It is one of the six systemically important banks in Canada and has branches in almost every province. Clients in the United States, Europe and other parts of the world are served through a network of representative offices, subsidiaries and partnerships.

### Board of Directors

The names of the Directors of the Bank (together with details of their principal outside activities), as at the date of this Prospectus, are set out below. The business address of each of the directors is 600 De La Gauchetière Street West, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3B 4L2.

<u>Name and Location</u>	<u>Principal Occupation</u>
Raymond Bachand Québec, Canada	Strategic Advisor, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP
Maryse Bertrand Québec, Canada	Corporate Director
Pierre Blouin Québec, Canada	Corporate Director
Pierre Boivin Québec, Canada	President and Chief Executive Officer, Claridge Inc.
André Caillé Québec, Canada	Corporate Director
Gillian H. Denham Ontario, Canada	Corporate Director
Richard Fortin Québec, Canada	Corporate Director
Jean Houde Québec, Canada	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Karen Kinsley Ontario, Canada	Corporate Director

Julie Payette <sup>1</sup> Québec, Canada	Engineer, Scientific Broadcaster and Corporate Director
Lino A. Saputo Jr. Québec, Canada	Chief Executive Officer and Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors, Saputo Inc.
Andrée Savoie New Brunswick	President, Acadian Properties Ltd.
Pierre Thabet Québec, Canada	President, Boa-Franc Inc.
Louis Vachon Québec, Canada	President and Chief Executive Officer, National Bank of Canada

<sup>1</sup> Julie Payette will be stepping down from her duties on the Issuer's Board of Directors on October 1, 2017.

As at the date of this Prospectus, there are no potential conflicts of interest between any duties owed to the Bank by the Directors and their private interests and/or external duties owed by these individuals. If a Director were to have a material interest in a matter being considered by the Board or any of its Committees, such Director would not participate in any discussions relating to, or any vote on, such matter.

## **Business**

The Bank is the parent company of its group subsidiaries and, together, is an integrated provider of financial services to retail, commercial, corporate and institutional clients. As set out in the Bank Act, its corporate purpose is to act as a financial institution throughout Canada and can carry on business, conduct its affairs and exercise its powers in any jurisdiction outside Canada to the extent and in the manner that the laws of that jurisdiction permit. It operates in four business segments, Personal and Commercial, Wealth Management, Financial Markets, and U.S. Specialty Finance and International (“**USSF&I**”) and offers a complete range of services: banking and investment solutions, insurance, wealth management, corporate and investment banking, mutual fund and pension fund management, and securities brokerage. Growth in the Bank's international activities has justified the creation of the new fourth business segment – USSF&I – to ensure greater transparency of the Bank's operations. This segment consolidates the following: the investment and management of performing and non-performing debt portfolios provided through the specialty finance subsidiary Credigy Ltd., which operates exclusively outside Canada; the operations of the subsidiary Advanced Bank of Asia Limited, a major financial institution in Cambodia that offers financial products and services to individuals and businesses; and the targeted investments in certain emerging markets, including associates NSIA Participations, a financial group headquartered in Côte d'Ivoire, and AfrAsia Bank Limited, based in Mauritius. Please refer to pages 21 to 30 of the 2016 Annual Report incorporated by reference in this Prospectus for a detailed description of the other three business segments.

## **Major Shareholders**

The Bank Act contains restrictions on the issue, transfer, acquisition, beneficial ownership and voting of all shares of a chartered bank. The following is a summary of such restrictions.

Subject to certain exceptions specified in the Bank Act, no person may be a major shareholder of a bank if the bank has equity of \$12 billion or more. While the equity of the Bank is less than \$12 billion and the Bank Act would otherwise permit a person to own up to 65% of any class of shares of the Bank, the Bank is deemed to be a bank to which the ownership restrictions for banks with equity of \$12 billion or more apply until the Minister of Finance (Canada) specifies, on application by the Bank, that these restrictions no longer apply to the Bank.

A person is a major shareholder of a bank where a) the aggregate of shares of any class of voting shares of a bank beneficially owned by that person, by entities controlled by that person and by any person acting jointly or in concert with that person is more than 20% of all of the outstanding shares of that class of shares; or b) the aggregate of shares of

any class of non-voting shares of a bank beneficially owned by that person, by entities controlled by that person and by any person acting jointly or in concert with that person is more than 30% of all of the outstanding shares of that class of shares.

Furthermore, no person may have a significant interest in any class of shares of a bank, without approval under the Bank Act. A person has a significant interest in a class of shares of a bank where the aggregate of any shares of the class beneficially owned by that person, by entities controlled by that person and by any person acting jointly or in concert with that person exceeds 10% of all of the outstanding shares of that class of shares of such bank.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Bank Act also prohibits the registration of a transfer or issue of any shares of the Bank to Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province or any agent or agency of Her Majesty, in either of those rights, or to the government of a foreign country or any political subdivision, agent or agency of any of them.

*There are no measures in place to ensure that control of the Bank is not abused as the Bank has no major shareholders.*

### **Material Contracts**

Neither the Bank nor the Guarantor has entered into any contracts outside the ordinary course of the Bank's business which could materially affect the Bank's obligations in respect of any Covered Bonds to be issued by the Bank pursuant to this Prospectus other than, with respect to any Covered Bonds, the contracts described in "*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*" and in "*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*" and "*Summary of the Principal Documents*".

### **Ratings**

As at the date of this Prospectus, the Issuer has been assigned the following long-term credit ratings in respect of its senior unsecured debt:

- A by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC;
- A1 by Moody's Canada Inc. (and the credit risk assessment rating of A1(cr) by Moody's Canada Inc.);
- A+ by Fitch; and
- AA (low) by DBRS.

As at the date of this Prospectus, the Issuer has also been assigned the following short-term credit ratings:

- A-1 by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC;
- P-1 by Moody's Canada Inc. (and the credit risk assessment rating of P-1(cr) by Moody's Canada Inc.);
- F1 by Fitch; and
- R-1 (middle) by DBRS.

As of the date of this Prospectus, each of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, Moody's, Fitch and DBRS, is established outside of the European Union but its respective EU CRA affiliate: (i) is established in the European Union; (ii) is registered under the CRA Regulation; and (iii) is permitted by ESMA to endorse the credit ratings of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, Moody's, Fitch or DBRS, as applicable used in specified third countries, including the United States and Canada, for use in the European Union by relevant market participants. See also "*Credit Rating Agencies*" on page 206.



In accordance with Article 4.1 of the CRA Regulation, please note that the following documents (as defined in the section entitled “*Documents Incorporated by Reference*”) incorporated by reference in this Prospectus contain references to credit ratings from the same rating agencies:

- (a) the 2016 Annual Information Form (pages 14 and 24-25); and
- (b) each of the Investor Reports (pages 1 and 2 of each such report).

A security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, revision or withdrawal at any time by the assigning agency. Each rating should be evaluated independently of any other rating.

## PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL RESULTS

The information in the tables appearing under “Financial Summary” below was prepared in accordance with IFRS.

### FINANCIAL SUMMARY

Other than the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, information in the tables below at 31 July 2017 and 31 October 2016 has been extracted from the report to shareholders for the quarter ended 31 July 2017 and the audited consolidated financial statements of the Bank for the year ended 31 October 2016 contained in the Bank’s 2016 Annual Report, which statements are incorporated by reference in this Prospectus together with the accompanying notes and the report of the independent auditor as it relates to their opinion on the consolidated financial statements as further described on page 44.

An audit comprises audit tests and procedures deemed necessary for the purpose of expressing an opinion on consolidated financial statements taken as a whole. An audit opinion has not been expressed on individual balances of accounts or summaries of selected transactions in the table below.

#### Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet

	<u>As at</u> <u>31 July 2017</u>	<u>As at</u> <u>31 July 2016</u>
	(in millions of Canadian dollars)	
Loans and acceptances, net of allowance	133,167	124,789
Total assets	240,072	229,896
Deposits <sup>(1)</sup>	152,310	141,037
Other liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>	74,381	75,828
Subordinated debentures/debt	9	1,014
Non-controlling interests	786	804
Shareholders’ equity	13,372	12,017

(1) On November 1, 2016, to better reflect the nature of certain liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet, an amount of \$2,162 million reported in Other Liabilities was reclassified to Deposits as at July 31, 2016.

#### Condensed Consolidated Income Statements

	<u>Quarter ended</u> <u>31 July 2017</u>	<u>Year ended</u> <u>31 October 2016</u>	<u>Quarter ended</u> <u>31 July 2016</u>
	(in millions of Canadian dollars, except per share amounts)		
Net interest income <sup>(2)</sup>	831	2,992	783
Non-interest income <sup>(2)</sup>	844	2,848	774
Total revenues	1,675	5,840	1,557
Provisions for credit losses	58	484	45
Non-interest expenses	971	3,875	937
Net income	518	1,256	478
Non-controlling interests	24	75	18

Earnings per Share			
—basic	\$1.39	\$3.31	\$1.32
—diluted	\$1.37	\$3.29	\$1.31
Dividends per common share	\$0.58	\$2.18	\$0.55

(2) On November 1, 2016, the Bank reclassified certain amounts in the Consolidated Statement of Income to better reflect the nature of revenues reported in the Personal and Commercial segment. Accordingly, for the quarter ended July 31, 2017, an amount of \$11 million reported in the Non-interest income – Credit fees item was reclassified to Net interest income – Loans (\$36 million for the year ended October 31, 2016). This reclassification had no impact on Net income.

#### Condensed Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges

	<b>Quarter ended</b> <b><u>31 July 2017</u></b>	<b>Year ended</b> <b><u>31 October 2016</u></b>	<b>Quarter ended</b> <b><u>31 July 2016</u></b>
Excluding interest on deposits	5.97	4.01	5.60
Including interest on deposits	2.12	1.77	2.20

## NBC COVERED BOND (LEGISLATIVE) GUARANTOR LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

### General

NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) Guarantor Limited Partnership (the “**Guarantor**”) is a limited partnership formed on August 13, 2013 and existing under the *Limited Partnerships Act* (Ontario). The registered office of the Guarantor is 66 Wellington Street West, Suite 5300, TD Bank Tower, Toronto, Ontario, M5K 1E6 and the telephone contact number is 416-362-1812. The Guarantor is governed by the Guarantor Agreement (see “*Summary of the Principal Documents – Guarantor Agreement*”).

### Description of Limited Partnership

Pursuant to the terms of the *Limited Partnerships Act* (Ontario), a limited partner in a limited partnership is liable for the liabilities, debts and obligations of the partnership, but only to the extent of the amount contributed by it or agreed to be contributed by it to the partnership, unless, in addition to exercising rights and powers as a limited partner, the limited partner takes part in the control of the business of the partnership. Subject to applicable law, limited partners will otherwise have no liability in respect of the liabilities, debts and obligations of the partnership. Each general partner will have unlimited liability for an obligation of the partnership unless the holder of such obligation agrees otherwise.

### Business of the Guarantor

The Guarantor is a structured entity whose only business is to provide services to the Bank in respect of the Programme by (a) entering into the Intercompany Loan Agreement and accepting Capital Contributions from its partners; (b) using the proceeds from the Intercompany Loan and Capital Contributions (i) to purchase the Covered Bond Portfolio consisting of Loans and their Related Security from the Seller in accordance with the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and New Loans and their Related Security pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement; and/or (ii) to invest in Substitute Assets in an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit under the CMHC Guide; and/or (iii) subject to complying with the Asset Coverage Test (as described below) to make Capital Distributions to the Limited Partner; and/or (iv) to make deposits of the proceeds in the Guarantor Accounts (including, without limitation, to fund the Reserve Fund and the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger (in each case to an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit)); (c) arranging for the servicing of the Loans and their Related Security by the Servicer; (d) entering into the Trust Deed, giving the Covered Bond Guarantee and entering into the Security Agreement; (e) entering into the Transaction Documents to which it is a party; and (f) performing its obligations thereunder and in respect thereof and doing all things incidental or ancillary thereto.

The Guarantor has not, since its formation, engaged in, and will not, while there are Covered Bonds outstanding, engage in any material activities other than activities relating to the business of the Guarantor described above and/or incidental or ancillary thereto. The Guarantor and its general partners are not required by applicable Canadian law (including the *Limited Partnerships Act* (Ontario)) to publish any financial statements.

The Guarantor has no employees.

### Partners of the Guarantor

As of the date of this Prospectus, the partners (the “**Partners**”) of the Guarantor are:

- NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) GP Inc., as the managing general partner (the “**Managing GP**”), a wholly owned subsidiary corporation of the Bank incorporated on August 9, 2013 under the laws of Canada as a special purpose entity to be the managing general partner of the Guarantor, with its registered office at 600 De La Gauchetière Street West, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3B 4L2;
- 8603413 Canada Inc., as the liquidation general partner (the “**Liquidation GP**”), a corporation incorporated on August 9, 2013 under the laws of Canada as a special purpose entity to be the liquidation general partner of the Guarantor, with its registered office at 100 University Avenue, 11<sup>th</sup> Floor, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5J 2Y1; and

- The Bank, as the sole limited partner.

The Capital Contribution Balance of each of the Partners will be recorded in the Capital Account Ledger. As of the date of this Prospectus, the Bank holds substantially all of the capital in the Guarantor with the Managing GP and the Liquidation GP each holding a nominal interest in the Guarantor.

Each of the Partners has covenanted in the Guarantor Agreement that, except as provided in the Transaction Documents, it will not sell, transfer, convey, create or permit to arise any security interest on, declare a trust over, create any beneficial interest in or otherwise dispose of its interest in the Guarantor without the prior written consent of the Guarantor and, while there are Covered Bonds outstanding, the Bond Trustee.

### **Directors of the Partners of the Guarantor**

The following table sets out the directors of the Managing GP and the Liquidation GP (and their respective business addresses and occupations). For the directors of the Bank see “*National Bank of Canada – Directors*”, above.

#### ***Directors of the Managing GP***

<b><u>Name</u></b>	<b><u>Business Address</u></b>	<b><u>Business Occupation</u></b>
Éric Girard .....	1155 Metcalfe, 1st Floor Montréal, Québec H3B 5G2	Senior Vice-President, Corporate Treasury, National Bank of Canada
Jean Dagenais .....	600 de la Gauchetière St. West, 7th Floor Montréal, Québec H3B 4L2	Senior Vice-President Finance, Taxation and Investor Relations, National Bank of Canada
Benoit Hamelin.....	700 de la Gauchetière West, 7th Floor Montréal, Québec H3B 3B5	Senior Manager, Financing Solutions

Each of the directors of the Managing GP is an officer and/or employee of the Bank.

#### ***Directors of the Liquidation GP***

<b><u>Name</u></b>	<b><u>Business Address</u></b>	<b><u>Business Occupation</u></b>
Toni De Luca .....	1500 Robert-Bourassa Blvd., 7th floor, Montréal, Québec H3A 3S8	Senior Vice President, Corporate Trust Services Computershare Trust Company of Canada
Charles Eric Gauthier .....	1500 Robert-Bourassa Blvd., 7th floor, Montréal, Québec H3A 3S8	Director, Risk, Compliance and Special Projects- Corporate Trust Computershare Trust Company of Canada

Each of the directors of the Liquidation GP is independent of the Bank.

### **Governance of the Guarantor**

Pursuant to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement, the Managing GP will manage the business and affairs of the Guarantor, act on behalf of the Guarantor, make decisions regarding the business of the Guarantor and have the authority to bind the Guarantor in respect of any such decision. The Managing GP will be required to exercise its powers and

discharge its duties honestly, in good faith and in the best interests of the Guarantor, and to exercise the care, diligence and skill of a reasonably prudent person in comparable circumstances. The authority and power vested in the Managing GP to manage the business and affairs of the Guarantor includes all authority necessary or incidental to carry out the objects, purposes and business of the Guarantor, including the ability to engage agents to assist the Managing GP to carry out its management obligations and administrative functions in respect of the Guarantor and its business.

Except in certain limited circumstances (described below under “Withdrawal or Removal of the General Partners”), the Liquidation GP will not generally take part in managing the affairs and business of the Guarantor. However, the Liquidation GP’s consent will be required for a voluntary wind up or dissolution of the Guarantor.

Each of the Partners has agreed that it will not, for so long as there are Covered Bonds outstanding, terminate or purport to terminate the Guarantor or institute any winding-up, administration, insolvency or other similar proceedings against the Guarantor. Furthermore, the Partners have agreed, among other things, except as specifically otherwise provided in the Transaction Documents, not to demand or receive payment of any amounts payable by the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) or the Bond Trustee unless all amounts then due and payable by the Guarantor to all other creditors ranking higher in the relevant Priorities of Payments have been paid in full.

### **Potential Conflict of Interest**

All of the directors of the Managing GP are officers or employees of the Issuer. As at the date of this Prospectus, there are no potential conflicts of interest between the duties owed to the Guarantor by any of the directors of the Managing GP or by any of the directors of the Liquidation GP and their private interests and other duties.

### **Reimbursement of General Partners**

The Guarantor will be obliged to reimburse the Managing GP and Liquidation GP for all out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred on behalf of the Guarantor by the Managing GP or Liquidation GP in the performance of their duties under the Guarantor Agreement.

### **Liability of the Limited Partners of the Guarantor**

The Guarantor is required to operate in a manner so as to ensure, to the greatest extent possible, the limited liability of the limited partner(s). Limited partner(s) may lose their limited liability in certain circumstances. If limited liability is lost by reason of the negligence of the Managing GP or Liquidation GP, as the case may be, in performing its duties and obligations under the Guarantor Agreement, in each case, as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final non-appealable decision, the Managing GP or the Liquidation GP, as applicable, shall indemnify the limited partner(s) against all claims arising from assertions that their respective liabilities are not limited as intended by the Guarantor Agreement. However, since the Managing GP and the Liquidation GP have no significant assets or financial resources, any indemnity from them may have nominal value.

### **Withdrawal or Removal of the General Partners**

The Managing GP or Liquidation GP may resign as managing general partner or liquidation general partner, as the case may be, on not less than 180 days’ prior written notice to the Partners and the Bond Trustee, provided that neither the Managing GP nor Liquidation GP will resign if the effect would be to dissolve the Guarantor. In the event that the Liquidation GP resigns as liquidation general partner, the Managing GP shall use its best commercially reasonable efforts to, without delay, find a replacement liquidation general partner acceptable to the limited partner(s) of the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, to accept the role of liquidation general partner formerly held by the Liquidation GP and acquire a general partner interest in the Guarantor.

In the event the Managing GP resigns, an Issuer Event of Default occurs, or a winding-up or insolvency of the Managing GP occurs, the Managing GP shall forthwith, or in the case of resignation at the expiry of the notice period described above, cease to be the managing general partner of the Guarantor and the Liquidation GP shall assume the role and responsibilities (but not the interest in the Guarantor) of the Managing GP and continue the business of the Guarantor as Managing GP.

If at any time the Liquidation GP becomes the Managing GP pursuant to the foregoing, it may appoint a replacement Managing GP acceptable to the limited partner(s) of the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee to act as Managing GP and acquire a general partner interest in the Guarantor. Following the appointment of the replacement Managing GP pursuant to the foregoing, the replacement Managing GP shall have the powers, duties and responsibilities of the Managing GP of the Guarantor and the Liquidation GP shall resume its role, as it was, prior to assuming the role and responsibility of the Managing GP.

## LOAN ORIGINATION AND LENDING CRITERIA

The description of the Bank's Lending Criteria and procedures herein are as of the date of this Prospectus. There is no requirement for the Bank to maintain the Lending Criteria or procedures described below and the Bank reserves the right to change its Lending Criteria and procedures at any time (See "*Risk Factors – Factors which are material for the purposes of assessing the risks relating to the Covered Bond Portfolio – Changes to the Lending Criteria*").

The majority of the Bank's residential mortgages are originated by employees of the Bank. As a strategy, the Bank also acquired mortgages from external broker channels. Many of the Bank's mortgage clients have multiple products and services with the Bank. Since December 1, 2016, the Bank has been phasing out the use of external broker channels for the mortgages originated by the Bank. Instead, the Bank entered into an agreement with Paradigm Quest Inc., a leading Canadian mortgage underwriting and servicing business process outsourcing provider whereby Paradigm Quest Inc. will originate mortgages in the broker channel under the MERIX Financial brand, with funding provided by the Bank. Paradigm Quest Inc. also underwrites and services such loans on behalf of the Bank. The Covered Bond Portfolio does not currently include mortgages originated by Paradigm Quest Inc. in the broker channel.

The *Bank Act* generally requires that residential mortgage loans that have a loan to value ("**LTV**") ratio greater than 80 per cent. at origination be insured against default by a Canadian mortgage insurer, such as CMHC. In addition, from time to time, the Bank may, subject to certain limitations, obtain insurance against default from a Canadian mortgage insurer on a portfolio of mortgage loans where the portfolio includes mortgage loans with an LTV of 80% or less. Mortgage loans with an LTV ratio that exceeds 80 per cent. or that are otherwise insured by a Prohibited Insurer are prohibited by the Covered Bond Legislative Framework from forming part of the Covered Bond Portfolio. No insured mortgage loans form part of the Covered Bond Portfolio.

### **Mortgage Origination and Renewal**

The Personal and Commercial Banking unit of the Bank uses four channels for origination and renewal of residential mortgages: Mortgage Development Managers (a Bank proprietary sales force), the Bank's Canadian branch network employees, the Brokers channel and the Partnership unit.

- **Mortgage Development Managers** Mortgage Development Managers (MDMs) are a mobile sales force not involved in mortgage renewals or servicing. Also, residential new construction origination is done by Mortgage Development Managers specialized in new construction financing. The Mortgage Development Managers' activities and performance is monitored by their sales managers, who are expected to follow and manage the performance of loans originated in their market.
- **Canadian Branch Network** The branch origination channel primarily focuses upon the renewal and refinancing needs of existing clients. In addition to refinancing and renewals of existing mortgages, the Bank's branch network is also responsible for mortgage origination.
- **Brokers channel** Bank-approved external brokers were the source of the majority of mortgage origination for the Bank outside of the province of Québec until December 1, 2016. Since then, the Bank has been phasing out the use of external broker channels for the mortgages originated by the Bank, but mortgages previously originated by the Bank through the external broker channels are currently included in the Covered Bond Portfolio. All external brokers were subject to systematic screening and accreditation processes, in line with credit industry standards. External brokers were not previously and are not currently involved in mortgage renewals.
- **Partnership** The Partnership unit is the source of mortgage origination coming from investment firms' referrals. Also, Partnership is responsible of renewals and refinancing.

The four channels described above have no credit authority and thus all mortgage applications derived by these channels are first reviewed electronically to determine whether they are eligible for automatic approval, declined, or whether they must be sent to the Bank's credit adjudication specialists for review and approval.

## Valuations and Appraisals

The *Bank Act* generally requires that all residential mortgage loans that have a LTV greater than 80 percent at origination be default insured by a mortgage insurer. The LTV ratio for prospective loans cannot exceed 95 percent. Prior to April 2007, the threshold for requiring default insurance was 75 percent. The new threshold of 80 percent is reflected in the Bank's current mortgage portfolio. The LTV is calculated based on the outstanding amount of all loans under the same loan agreement and the most recent property valuation. The value of all Properties securing the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio are adjusted at least quarterly to account for subsequent price adjustments using the Indexation Methodology.

For all residential mortgage loans that have a LTV ratio of 80 percent or less, the Bank's mortgage approval policy requires an acceptable property valuation type. To determine the value of a property, the Bank can use different methods, including automated risking tools and comprehensive on-site inspections. The type of value assessment used depends on the risk associated with the transaction, i.e., the amount requested or the type of property. An appraisal prepared by an accredited appraiser is compulsory if a Bank-approved appraisal system cannot determine a proxy value. In connection with third-party automated risking tools with respect to value, the Bank may also obtain property valuation guarantee certification or indemnity insurance, which is a guarantee offered by an independent third party that guarantees the property value at time of origination as a result of the low ratio assessment. Any property valuation guarantee certification or indemnity insurance on a property securing one or more Loans forming part of the Covered Bond Portfolio would be considered Related Security for each such Loan and the Guarantor would have the benefit thereof as assignee of such Loan and the Related Security, subject to the contractual terms and conditions of such guarantee certification or indemnity insurance. Any amounts received by the Servicer in respect of any such property valuation guarantee certification or indemnity insurance on a property securing one or more Loans forming part of the Covered Bond Portfolio shall constitute collections in respect of such Loans and shall be held in trust by the Servicer on behalf of the Guarantor in accordance with the Servicing Agreement.

## Underwriting

The Bank's underwriting policies and procedures require each prospective borrower to submit a mortgage loan application that discloses the applicant's credit history, assets, liabilities, income and employment history, and includes consent to the Bank obtaining a credit report in respect of such applicant.

Credit reports are obtained by the Bank from either Equifax Information Services LLC or TransUnion LLC, which are nationally recognized credit reporting bureaus, as a means of assessing the creditworthiness of the borrowers. Each of these credit reports contains a standardized credit score (each a "**Bureau Score**" and commonly referred to as a FICO score or a BEACON score) that is designed to assess a borrower's credit history at a single point in time, using data currently on file for the borrower at the particular credit reporting bureau. Bureau Scores range from approximately 300 to approximately 900, with higher scores indicating an individual with a more favourable credit history (i.e. statistically expected to be less likely to default) compared to an individual with a lower score. Information used to create a Bureau Score may include, among other things, the borrower's payment history, delinquencies on accounts, levels of outstanding indebtedness, length of credit history, types of credit and bankruptcy experience. A Bureau Score, however, only assesses a borrower's past credit history and provides an indicator of the relative degree of potential risk that a borrower represents to a lender on a specified date. In addition, Bureau Scores were developed to indicate levels of default probability over a two-year period and were not developed specifically for use with mortgage loans, but for consumer loans in general. Accordingly, Bureau Scores are not necessarily accurate indicators of levels of default probability over the entire terms of the mortgage loans (which extend beyond a two year period to three or five years). Furthermore, Bureau Scores do not take into account the differences between mortgage loans and consumer loans, including the particular LTV ratios of the mortgage loans, the quality or value of the real estate collateral, or the borrower's debt to income ratio. There can be no assurance that a borrower's Bureau Score will be an accurate predictor of the likelihood of such borrower's mortgage loan being repaid, or that a borrower's Bureau Score has or will remain unchanged after origination.

In addition to the Bureau Score, the Bank utilizes internally-developed credit score models: a score based on elements provided by the credit bureaus and a customer-level behaviour score that evaluates existing Bank clients' historical loan, credit and deposit performance. The performance of each model is validated on a quarterly basis to ensure their continuing functionality and market relevance.



Based on the data provided in the prospective borrower's application and supporting documents, the Bank determines whether the applicant's income will be sufficient to meet the obligations under the proposed mortgage loan and to pay the other expenses relating to the mortgaged property, including taxes, insurance costs and other fixed obligations. In general, the Bank requires that expenses related to the mortgage loan, the property and all other scheduled payments due under the borrower's other debt obligations, must not exceed a specified percentage of the applicant's gross income ("TDS"). If the proof of income amount is within 10% of the income amount submitted to credit origination and the TDS is still in line with the product's standards, resubmission is not required.

### **Credit Adjudication and the Risk Management Group**

The Bank's credit adjudication centers process mortgage loan applications originated from the Bank's three channels for origination and renewal of residential mortgages: MDM's, the Bank's Canadian branch network and the Partnership unit. Applications are first reviewed electronically to determine whether they are eligible for automatic approval, declined or whether they must be sent to the Bank's credit adjudication centers for further review. Applications that contain any element that is outside of the Bank's policies, regardless of the Borrower's risk, are sent to the Bank's credit adjudication centers to be reviewed by an analyst with the appropriate level of credit authority. For example, applications for amounts greater than a specific threshold and those with total debt servicing ratios that trigger the Bank's credit risk policies are sent to the Bank's credit adjudication centers. Approximately 40% of the Bank's mortgage applications are reviewed by the Bank's credit adjudication centers. The remaining applications are either approved or declined at the initial electronic review stage.

Suspicious or potentially fraudulent activity from any of the Bank's four channels for origination and renewal is monitored throughout the process. Suspicious applications are referred to the Bank's Corporate Investigation Services group for investigation.

### **Credit Effectiveness Review, Audit Process, Quality Control Process**

The Bank has various quality control assurance processes which aim to minimize the risk of default in the mortgage portfolio.

An independent team within Credit Risk Management conducts quality assurance reviews on mortgage credit applications. This review includes the random examination of mortgage applications on a monthly basis to ensure they are adjudicated utilizing the correct risk profile and are in compliance with applicable mortgage credit policies and program guidelines. In addition, a quality control review of the file documentation is conducted internally prior to mortgage funding by an independent centralized team within the operations department. Each mortgage loan is verified for compliance of supporting documents against the approved credit adjudication file.

The internal audit department also conducts a review of the mortgage adjudication process on a periodic basis. This review ensures the Bank's credit policies and procedures are applied in a complete and coherent manner during both the approval and funding processes.

Finally, all credit originations (as well as the portfolio as a whole) are monitored continuously and reported monthly through several key risk indicators including the ongoing compliance of the portfolio credit quality with the tolerances defined in the Bank's risk appetite framework. Deep dive analyses are also conducted regularly to address specific or emerging portfolio trends which may impact portfolio credit quality.

## THE SERVICER

### General

The Bank is the servicer (the “**Servicer**”) of the Loans and Related Security pursuant to a servicing agreement (the “**Servicing Agreement**”) between National Bank of Canada, in its capacity as the Servicer, Seller and Cash Manager, the Guarantor, as owner of the Loans and Related Security, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as the Bond Trustee. The Servicer will have no obligation or liability with respect to the Loans or Related Security in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Servicing Agreement save in respect of the negligence or willful default of the Servicer in carrying out its functions.

### Servicing Activities

The Servicer services its own portfolio of mortgage loans and generally retains the servicing rights with respect to any mortgage loans it sells or securitizes. As at October 31, 2016, the Servicer acted as primary servicer and owned the corresponding servicing rights on 201,610 residential mortgage loans having an aggregate unpaid balance of approximately \$52.4 billion.

Mortgage loans originated by third parties are serviced by such third parties. These mortgage loans are not currently included in the Covered Bond Portfolio.

### Servicing Procedures with respect to Loans and Related Security

Following the sale of a mortgage loan to the Guarantor, the Servicer keeps and maintains records in relation to the Loans and Related Security sold to the Guarantor on a loan by loan basis, for the purposes of identifying amounts paid by each borrower, any amount due from a borrower and the principal balance (and, if different, the total balance) from time to time outstanding on a borrower's account and such other records as would be customarily kept by a reasonable and prudent mortgage lender. The Servicer also identifies the Loan and Related Security as belonging to the Guarantor and maintains a computer record of the location and identification of the Loans and Related Security by reference to an account number and pool identifier so as to be able to distinguish them from other mortgage loans and security serviced by the Servicer for retrieval purposes.

The Servicer provides customary servicing functions with respect to the Loans and Related Security. The Servicer makes reasonable efforts to collect all payments called for under the loan documents and follows such collection procedures as are customary with respect to loans. The Servicer collects and remits mortgage loan payments, responds to borrower inquiries, accounts for principal and interest, holds escrow account information and funds for payment of property taxes, monitors property insurance and in the case of lapses notifies borrowers and obtains lender-placed insurance at the borrower's expense as necessary, counsels or otherwise works with delinquent borrowers, supervises power of sale, judicial sales or foreclosures, and property dispositions and generally administers the Loans and is required to take all reasonable steps to recover all sums due to the Guarantor in respect of the Loans and Related Security, in each case in accordance with the Lending Criteria and related policies and procedures of the Bank. The Bank's Lending Criteria requires that the Mortgagor presents satisfactory evidence of property insurance for examination prior to completion of the loan but does not require the Bank to retain a copy of such evidence of property insurance. In such circumstances, the notary verifies that there is insurance. The Bank self-insures against the risk represented by a borrower's failure to obtain such insurance. The Bank will administer the Loans and the Related Security in the same way it administers mortgage loans for its own account. The Servicing Agreement requires that the Loans and the Related Security are to be serviced as if the Loans had not been sold to the Guarantor but remained with the Bank.

The Servicer may act as collection agent for the Guarantor under a scheme for either the manual or automated debiting of bank accounts (the “**Direct Debiting System**”) provided such Direct Debiting System is operated in accordance with policies and procedures which would be acceptable to a reasonable and prudent mortgage lender. Borrowers provide authorization for regular payments (made monthly or on a greater frequency) to be deducted automatically from bank accounts on the date each scheduled payment is due.

The Servicer has the power to exercise the rights, powers and discretions and to perform the duties of the Guarantor in relation to the Loans and their Related Security and to do anything which it reasonably considers necessary or convenient or incidental to the administration of the Loans and their Related Security. This includes the authority to accept applications for product switches or advances in respect of the Loans in its sole discretion. The Bank, as seller of the Loans and Related Security to the Guarantor is required to provide the funding for any product switches or advances approved by the Servicer. The Servicer is not restricted from, in its discretion, (i) waiving any assumption fee, late payment or other charge in connection with a Loan; or (ii) waiving, varying or modifying any term of any Loan or consenting to the postponement of strict compliance with any such term or in any matter grant indulgence to any borrower.

With respect to collections, the Guarantor may institute proceedings and enforce any relevant Loan which is in default in accordance with the Bank's enforcement procedures and the usual procedures undertaken by a reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lender.

The Servicer's collections policy is designed to identify payment problems sufficiently early to permit the Servicer to address such delinquency problems and, when necessary, to act to preserve the lender's equity in the property. A Loan is considered delinquent if a scheduled payment remains unpaid 1 day or more after the due date. If timely payment is not received, the Servicer's automated loan servicing system automatically places the Loan in the assigned collection queue. The account remains in the queue unless and until a payment is received, at which point the Servicer's automated loan servicing system automatically removes the Loan from that collection queue.

When a Loan appears in a collection queue, various collection techniques are employed to remind the borrower that a payment is due. Such techniques include subsequent automated attempts to contact the borrower, interactive voice calling system, SMS, emails, as well as automated letters, as well as telephone calls by a collector. Follow-up telephone contacts with the borrower are attempted until the account is current or other payment arrangements have been made. When contact is made with a delinquent borrower, collectors present the borrower with alternative payment methods, in order to expedite payments. Standard form letters are utilized when attempts to reach the borrower by telephone fail and/or in some circumstances, to supplement the phone contacts. Collectors have computer access to telephone numbers, payment histories, loan information, and all past collection notes. The Servicer supplements the collectors' efforts with advanced technology such as predictive dialers. Additionally, collectors may attempt to mitigate losses through the use of behavioral or other models that are designed to assist in identifying workout options in the early stages of delinquency. For those Loans in which collection efforts have been exhausted without success, the Servicer determines whether mortgage enforcement proceedings are appropriate. The course of action elected with respect to a delinquent Loan generally will be guided by a number of factors, including the related borrower's payment history, ability and willingness to pay, the condition and occupancy of the Related Security, the amount of borrower equity in the Related Security, and whether there are any tax arrears, condominium or strata arrears, or construction liens.

Once the Servicer is in possession of the Related Security, it obtains an appraisal from a Bank approved appraiser. The Servicer then hires a property manager to secure the property and a real-estate agent to sell the property. The property manager ensures security, general maintenance, appropriate repairs, tax payments and rent collection. The real-estate agent performs a current market analysis prior to the property listing. The Servicer representative monitors the recovery milestones which includes: (i) a current valuation of the Related Security (to be listed and sold); (ii) an evaluation of the amount owed, if any, for real estate taxes; and (iii) estimated carrying costs, brokers' fees, repair costs, and other related costs associated with real estate owned properties. The Servicer representative bases the sale price at the foreclosure process or power of sale on this analysis and its own appraisal.

The foreclosure process and power of sale process vary by jurisdiction across Canada and there are two different ways that the Servicer can acquire the right to sell the Related Security. If the Servicer acquires title to a property at a foreclosure process or a Certificate of Power of Sale at a power of sale process, it obtains an estimate of the sale price of the property and then hires one or more real estate agents to begin marketing the property. If the Related Security is not vacant when acquired, the lawyers that have been hired to facilitate the mortgage enforcement commence eviction proceedings and/or negotiations are held with occupants in an attempt to get them to vacate without incurring the additional time and cost of eviction. Repairs are performed for safety reasons if it is determined that they will increase the net liquidation proceeds, taking into consideration the cost of repairs, the carrying costs during the repair period and the marketability of the property both before and after the repairs.

Any loss, if any, on a Loan is determined based on the aggregate amount due on the Loan less the aggregate proceeds of sale of the mortgaged property minus related expenses.

## THE COVERED BOND PORTFOLIO

The Covered Bond Portfolio consists of Loans and their Related Security, and in some cases Substitute Assets up to the threshold amount specified by the Covered Bond Legislative Framework. For details on the eligibility criteria and representations and warranties provided with respect to the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio, see “*Summary of the Principal Documents – Mortgage Sale Agreement – Eligibility Criteria*” and “*Summary of the Principal Documents – Mortgage Sale Agreement – Loan Representations and Warranties*”. The Asset Coverage Test and the Amortization Test performed by the Cash Manager are intended to ensure that the assets and cashflows of the Guarantor, including the Loans and their Related Security in the Covered Bond Portfolio and cashflows in respect thereof, will be adequate to enable the Guarantor to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event and the Valuation Calculation performed by the Cash Manager is intended to monitor exposure to interest rate and currency exchange rate risks.

Because the Covered Bond Portfolio is not a static pool of assets, the Cash Manager will prepare and provide monthly Investor Reports to the Bank, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee and the Rating Agencies that will set out certain information in relation to the Covered Bond Portfolio, the calculation of the Asset Coverage Test, the Valuation Calculation, the OC Valuation, if applicable the Amortization Test, statistical information about the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio, performance information about the Loans, information on proceeds received on assets in the Covered Bond Portfolio and the application of such proceeds and other information prescribed by the requirements of the Guide. Investor Reports will be made available to covered bondholders at the Bank’s website at <http://www.nbc.ca/coveredbonds/legislative>.

### *Characteristics of the Loans*

Mortgage loans originated by the Bank are secured by a first mortgage on the residential property to which they relate and are full recourse against the borrower (subject to exceptions in Alberta and Saskatchewan, as described below) and if guaranteed to the guarantor and against the property securing the mortgage loan.

Interest is calculated using either a fixed or variable rate. Fixed rate mortgage loans provide for interest based on a fixed annual rate agreed to at the time the mortgage loan is advanced with interest calculated semi-annually, not in advance. Variable rate mortgage loans provide for interest based on the Bank’s annual rate of interest announced from time to time as a reference rate then in effect for determining interest rates on Canadian dollar commercial loans in Canada (the “Bank’s Prime Rate”) plus or minus a set percentage, calculated on the outstanding balance when each regular payment is due. In the case of variable rate mortgage loans, the interest rate varies automatically with changes in the Bank’s Prime Rate on a pre-determined schedule as agreed between the Bank and Borrower. If the Bank’s Prime Rate changes between scheduled payment dates, the revised rate becomes effective from the next pre-determined revision date and is reflected on the next payment date after such revision date. The total monthly payment amount due will fluctuate with the interest rate to maintain a static amortization period, unless the Borrower has agreed to a fixed payment, in which case only the split between interest and principal is adjusted. In some circumstances the interest rate on a variable rate mortgage loan may be capped at a maximum rate.

Mortgage loans can either be open or closed to pre-payment at any time without pre-payment charges and can be for terms up to 25 years (with a typical term of 5 years) with original amortization periods that do not exceed 30 years. They provide for regular payments (e.g. weekly, bi-weekly or monthly) and early and/or increased payment options subject to pre-payment charges in certain circumstances. Payments are applied first to premiums for insurance obtained by the borrower in connection with the loan, then to property taxes, if paid by the Bank on behalf of the Borrower, then interest, then to principal and lastly, to any fees or other charges payable pursuant to the Related Security. In the case of variable rate mortgage loans, in the event that the Borrower’s regular payment is insufficient to pay all interest when due, the mortgage loan terms and conditions allow the Bank to increase the regular payment amount payable by the Borrower to cover interests costs. Interest which is not paid when due is subject to interest.

The Bank may make more than one mortgage loan and provide home equity lines of credit to a Borrower under a single loan agreement. In such circumstances, each mortgage loan and home equity line of credit is subject to cross-default in the event payments on any loan are not made in accordance with their terms and prior to default the Bank is entitled to allocate payments received from the relevant Borrower among amounts owing by such Borrower under the loan agreement.

Where a mortgage loan is in default all amounts owing in respect of the mortgage loan will become due and payable and the Bank is allowed to require immediate payment of all amounts owing under all mortgage loans. The Covered Bond Portfolio is not permitted to include mortgage loans that are insured mortgage loans or mortgage loans secured by the same mortgage as an insured mortgage loan (See “*Description of the Canadian Regulated Covered Bond Regime - Eligible Covered Bond Collateral and Coverage Tests*”). In Alberta and Saskatchewan the law restricts a lender’s recourse against a borrower where the proceeds from enforcement of the mortgage by way of a foreclosure action are insufficient to repay the amounts owing on a mortgage loan.

## SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL DOCUMENTS

### Trust Deed

The Trust Deed, made between the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee on the Programme Date, as amended on 17 December 2014 and on 7 April 2016 and 12 September 2017, as may be further amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time, is the principal agreement governing the Covered Bonds. The Trust Deed contains provisions relating to, among other things:

- the constitution of the Covered Bonds and the terms and conditions of the Covered Bonds (as more fully set out under “*Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds*” above);
- the covenants of the Issuer and the Guarantor;
- the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee (as described below);
- the enforcement procedures relating to the Covered Bonds and the Covered Bond Guarantee; and
- the appointment, powers and responsibilities of the Bond Trustee and the circumstances in which the Bond Trustee may resign, retire or be removed (as described below).

### *Covered Bond Guarantee*

Under the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee (contained in the Trust Deed) the Guarantor has agreed to, following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, unconditionally and irrevocably pay or procure to be paid to or to the order of the Bond Trustee (for the benefit of the holders of the Covered Bonds), an amount equal to that portion of the Guaranteed Amounts which shall become Due for Payment but would otherwise be unpaid, as of any Original Due for Payment Date, or, if applicable, Extended Due for Payment Date, by the Issuer. Under the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guaranteed Amounts will become due and payable on any date on which a Guarantor Acceleration Notice is served.

Following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default and service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice, the Bond Trustee will serve a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor. Payment by the Guarantor of the Guaranteed Amounts pursuant to the Covered Bond Guarantee will be made on the later of: (i) the day which is two Canadian Business Days after service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor; or (ii) the day on which the Guaranteed Amounts are otherwise Due for Payment.

All payments of Guaranteed Amounts by or on behalf of the Guarantor will be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges of whatever nature, imposed or levied by or on behalf of Canada or any province or territory thereof, or in the case of Covered Bonds issued by a branch of the Issuer located outside Canada, the country in which such branch is located, or any political subdivision thereof or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax, unless the withholding or deduction of such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges is required by law. In that event, the Guarantor will not pay any additional amounts to the Bond Trustee or any holder of Covered Bonds, Receipts and/or Coupons in respect of the amount of such withholding or deduction.

Under the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guarantor agrees that its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee will be as guarantor and will be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and unaffected by, any invalidity, irregularity or unenforceability of, or defect in, any provisions of the Trust Deed or the Covered Bonds or Receipts or Coupons or the absence of any action to enforce the same or the waiver, modification or consent by the Bond Trustee or any of the holders of the Covered Bonds, Receiptholders or Couponholders in respect of any provisions of the same or the obtaining of any judgment or decree against the Issuer or any action to enforce the same or any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defence of a guarantor.

As consideration for providing the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guarantor will be entitled to receive guarantee fees from the Issuer in accordance with the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee. Any failure on the part of the Issuer to pay all or any part of the guarantee fees will not affect the obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

Subject to the grace period specified in Condition 7.02(a) of the Conditions, failure by the Guarantor to pay the Guaranteed Amounts when Due for Payment will result in a Guarantor Event of Default.

Following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default and service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice, the Bond Trustee may receive Excess Proceeds. The Trust Deed provides that all Excess Proceeds received by the Bond Trustee, will, as soon as practicable after receipt thereof by the Bond Trustee, be paid on behalf of the Holders of the Covered Bonds of the relevant Series to the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) for the account of the Guarantor. Such Excess Proceeds will be held in the Guarantor Accounts and will thereafter form part of the Security granted pursuant to the Security Agreement and be used by the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) in the same manner as all other moneys from time to time held by the Cash Manager and/or standing to the credit of the Guarantor in the Guarantor Accounts. Any Excess Proceeds received by the Bond Trustee will discharge *pro tanto* the obligations of the Issuer in respect of the Covered Bonds, Receipts and Coupons (subject to restitution of the same if such Excess Proceeds will be required to be repaid by the Guarantor). However, the obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee are, following a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, unconditional and irrevocable and the receipt by the Bond Trustee of any Excess Proceeds shall not reduce or discharge any of such obligations.

By subscribing for Covered Bond(s), each holder of the Covered Bonds will be deemed to have irrevocably directed the Bond Trustee to pay the Excess Proceeds to the Guarantor in the manner as described above.

### ***Retirement, Removal and Replacement of the Bond Trustee***

The Bond Trustee may retire at any time on giving not less than three months' prior written notice to the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Rating Agencies. The Bond Trustee may be removed (i) by the Covered Bondholders in accordance with the terms of an Extraordinary Resolution, or (ii) by the Guarantor in the event that there is a breach by the Bond Trustee of certain representations and warranties or a failure by the Bond Trustee to perform certain covenants made by it under the Trust Deed. No retirement or removal of the Bond Trustee shall be effective until a replacement bond trustee that meets the requirements provided for in the Trust Deed and in the CMHC Guide has been appointed. In the event that a replacement bond trustee has not been appointed within 60 days of notice of retirement from the Bond Trustee or the Extraordinary Resolution of the Covered Bondholders, as applicable, the Bond Trustee shall be entitled to appoint a replacement bond trustee that meets the requirements provided for in the Trust Deed and in the CMHC Guide, which appointment must be approved by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Covered Bondholders prior to taking effect.

### **Intercompany Loan Agreement**

The Intercompany Loan Agreement between the Bank and the Guarantor entered into on the Programme Date as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time, is the governing agreement with respect to the Intercompany Loan.

Under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, the Guarantor represents and warrants to the Issuer that it is, and covenants that it will at all times remain, a person that is not a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada).

Under the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement, prior to the issuance of the first Series of Covered Bonds, the Bank loaned to the Guarantor an interest-bearing intercompany loan (the “**Intercompany Loan**”), comprised of a guarantee loan (the “**Guarantee Loan**”) and a revolving demand loan (the “**Demand Loan**”), in an initial combined aggregate amount equal to the Total Credit Commitment, subject to increases and decreases as described below. The initial advance on the loan was an amount sufficient to acquire the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio. The Intercompany Loan is denominated in Canadian dollars. The interest rate on the Intercompany Loan is a Canadian dollar floating rate determined by the Bank from time to time, which rate shall not exceed, as applicable: (i) prior to the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, the aggregate yield on the (x) Covered Bond Portfolio, (y) the cash deposit amounts of the Guarantor and (z) the principal balance of Substitute Assets; and (ii) following the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date, the amount received by the Guarantor pursuant to the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, and in each case after taking into account the sum of a minimum spread and an amount for certain expenses of the Guarantor.

The Guarantee Loan is in an amount equal to the balance of outstanding Covered Bonds at any relevant time plus that portion of the Covered Bond Portfolio required to collateralize the Covered Bonds to ensure that the Asset Coverage Test



is met (see “*Summary of the Principal Documents—Guarantor Agreement—Asset Coverage Test*”). The Demand Loan is a revolving credit facility, the outstanding balance of which will be equal to the difference between the balance of the Intercompany Loan and the balance of the Guarantee Loan at any relevant time. The balance of the Guarantee Loan and Demand Loan will fluctuate with the issuances and redemptions of Covered Bonds and the requirements of the Asset Coverage Test. Upon the occurrence of (x) a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event, (y) an event of default (other than an insolvency event of default) or an additional termination event in respect of which the relevant Swap Provider is the defaulting party or the affected party, as applicable, or (z) a Downgrade Trigger Event, in each case, in respect of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement or the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the relevant Swap Provider, in its capacity as (and provided it is) the lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, may deliver a Contingent Collateral Notice to the Guarantor under which it elects to decrease the amount of the Demand Loan with a corresponding increase in the amount of the Guarantee Loan, in each case, in an amount equal to the related Contingent Collateral Amount(s).

At any time prior to a Demand Loan Repayment Event, the Guarantor may re-borrow any amount repaid by the Guarantor under the Intercompany Loan for a permitted purpose provided, among other things: (i) such drawing does not result in the Intercompany Loan exceeding the Total Credit Commitment; and (ii) no Issuer Event of Default or Guarantor Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. Unless otherwise agreed by the Bank and subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition, no further advances will be made to the Guarantor under the Intercompany Loan following the occurrence of a Demand Loan Repayment Event.

To the extent the Covered Bond Portfolio increases or is required to be increased to meet the Asset Coverage Test, the Bank may increase the Total Credit Commitment to enable the Guarantor to acquire New Loans and their Related Security from the Seller.

The Demand Loan or any portion thereof is repayable no later than the first Canadian Business Day following 60 days after a demand therefor is served on the Guarantor, subject to a Demand Loan Repayment Event having occurred (see below in respect of the repayment of the Demand Loan in such circumstance) and the Asset Coverage Test being met on the date of repayment after giving effect to such repayment. At any time the Guarantor makes a repayment on the Demand Loan, in whole or in part, the Cash Manager will calculate the Asset Coverage Test, as of the date of repayment, to confirm the then outstanding balance on the Demand Loan and that the Asset Coverage Test will be met on the date of repayment after giving effect to such repayment.

The Demand Loan shall not have a positive balance at any time following the occurrence of a Demand Loan Repayment Event and the repayment in full of the then outstanding Demand Loan by the Guarantor.

If (i) the Bank is required to assign the Interest Rate Swap Agreement to a third party (due to a failure by the Issuer to meet the ratings levels specified in the Interest Rate Swap Agreement or otherwise); (ii) a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor; (iii) the Intercompany Loan Agreement is terminated or the revolving commitment thereunder is not renewed; or (iv) to the extent Fitch is a Rating Agency, if the Issuer is assigned (x) a short-term issuer default rating by Fitch of less than F2, or (y) a long-term issuer default rating by Fitch of less than BBB+ (each of (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above, a “**Demand Loan Repayment Event**”), the Guarantor will be required to repay any amount of the Demand Loan that exceeds the Demand Loan Contingent Amount on the first Guarantor Payment Date following 60 days after the occurrence of such Demand Loan Repayment Event. Following such Demand Loan Repayment Event, the Guarantor will be required to repay the full amount of the then outstanding Demand Loan on the date on which the Asset Percentage is calculated (whether or not such calculation is a scheduled calculation or a calculation made at the request of the Bank); provided that the Asset Coverage Test will be met on the date of repayment after giving effect to such repayment. For greater certainty, following an Issuer Event of Default, the Asset Coverage Test will be conducted and the Asset Percentage calculated, solely for the purpose of determining the amount of the Demand Loan repayable on the relevant repayment date and that the Asset Coverage Test will be met after giving effect to any such repayment. In calculating the Asset Coverage Test following an Issuer Event of Default, the amount of any Excess Proceeds received by the Guarantor from the Bond Trustee will be deducted from the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount. For the purposes of the foregoing, the “**Demand Loan Contingent Amount**” will be equal to the lesser of:

- (a) the aggregate amount of the Intercompany Loan then outstanding, minus the aggregate amount of the Guarantee Loan then outstanding (as determined by an Asset Coverage Test run on the relevant repayment date); and

- (b) 1 per cent. of the amount of the Guarantee Loan then outstanding (as determined by an Asset Coverage Test calculated on the relevant repayment date),

provided, for greater certainty, that in calculating the amount of the Guarantee Loan and the Demand Loan for purposes of determining the Demand Loan Contingent Amount, no credit shall be given to the Guarantor in the Asset Coverage Test for any Excess Proceeds received by the Guarantor from the Bond Trustee.

The Guarantor may repay the principal on the Demand Loan in accordance with the Priorities of Payments and the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement (a) using (i) funds being held for the account of the Guarantor by its service providers and/or funds in the Guarantor Accounts (other than any amount in the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger); and/or, (ii) proceeds from the sale of Substitute Assets; and/or (iii) proceeds from the sale, pursuant to the Guarantor Agreement, of Portfolio Assets to the Seller or to another person subject to a right of pre-emption on the part of the Seller; and/or (b) by selling, transferring and assigning to the Seller all of the Guarantor's right, title and interest in and to Portfolio Assets (a "**Payment in Kind**").

The Guarantor is restricted from paying the Demand Loan in the manner described in clause (a)(iii) if the proceeds of such sale are less than the True Balance of the Portfolio Assets sold. Upon a Payment in Kind, the outstanding amount of the Demand Loan will be reduced by the Fair Market Value of the Portfolio Assets sold, transferred and assigned to the Seller for such purpose. In addition, if a Payment in Kind occurs on or after a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event and the Seller is the Limited Partner, the Limited Partner shall be deemed to have made a Capital Contribution in an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the True Balance of the Portfolio Assets applied towards the Payment in Kind over the aggregate Fair Market Value of such Portfolio Assets, and such Capital Contribution shall be deemed to have been applied by the Guarantor against the Demand Loan, such that the outstanding amount of the Demand Loan will be reduced by the greater of (i) the True Balance of such Portfolio Assets, and (ii) the Fair Market Value of such Portfolio Assets. See "*Cashflows*".

The Guarantor will be entitled to set off amounts paid by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee first against any amounts (other than interest and principal) owing by the Guarantor to the Bank in respect of the Intercompany Loan Agreement, then against interest due under the Intercompany Loan and then against the outstanding principal balance owing on the Intercompany Loan.

The Guarantor used the initial advance of proceeds from the Intercompany Loan to purchase the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio consisting of Loans and their Related Security from the Seller in accordance with the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and may use additional advances (i) to purchase New Loans and their Related Security pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement; and/or (ii) to invest in Substitute Assets in an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit under the CMHC Guide; and/or (iii) subject to complying with the Asset Coverage Test, to make Capital Distributions to the Limited Partner; and/or (iv) to make deposits of the proceeds in the Guarantor Accounts (including, without limitation, to fund the Reserve Fund and the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger (in each case to an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit)).

## **Mortgage Sale Agreement**

### ***The Seller***

Loans and their Related Security were sold by the Seller to the Guarantor on a fully-serviced basis prior to the issuance of the first Series of Covered Bonds, and from time to time thereafter, New Loans and their Related Security may be sold by the Seller to the Guarantor on a fully-serviced basis pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement entered into on the Programme Date by and among the Seller, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, and such terms will apply, with necessary modification to a Capital Contribution in Kind by the Seller in its capacity as Limited Partner.

### ***Sale by the Seller of Portfolio Assets***

The Covered Bond Portfolio will consist of Loans and their Related Security sold for cash by the Seller to the Guarantor as part of the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio and New Loans and their Related Security, sold for cash or contributed by way of Capital Contributions in Kind from time to time following the sale of the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio by the

Seller to the Guarantor on the First Transfer Date. The Covered Bond Portfolio may, at any time, include Loans originated by Originators on behalf of the Seller, which are subsidiaries of the Seller. With respect to Loans originated by Originators on behalf of the Seller, prior to the sale of such Loans by the Seller to the Guarantor, the Seller will beneficially own such Loans and the applicable Originator will hold registered title to the related Mortgages and any applicable Related Security on behalf of the Seller. Following such sale, the Originators will hold registered title to such Mortgages and any applicable Related Security on behalf of the Guarantor.

The Guarantor may from time to time acquire Loans and their Related Security from the Seller as described below:

- (a) first, the Guarantor will use the proceeds of a drawing under the Intercompany Loan (which may be applied in whole or in part by the Guarantor) and/or Available Principal Receipts to acquire Loans and their Related Security from the Seller. As consideration for the sale of the Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor, the Seller will receive a cash payment or deemed cash payment equal to the fair market value of those Loans sold by it as at the relevant Transfer Date; and
- (b) second, the Guarantor may receive Capital Contributions in Kind in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement. As consideration for the sale by way of Capital Contributions of the Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor, the Seller will receive an additional interest in the capital of the Guarantor equal to the fair market value of those Loans sold by it as at the relevant Transfer Date minus any cash considerations received by the Seller described in paragraph (a) above.

If Loans and their Related Security are sold by or on behalf of the Guarantor as described below, or upon a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test under “*Guarantor Agreement—Sale of Randomly Selected Loans at any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor*”, the obligations of the Seller insofar as they relate to such Loans and their Related Security will cease to apply.

The Seller will also be required to repurchase Portfolio Assets sold to the Guarantor in the circumstances described below under “*Repurchase of Portfolio Assets—Representations and Warranties*”.

### ***Portfolio Assets***

The Initial Covered Bond Portfolio consisted solely of Loans originated by the Seller and subsidiaries of the Seller (each such subsidiary, an “**Originator**”) that are secured by Canadian first lien residential mortgages (“**Mortgages**”). The Loans originated by the Originators have been originated on behalf of the Seller and the applicable Originator holds registered title to the related Mortgages and any applicable Related Security on behalf of the Seller. Covered Bond Portfolio static data and statistics relating to the Loans comprising the Covered Bond Portfolio from time to time will be disclosed in the Investor Reports.

### ***Eligibility Criteria***

The sale of Portfolio Assets to the Guarantor will be subject to various conditions (the “**Eligibility Criteria**”) (which are all subject to amendment and replacement from time to time provided the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied), being satisfied on the relevant Transfer Date, including:

- (a) no Loan has the benefit of, or is secured by a Mortgage that also secures one or more other loans that has the benefit of, insurance from any Prohibited Insurer;
- (b) no Loan has a Current Balance of more than C\$3,000,000 as at the relevant Cut-off Date;
- (c) no Loan relates to a Property which is not a residential Property;
- (d) each Loan is payable in Canada only and is denominated in Canadian dollars;
- (e) the first payment due in respect of each Loan has been paid by the relevant Borrower;

- (f) each Loan was originated or otherwise complies with the Seller's or the applicable Originator's underwriting policy as in effect or otherwise applicable at the time the Loan was originated. For greater certainty, a loan is deemed to otherwise comply with an underwriting policy to the extent that an independent third-party prudent lender conducting a credit assessment of the Loan would be able to apply all aspects of the applicable underwriting policy, based on available documentation, and arrive at the same credit decision;
- (g) no payment of principal or interest under any Loan is in arrears;
- (h) the Related Security for each Loan constitutes a valid and enforceable first charge or mortgage in favour of the lender against the related property, subject only to customary permitted security interests;
- (i) as at the Transfer Date, the Guarantor will acquire each Loan and the Related Security from the Seller free and clear of any security interests, subject only to (i) customary permitted security interests, and (ii) interests or encumbrances that are reflected in the Security Sharing Agreement and the subject of a release in favour of the Guarantor, substantially in the form attached to the Security Sharing Agreement;
- (j) as at the Transfer Date, immediately prior to the transfer by the Seller to the Guarantor of any Loan and the Related Security, each such Loan and the Related Security and each other loan secured by the same Mortgage, if any, are owned by the Seller;
- (k) the Mortgage Conditions for each Loan and those of any other loan secured by the same Mortgage (each a "related loan"), including another Loan, include cross-default provisions such that a default under either the Loan or any other such related loan shall constitute a default under all such Loans and other related loans, or if no such cross-default provisions exist but the Loan or related loan is repayable on demand, the owner of such Loan or related loan has covenanted in writing to demand repayment (in a manner and in circumstances customary for a prudent lender) of such Loan or related loan upon a default under such Loan or related loan, as the case may be;
- (l) as at the Transfer Date, no Loan is subject to any dispute proceeding, set-off, counterclaim or defence;
- (m) neither the Mortgage Conditions for any Loan nor the provisions of any other documentation applicable to any such Loan and enforceable by the Borrower expressly afford the Borrower a right of set-off; and
- (n) to the extent any Loan or Additional Loan Advance under a Loan is extended, advanced or renewed on or after July 1, 2014, the Mortgage Conditions for the Loan or the provisions of any other documentation applicable to the Loan and enforceable against the Borrower, together with those of any other loan secured by the same Mortgage, contain an express waiver of set-off rights on the part of the Borrower.

In addition to the satisfaction of the Eligibility Criteria, on the relevant Transfer Date, the Loan Representations and Warranties (described below in "*Loan Representations and Warranties*") will be given by the Seller in respect of the Loans and their Related Security sold by the Seller to the Guarantor.

If the Seller accepts an application from or makes an offer (which is accepted) to a Borrower for a Product Switch or Additional Loan Advance, then if certain Eligibility Criteria, including the Eligibility Criteria referred to in paragraphs (b) and (c) above relating to the Loan subject to that Product Switch or Additional Loan Advance are not satisfied on the next following Calculation Date, the Guarantor will be entitled to rectify such breach of the Eligibility Criteria by requiring the Seller to repurchase such Loan.

***Notice to Borrower of the sale, assignment and transfer of the Loans and their Related Security and registration of transfer of title to the Mortgages***

Loans sold, transferred and assigned by the Seller to the Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement, will have legal title to the related Mortgages remain registered in the name of the Seller or the applicable Originator and notice of the sale, transfer and assignment will not be given to the Borrowers or, in respect of the Related Security, any relevant guarantor of any Borrower. Such notice and, where appropriate, the registration or recording in the appropriate land registry or land titles offices of the transfer by the Seller or the applicable Originator to the Guarantor of legal title to the Mortgages will be deferred and will only take place in the circumstances described below.

The Seller (directly or through the applicable Originator) will agree to (a) hold registered title to the Loans and their Related Security as agent and nominee for the Guarantor (and also, in the case of any All-In-One Mortgage Segment, for a Multiproduct Purchaser having an interest therein as described below under “-*Multiproduct Accounts*”) and (b) deliver such agreements and take all actions with respect to the Loans and Related Security as the Guarantor (or its Managing GP) may direct in accordance with the Mortgage Sale Agreement (or an applicable nominee agreement).

Upon the earlier to occur of (a) a Registered Title Event (as defined below), and (b) the date on which the Bank incurs a downgrade in the ratings of its unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations below Baa1 by Moody’s, or BBB (high) by DBRS, or in its long-term issuer default rating below BBB+ by Fitch, the Bank will be required to deliver to the Custodian (i) for safekeeping, updated details (as prescribed by the CMHC Guide) in respect of all Portfolio Assets and Substitute Assets held by the Guarantor, and (ii) to the extent not previously delivered to the Custodian, each of the powers of attorney required by the Mortgage Sale Agreement, together with documentary evidence of chain of title to the Portfolio Assets and Substitute Assets held by the Guarantor and duly executed copies of any other registrable forms of assignment that may be required by the Purchaser in order to perfect the sale, assignment and transfer of the Portfolio Assets from the Seller to the Guarantor.

Subject to the following paragraph, notice of the sale, assignment and transfer of the Loans and their Related Security and a direction to make all future repayments of the Loans to the Standby Account Bank for the account of the Guarantor will be sent by the Seller or the applicable Originator, or, as necessary, by the Guarantor (or the Servicer on behalf of the Guarantor) on behalf of the Seller or the applicable Originator (under applicable powers of attorney granted to the Guarantor) and where required, registration of the transfer of title to the Mortgages (including, for All-In-One Mortgage Segments in Québec, to record an assignment of the related Mortgage to the extent of the Guarantor’s interest therein) will be made in the appropriate land registry or land titles offices, as soon as practicable and in any event on or before the 60th day following the earliest to occur of:

- (a) a Servicer Event of Default that has not been remedied within 30 days or such shorter period permitted by the Servicing Agreement;
- (b) an Issuer Event of Default (other than an Insolvency Event with respect to the Issuer) that has not been remedied within 30 days or such shorter period permitted by Condition 7.01;
- (c) an Insolvency Event (without regard to the parenthetical language in clause (a) of such definition) with respect to the Seller;
- (d) the acceptance by an applicable Purchaser of any offer by the Guarantor to sell Loans and their Related Security (only in respect of the Loans being sold and their Related Security) to any such Purchaser who is not the Seller or the relevant Originator, unless otherwise agreed by such Purchaser and the Guarantor, with the consent of the Bond Trustee, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld;
- (e) the Seller, the Originators and/or the Guarantor being required: (i) by law; (ii) by an order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or (iii) by a regulatory authority which has jurisdiction over the Seller, the Originators or the Guarantor, to effect such notice and registration; and

- (f) the date on which the Bank incurs a downgrade in the ratings of its unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations below Baa1 by Moody's, or BBB (low) by DBRS, or in its long-term issuer default rating below BBB- by Fitch.

Notwithstanding the occurrence of any event or circumstance described in clauses (a) through (f) immediately above (each such event or circumstance, a "**Registered Title Event**"), none of the steps described in the preceding paragraph are required to be taken if (x) satisfactory assurances are provided by OSFI or such other supervisory authority having jurisdiction over the Seller, and (y) confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition has been obtained permitting registered title to the Mortgages to remain with the Seller (or the applicable Originator) until such time as (i) the Loans and their Related Security are to be sold or otherwise disposed of by the Guarantor or the Bond Trustee in the performance of their respective obligations under the Transaction Documents, or (ii) the Guarantor or the Bond Trustee is required to take actions to enforce or otherwise deal with the Loans and their Related Security.

Except where lodged with the relevant registry in relation to any registration or recording which may be pending, the Loan, the Related Security and the Loan Files relating to the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio will be held by, under the control of, or to the order of, the Seller or the Servicer, as the case may be, or by solicitors, service providers or licensed conveyancers acting for the Seller and/or the Originators in connection with the creation of the Loans and their Related Security. The Seller or the Servicer, as the case may be, will undertake that all the Loan Files relating to the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio which are at any time in their possession or under their control or held to their order will be held to the order of the Bond Trustee or as the Bond Trustee may direct. The right, interest and title of the Guarantor to the Loans and their Related Security will be secured by irrevocable powers of attorney granted by the Seller and the relevant Originator, as of the Transfer Date such Loans are transferred, in favour of the Guarantor (or the Managing GP) and the Bond Trustee in respect of registered title to the Loans and their Related Security.

#### ***Seller and Guarantor Representations and Warranties***

Under the Mortgage Sale Agreement, the Seller makes the following representations and warranties (in addition to the Loan Representations and Warranties described below) in favour of the Guarantor on the Programme Date and on each Transfer Date: (i) it is a bank listed in Schedule I to the Bank Act and duly qualified to do business in every jurisdiction where the nature of its business requires it to be so qualified, (ii) it is not a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), (iii) the execution, delivery and performance by it of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and related documents to which it is a party (x) are within its corporate powers, (y) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, and (z) do not contravene or result in a default under or conflict with (A) its charter or by-laws, (B) any law, rule or regulation applicable to it, or (C) any order, writ, judgment, award, injunction, decree or contractual obligation binding on or affecting it or its property, (iv) no authorization, approval, licenses, consent or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any governmental authority or other person is required for the due execution, delivery and performance by it of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and each related document to which it is a party or to make such document legal, valid, binding and admissible into evidence in a court of competent jurisdiction, other than those that have been obtained or made, (v) each of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and the related documents to which it is a party has been duly executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of, and is enforceable in accordance with its terms against, the Seller, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity, and (vi) there are no actions, suits or proceedings pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against or affecting it at law, in equity or before any arbitrator or governmental authority having jurisdiction which, if adversely determined, would have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.

Under the Mortgage Sale Agreement, the Guarantor makes the following representations and warranties in favour of the Seller on the Programme Date and on each Transfer Date: (i) it is a limited partnership formed under the laws of the Province of Ontario and is duly qualified to do business in every jurisdiction where the nature of its business requires it to be so qualified, (ii) the execution, delivery and performance by it of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and related documents to which it is a party (x) are within its corporate or other powers, (y) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other action, and (z) do not contravene or result in a default under or conflict with (A) the Guarantor Agreement, (B) any law, rule or regulation applicable to it, or (C) any order, writ, judgment, award, injunction, decree or contractual obligation binding on or affecting it or its property, (iii) there are no actions, suits or proceedings pending or, to its knowledge, threatened against or affecting it at law, in equity or before any arbitrator or

governmental authority having jurisdiction which, if adversely determined, would reasonably be expected to materially adversely affect its financial condition or operations or its property or its ability to perform its obligations under the Mortgage Sale Agreement, or which purports to affect the legality, validity or enforceability of the Mortgage Sale Agreement, (iv) no authorization or approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any governmental authority or other person is required for the due execution, delivery and performance by it of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and each related document to which it is a party, other than those that have been obtained or made, and (v) each of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and the related documents to which it is a party has been duly executed and delivered and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of, and is enforceable in accordance with its terms against, the Guarantor, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity.

### ***Loan Representations and Warranties***

Neither the Guarantor nor the Bond Trustee has made or has caused to be made on its behalf any enquiries, searches or investigations in respect of the Loans and their Related Security sold or to be sold to the Guarantor. Instead, each is relying entirely on the Loan Representations and Warranties by the Seller contained in the Mortgage Sale Agreement. The parties to the Mortgage Sale Agreement may, with the prior written consent of the Bond Trustee (which shall be given if the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied) amend the Loan Representations and Warranties in the Mortgage Sale Agreement.

The material Loan Representations and Warranties are as follows and are given: (i) in respect of Loans and their Related Security, on the Transfer Date of such Loans and their Related Security; and (ii) in respect of a Loan and its Related Security to which a Further Advance or Product Switch has been made, on the Calculation Date following the making of such Further Advance or Product Switch:

- each Loan being sold on a Transfer Date satisfies the Eligibility Criteria as at such Transfer Date;
- the Seller is the legal and beneficial owner of the Loans to be sold to the Guarantor (excluding registered or recorded title to Loans which may continue to be held by an applicable Originator, if any), free and clear of any encumbrances, other than certain permitted encumbrances and upon each purchase, the Guarantor shall acquire a valid and enforceable first priority perfected beneficial ownership interest in the applicable Loans free and clear of any encumbrances, other than certain permitted encumbrances;
- each Loan was originated by the Seller or the applicable Originator in the ordinary course of business and kept on its books for a minimum of one month prior to the Cut-off Date;
- each Loan has a remaining amortization period of less than 50 years as at the relevant Cut-off Date;
- prior to the making of each advance under a Loan, the Lending Criteria and all preconditions to the making of any Loan were satisfied in all material respects subject only to such exceptions as would be acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's or the applicable Originator's market;
- all of the Borrowers are individuals or have guarantees from individuals for the Loans (which guarantees and any security related to such guarantees are assignable and will be sold, transferred and assigned to the Guarantor as Related Security for the Loans in accordance with the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement);
- the whole of the Current Balance on each Loan is secured by a Mortgage over residential property in Canada consisting of not more than four units;
- each Mortgage constitutes a valid first mortgage lien over the related Property, or is insured as a first priority lien, in each case subject to certain permitted encumbrances;
- the True Balance on each Loan (other than any agreement for Additional Loan Advances (if any)) constitutes a legal, valid, binding and enforceable debt due to the Seller or the applicable Originator from the relevant Borrower and the terms of each Loan and its related Mortgage constitute valid and binding obligations of the Borrower

enforceable in accordance with their terms except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity;

- other than (i) registrations in the appropriate land registry or land titles offices in respect of the sale, transfer and assignment of the relevant Loans from the Seller to the Guarantor effected by the Mortgage Sale Agreement (and any applicable registration in respect of registered title to the relevant Loans), (ii) the provision to Borrowers under the related Loans or the obligors under their Related Security of actual notice of the sale, transfer and assignment thereof to the Guarantor, and (iii) certain registrations provided in the Civil Code of Québec for Properties located in the Province of Québec, all material filings, recordings, notifications, registrations or other actions under all applicable laws have been made or taken in each jurisdiction where necessary or appropriate (and where permitted by applicable law) to give legal effect to the sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans and their Related Security and the right to transfer servicing of such Loans as contemplated by the Mortgage Sale Agreement, and to validate, preserve, perfect and protect the Guarantor's ownership interest in and rights to collect any and all of the related Loans being purchased on the relevant Transfer Date, including the right to service and enforce such Loans and their Related Security, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents;
- there is no requirement in order for a sale, transfer and assignment of the Loans and their Related Security to be effective to obtain the consent of the Borrower to such sale, transfer or assignment and such sale, transfer and assignment shall not give rise to any claim by the Borrower against the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee or any of their successors in title or assigns;
- all of the Properties are in Canada;
- not more than 12 months (or a longer period as may be acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's or the applicable Originator's market) prior to the granting of each Loan, the Seller or the applicable Originator obtained information on the relevant Property from an independently maintained valuation model, acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's or the applicable Originator's market, or received a valuation report on the relevant Property, which would be, and the contents or confirmation, as applicable, of which, were such as would be, acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's or the applicable Originator's market or obtained such other form of valuation of the relevant Property which has satisfied the Rating Agency Condition;
- prior to the taking of Related Security (other than a re-mortgage) in respect of each Loan, the Seller or the applicable Originator instructed lawyers or service providers to conduct a search of title to the relevant Property and to undertake such other searches, investigations, enquiries and actions on behalf of the Seller or the applicable Originator as would be acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's or the applicable Originator's market or the Borrower was required to obtain either (i) a solicitor's opinion on title or (ii) lender's title insurance in respect of the Loan from an insurer acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's or the applicable Originator's market;
- each Loan contains a requirement that the relevant Property be covered by building insurance maintained by the Borrower or in the case of a leasehold property under a policy arranged by a relevant landlord or property management company;
- the Seller or the applicable Originator has, since the making of each Loan, kept or procured the keeping of full and proper accounts, books and records showing clearly all transactions, payments, receipts, proceedings and notices relating to such Loans;
- there are no governmental authorizations, approvals, licences or consents required as appropriate for the Seller to enter into or to perform its obligations under the Mortgage Sale Agreement or to make the Mortgage Sale Agreement legal, valid, binding, enforceable and admissible into evidence in a court of competent jurisdiction, other than authorizations, approvals, licenses, consents, actions, notices, filings or polling that have been obtained, made or taken;



- if the Loan is an All-In-One Mortgage Segment and if there has been a disposition of the related Line of Credit Loan or a related All-In-One Mortgage Segment to a Multiproduct Purchaser, the related Multiproduct Purchaser has agreed to become bound by the Security Sharing Agreement and has provided a release in favour of the Guarantor, substantially in the form attached to the Security Sharing Agreement;
- each Loan being sold on a Transfer Date satisfies the Eligibility Criteria as in effect on such Transfer Date;
- the Loan satisfies the requirements of Section 21.6 of the Covered Bond Legislative Framework as in effect on the related Transfer Date; and
- the Loan satisfies any other eligibility criteria as may be prescribed by the CMHC Guide as in effect on the related Transfer Date.

If New Portfolio Asset Types are to be sold to the Guarantor, then the Loan Representations and Warranties in the Mortgage Sale Agreement will be modified as required to accommodate these New Portfolio Asset Types. The prior consent of the holders of the Covered Bonds to the requisite amendments will not be required. On each Transfer Date, the Guarantor shall be entitled to collections in respect of the Loan purchased on such Transfer Date during the period from the Cut-off Date to the Transfer Date.

### ***Multiproduct Accounts***

The Issuer expects that the Covered Bond Portfolio will from time to time include All-In-One Mortgage Segments. A Borrower may obtain one or more All-In-One Mortgage Segments and Line of Credit Loans, including the ability to convert any outstanding Line of Credit Loan or any portion thereof into an All-In-One Mortgage Segment, with the remaining credit balance being a Line of Credit Loan, all of which are secured by the same Multiproduct Mortgage on the related Property.

Each All-In-One Mortgage Segment will be a Loan provided that the Loan Representations and Warranties and the other applicable requirements under the Transaction Documents are satisfied. Line of Credit Loans will not initially be eligible for sale to the Guarantor as a Loan pursuant to the Mortgage Sale Agreement until (i) approved as a New Portfolio Asset Type by the Rating Agencies, and (ii) CMHC has verified compliance with the CMHC Guide.

Prior to a default by a Borrower under any Multiproduct Account, the Transaction Documents will require the Seller (or the applicable Originator) and the Servicer to apply payments to a Multiproduct Account in accordance with the related Multiproduct Mortgage. Following a default by a Borrower under any Multiproduct Account, the Security Sharing Agreement provides for the priority of payment of all monies received from such Borrower and all amounts realized from the enforcement of security held for such Borrower's Multiproduct Account (as described under "*Security Sharing Agreement—Priority of Payment in respect of Enforcement Proceeds*", below).

The Originators may from time to time sell interests in Line of Credit Loans or All-In-One Mortgage Segments to a third party purchaser, together with the benefit of a corresponding interest in the related Multiproduct Mortgage. The Seller (directly or through an Originator) will act as the servicer of each related All-In-One Mortgage Segment (as described under "*Security Sharing Agreement—Single Servicer for Purchased Loans and Related Loans secured by the same Mortgage*", below).

Concurrently with the sale of the First All-In-One Mortgage Segment relating to a particular Borrower to the Guarantor, the Seller will transfer and convey all of its right, title and interest in the Related Security (including its interest in the related Multiproduct Mortgage (or, in the case of an All-In-One Mortgage Segment located in the Province of Québec, an interest in the related Multiproduct Mortgage to the extent of the First All-In-One Mortgage Segment that is sold to the Guarantor)) to the Guarantor. The Guarantor will hold the Related Security in respect of each All-In-One Mortgage Segment sold to the Guarantor as follows: (i) an interest in such Related Security for its own sole and absolute account and benefit, to the extent of all outstanding indebtedness owing under all All-In-One Mortgage Segments owned by it in respect of the same Borrower from time to time, which interest will have full priority over all other rights, claims and interests; and (ii) subject to the Guarantor's priority described in item (i) above, an interest in such Related Security, as agent, nominee and bare trustee for the Seller (or applicable Originator) and any Multiproduct Purchaser from time to time, as their interests may appear, to the extent of all outstanding indebtedness owing under any All-In-One Mortgage

Segments and Line of Credit Loans owned by the Seller (or the applicable Originator) or Multiproduct Purchaser from time to time. As well, for All-In-One Mortgage Segments in the Province of Québec, the Seller and each of the Multiproduct Purchasers will be entitled to an interest in the Multiproduct Mortgage to the extent of any outstanding indebtedness owing under any related Multiproduct Accounts.

In respect of a Multiproduct Account, the Transaction Documents will provide that the Servicer will (i) have the sole right to take all enforcement actions and make all servicing decisions with respect to the Related Security (including under the related Multiproduct Mortgage) and (ii) allocate any monies received by it and otherwise realized from the enforcement of the security for the related Multiproduct Account with the same Borrower in accordance with the priority arrangement described above, including the allocation of such monies to all indebtedness owing under each related All-In-One Mortgage Segment owned by the Guarantor in priority to all related Line of Credit Loans and All-In-One Mortgage Segments owned by the Seller or the applicable Originator, as the case may be (as described under “*Security Sharing Agreement—Priority of Payment in respect of Enforcement Proceeds*”, below).

### ***Repurchase of Portfolio Assets – Representations and Warranties***

If the Seller receives a Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice from the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) identifying a Portfolio Asset in the Covered Bond Portfolio which, as at the relevant Transfer Date or relevant Calculation Date (in the case of a Product Switch or an Additional Loan Advance): (i) does not comply with the Loan Representations and Warranties set out in the Mortgage Sale Agreement and such breach materially and adversely affects the interest of the Guarantor in such Portfolio Asset or the value of such Portfolio Asset (provided that if such Portfolio Asset does not comply with the Eligibility Criteria as at the relevant Transfer Date, the interest of the Guarantor in such Portfolio Asset or the value of such Portfolio Asset shall be deemed to have been materially and adversely affected); (ii) is subject to an adverse claim other than certain permitted security interests or security interests arising through the Guarantor and such adverse claim materially and adversely affects the interest of the Guarantor in such Portfolio Asset or the value of such Portfolio Asset; or (iii) any power of attorney granted by the Seller or an Originator in respect of such Portfolio Asset is determined to be invalid, then the Seller will, subject to the applicable breach, adverse claim or invalid power of attorney being cured during a 30 calendar day period commencing on the date on which such non-compliance is discovered, be required to repurchase on the first Calculation Date occurring after such 30 calendar day period: (i) any such Portfolio Asset; and (ii) any other Loan secured or intended to be secured by that Related Security or any part of it, which would include one or more All-In-One Mortgage Segments made to the same Borrower which are owned by the Guarantor. The repurchase price payable upon the repurchase of any Portfolio Asset is an amount (not less than zero) equal to the purchase price paid by the Guarantor for such Portfolio Asset plus expenses as at the relevant repurchase date, less any amounts received from the Borrower since the Transfer Date in respect of principal on such Portfolio Asset. The repurchase proceeds received by the Guarantor will be applied (other than Accrued Interest and Arrears of Interest) in accordance with the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments (see “*Cashflows*” below).

### ***Non-Performing Loans***

The Cash Manager will identify any Non-Performing Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio and upon identification serve a Non-Performing Loans Notice on the Bank and the Servicer. Non-Performing Loans will not be given credit in the Asset Coverage Test or the Amortization Test.

### ***General ability to repurchase***

Prior to the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default, the Seller may from time to time offer to repurchase a Loan (or Loans) and their Related Security from the Guarantor for a purchase price of not less than the fair market value of the relevant Loan. Any such offer to purchase an All-In-One Mortgage Segment must include any other All-In-One Mortgage Segments made to the same Borrower which are owned by the Guarantor. The Guarantor may accept such offer at its discretion, provided that any such sale will be subject to the Asset Coverage Test being met on the date of such sale, after giving effect to the sale.

### ***Right of pre-emption***

Under the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement, the Seller has a right of pre-emption in respect of any sale, in whole or in part, of Portfolio Assets.

In connection with any sale of Portfolio Assets by the Guarantor, except where such Portfolio Assets are being sold to the Seller pursuant to an offer from the Seller, the Guarantor will serve on the Seller a Portfolio Asset Offer Notice offering to sell Portfolio Assets for an offer price equal to the greater of (a) the fair market value of such Portfolio Assets and (b) (i) if the sale is following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test or the service of a Notice to Pay, the Adjusted Required Redemption Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds, otherwise (ii) the True Balance of such Portfolio Assets, subject to the offer being accepted by the Seller within 10 Canadian Business Days.

At any time there is no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, it will be a condition to the Guarantor's right to sell Portfolio Assets that the Asset Coverage Test and/or Amortization Test, as applicable, will be met on the date of such sale, after giving effect to the sale.

If an Issuer Event of Default has occurred but no liquidator or administrator has been appointed to the Seller, the Seller's right to accept the offer (and therefore its right of pre-emption) will be conditional upon the delivery by the Seller of a solvency certificate to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee. If the Seller rejects the Guarantor's offer or fails to accept it in accordance with the foregoing, the Guarantor may offer to sell such Portfolio Assets to other Purchasers (as described under "*Guarantor Agreement—Sale of Randomly Selected Loans at any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor*", below).

If the Seller validly accepts the Guarantor's offer to sell such Portfolio Assets, the Guarantor will, within three Canadian Business Days of such acceptance, serve a Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice on the Seller. The Seller will sign and return a duplicate copy of such Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice and will repurchase from the Guarantor free from the Security created by the Security Agreement the relevant Portfolio Assets (and any other Loan secured or intended to be secured by Related Security securing such Portfolio Asset) referred to in the relevant Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice. Completion of the purchase of such Portfolio Assets by the Seller will take place, upon satisfaction of any applicable conditions to the purchase and sale, on the first Guarantor Payment Date following receipt of the relevant Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice(s) or such other date as the Guarantor may direct in the Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice (provided that such date is not later than the earlier to occur of the date which is: (a) 10 Canadian Business Days after returning the Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice to the Guarantor; and (b) the Final Maturity Date of the Earliest Maturing Covered Bonds).

For the purposes hereof:

**"Adjusted Required Redemption Amount"** means the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the Required Redemption Amount, plus or minus the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of any swap termination amounts payable under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement to or by the Guarantor in respect of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds less (where applicable) amounts held by the Cash Manager for and on behalf of the Guarantor and amounts standing to the credit of the Guarantor Accounts and the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the principal balance of any Substitute Assets (excluding all amounts to be applied on the next following Guarantor Payment Date to repay higher ranking amounts in the Guarantee Priority of Payments and those amounts that are required to repay any Series of Covered Bonds which mature prior to or on the same date as the relevant Series of Covered Bonds) plus or minus any swap termination amounts payable to or by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement in respect of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds, determined on a *pro rata* basis amongst all Series of Covered Bonds according to the respective Principal Amount Outstanding thereof, minus amounts standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger that are not otherwise required to provide liquidity for any Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds which mature within 12 months of the date of such calculation.

**"Required Redemption Amount"** means, in respect of a Series of Covered Bonds, the amount calculated as follows:

the Principal Amount Outstanding of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds x [1 + Negative Carry Factor x (days to maturity of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds/365)]

### ***Further drawings under Loans***

The Seller is solely responsible for funding all Further Advances, if any, in respect of Loans sold by the Seller to the Guarantor. The sale to the Guarantor of each Further Advance shall occur at the discretion of the Seller upon the advance of further money to the relevant Borrower. To the extent that a Further Advance is sold to the Guarantor, the amount of the Intercompany Loan will increase by the amount of the funded Further Advances, provided that, if for any reason, the Intercompany Loan is not increased at any relevant time such amount shall be deemed to constitute a Capital Contribution by the Seller and the Seller's interest, as a limited partner in the Guarantor, shall be increased by such amount.

### ***Authorized Underpayments***

In the event that the Servicer permits a Borrower to make an Authorized Underpayment, the Seller of such Loan will be required to pay to the Guarantor an amount equal to the unpaid interest associated with that Authorized Underpayment. The amount of any such payment representing capitalized interest in respect of that Authorized Underpayment shall constitute a Cash Capital Contribution by the Seller to the Guarantor.

### ***New Sellers***

In the future, any New Seller that wishes to sell Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor will accede to, *inter alia*, the Mortgage Sale Agreement. The sale of New Loans and their Related Security by New Sellers to the Guarantor will be subject to certain conditions, including the following:

- each New Seller accedes to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement as a Limited Partner (with such subsequent amendments as may be agreed by the parties thereto) or enters into a new mortgage sale agreement with the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, in each case so that it has, in relation to those New Loans and their Related Security to be sold by the relevant New Seller, substantially the same rights and obligations as the Seller had in relation to those Loans and their Related Security previously sold into the Covered Bond Portfolio under the Guarantor Agreement;
- each New Seller accedes to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement (with such subsequent amendments as may be agreed by the parties thereto) or enters into a new mortgage sale agreement with the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, in each case so that it has, in relation to those New Loans and their Related Security to be sold by the relevant New Seller, substantially the same rights and obligations as the Seller had in relation to those Loans and their Related Security previously sold into the Covered Bond Portfolio under the Mortgage Sale Agreement;
- each New Seller accedes to the Dealership Agreement(s) and enters into such other documents as may be required by the Bond Trustee and/or the Guarantor (acting reasonably) to give effect to the addition of a New Seller to the transactions contemplated under the Programme;
- any Portfolio Assets sold by a New Seller to the Guarantor comply with the Eligibility Criteria set out in the Mortgage Sale Agreement;
- either (i) the Servicer services the New Loans and their Related Security sold by a New Seller on the terms set out in the Servicing Agreement (with such subsequent amendments as may be agreed by the parties thereto) or (ii) the New Seller enters into a servicing agreement with the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee which sets out the servicing obligations of the New Seller in relation to the New Loans and their Related Security and which is on terms substantially similar to the terms set out in the Servicing Agreement (in the event the New Loans and their Related Security are not purchased on a fully-serviced basis, the servicing agreement shall set out fees payable to the Servicer or the New Seller acting as servicer of such New Loans and their Related Security which may be determined on the date of the accession of the New Seller to the Programme);

- the Bond Trustee is satisfied that any accession of a New Seller to the Programme will not prejudice the Asset Coverage Test; and
- the Bond Trustee is satisfied that the accession of a New Seller to the Programme is not materially prejudicial to holders of the Covered Bonds and has satisfied the Rating Agency Condition.

If the above conditions are met, the consent of holders of the Covered Bonds will not be required or obtained in connection with the accession of a New Seller to the Programme.

### **Security Sharing Agreement**

The Seller, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee and the Custodian entered into a Security Sharing Agreement in connection with Loans and their Related Security that have been and will be sold by the Seller to the Guarantor where the Mortgage also secures or may from time to time secure loans, indebtedness or liabilities (“**Retained Loans**” and together with the Loans secured by the same Mortgage, “**Related Loans**”) that do not form part of the Covered Bond Portfolio.

The Security Sharing Agreement:

- confirms that the Seller retains an interest in the Mortgage securing the Related Loans;
- provides for the priority of payments in respect of collections received in respect of any Related Loans following a default under or breach of such Related Loans that is not remedied or waived in accordance with the terms of the agreements with the Borrower in respect of such Related Loans (“**Post-Default Collections**”) including from the enforcement of the Mortgages securing Related Loans (“**Enforcement Proceeds**”);
- requires Post-Default Collections to be promptly transferred, to the person entitled to such amounts;
- provides for each Loan sold to the Guarantor and Related Loans to be serviced by the same servicer or sub-servicer;
- provides the Seller with certain rights to purchase Related Loans from the Guarantor; and
- provides for the delivery by the Seller of a release in respect of its interest in the Mortgage securing the Related Loans to the Custodian and the circumstances under which such release can be used or relied upon.

The Security Sharing Agreement will cease to apply in respect of any Related Loans upon all such Related Loans being held by a single person and provides that upon payment in full of the Loans forming part of the Related Loans, the Mortgage will be transferred to the beneficial owner (or owner) of the Retained Loans.

### ***Priority of Payments in respect of Enforcement Proceeds***

The parties to the Security Sharing Agreement have agreed that notwithstanding the terms of the Related Loans, which provide for the application of Enforcement Proceeds amongst such Related Loans, Post-Default Collections, including Enforcement Proceeds, will be applied as follows:

- first, in or towards payment of all taxes, reasonable costs and expenses incurred or to be incurred in relation to the enforcement of the Mortgage;
- second, in or towards payment of all amounts owing by the Borrower in respect of the Loans owned by the Guarantor and secured by such Mortgage until such amounts have been paid in full;
- third, in or towards payment of all amounts owing by the Borrower in respect of the Retained Loans secured by such Mortgage until such amounts have been paid in full; and
- lastly, in paying the surplus (if any) to the persons entitled thereto.

In connection with the above, to the extent a beneficial owner (or owner) of Related Loans receives Post-Default Collections while amounts are payable in priority to the amounts to which such person is entitled under the above priority of payments, such amounts are to be promptly transferred, to the person entitled to such amounts. Such payments will not be subject to the Priorities of Payments or any set-off or counterclaim.

### ***Single Servicer for Purchased Loans and Related Loans secured by the same Mortgage***

For so long as the Seller is the Servicer, it will service the Related Loans, or will sub-contract its servicing obligations, provided that, in all cases, each Loan owned by the Guarantor and each Related Loan secured by the same Mortgage, will be serviced by the same servicer or sub-servicer. In the event that the Servicer ceases to be the Seller, the Guarantor is required to enter into a servicing agreement with a replacement servicer (a “**Replacement Servicer**”) to arrange for the servicing of the Related Loans in a manner that ensures continuity of servicing and the Seller has granted a power of attorney in favour of the Guarantor for this purpose. The Replacement Servicer must satisfy certain requirements with respect to its capacity to carry out the servicing obligations and will be required to make representations consistent with the requirements represented and warranted to by the current Servicer (see “*Servicing Agreement – Representations and Warranties of the Servicer*”). A servicing agreement will be required to be entered into for the servicing with the Replacement Servicer and must, among other things:

- be commercially reasonable having regard to the interest of each of the Guarantor and the Seller in the Related Loans and Mortgages being serviced, including with respect to the allocation of costs;
- provide for the servicing of the Retained Loans in accordance with the Seller’s policy and otherwise in accordance with the standards of a reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lender and in compliance with applicable laws;
- restrict the ability of the Replacement Servicer to authorize, approve, accept or make product switches or additional advances in respect of Retained Loans without the consent of the Seller;
- require the Replacement Servicer to hold funds received in respect of the Retained Loans in trust for the Seller in a separate account and transfer such funds to the Seller on a daily basis; and
- require the prior written consent of the Guarantor and the Seller to any amendment or waiver.

A Replacement Servicer will be entitled to take such enforcement procedures in respect of the Mortgages it is servicing as it would be reasonable to expect a reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lender to take in administering its own loans and their security and each of the holders of the Related Loans will refrain from taking any enforcement procedures except at the direction of the Servicer.

A third party purchaser or the Guarantor can terminate the Servicing Agreement in respect of Related Loans and their Related Security sold to the third party purchaser provided that the purchaser services or appoints a servicer for the Related Loans that include the purchased Loans owned by the Guarantor and enters into a servicing agreement that meets the requirements applicable to a Replacement Servicer.

### ***Purchase and Sale***

Under the Security Sharing Agreement, in addition to the pre-emptive rights the Guarantor has under the Mortgage Sale Agreement (See “*Mortgage Sale Agreement*” above), if the Guarantor intends to sell any Related Loan, the Seller may, upon notice to the Guarantor, purchase such Related Loan and its Related Security. In addition, in the event the Seller desires to acquire any Loans and their Related Security forming part of the Related Loans, for any reason, including to institute enforcement procedures or upon becoming aware that enforcement procedures have been or are to be instituted in respect of any Mortgage securing Related Loans, the Seller may, upon notice to the Guarantor and the Custodian, purchase such Related Loans and their Related Security from the Guarantor provided that the Asset Coverage Test, and/or at such time as the Amortization Test is being conducted, the Amortization Test, as applicable, is met following such sale and such sale would not (or would not reasonably be expected to) adversely affect the interests of Covered Bondholders. In each case, the purchase price for such Related Loans and their Related Security will be a price determined in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement (see “*Guarantor Agreement – Sale of Loans and their Related*

*Security at any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor” and “Sale of Loans and their Related Security at any time no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and a Notice to Pay has not been served on the Guarantor”*) and will be payable in a form of consideration permitted under the CMHC Guide, which includes the substitution of assets. The Seller’s right to purchase Related Loans will cease upon a sale of such Related Loans and their Related Security by the Guarantor to a third party.

### ***Release of Security***

In connection with entering into the Security Sharing Agreement, the Seller delivered a release of security to the Custodian in respect of its interest in the Mortgage securing the Related Loans and agreed to deliver a release of security upon each sale or contribution of Related Loans to the Guarantor. The Custodian will hold any such releases of security, including any delivered by a purchaser of Retained Loans, and will only deliver a release of security in order for it to be used or relied upon in respect of any affected Related Loans if the following conditions are met:

- the servicer of the affected Related Loans has provided notice to the parties to the Security Sharing Agreement under the Servicing Agreement or any corresponding agreement with a Replacement Servicer or the Custodian has otherwise received evidence satisfactory to it (acting reasonably) that any of the following has occurred:
  - (a) the Servicer or any beneficial owner (or owner) of any Retained Loan breached or caused a breach of or provided written advice to the servicer to breach (i) the priority of payments for the application of Post-Default Collections; (ii) its obligation to hold the Post-Default Collections in trust and transfer them to the person entitled to such amounts; or (iii) the requirement that each Loan owned by the Guarantor and any Related Loan secured by the same Mortgage be serviced by the same servicer or sub-servicer, where any such breach or advice, as applicable, is not remedied or withdrawn, as the case may be, within 60 days (or after an Issuer Event of Default, 10 Business Days) of receiving notice thereof;
  - (b) any Retained Loan has been sold, transferred or assigned to a third party that has not agreed to be bound by the obligations of the Seller under the Security Sharing Agreement with respect to such Retained Loans and delivered a release of security to the Custodian in respect of the Mortgage for such Retained Loans (unless such sale, transfer or assignment results in a single person beneficially owning (or owning) all of the Related Loans); or
  - (c) the Seller or a third party purchaser of any Retained Loan commences a challenge to the validity, legality or enforceability of (i) the priority of payments for the application of Post-Default Collections; (ii) the obligation to hold Post-Default Collections in trust and transfer them to the person entitled to such amounts; or (iii) the requirement to maintain a single servicer for Related Loans; and
- the beneficial owner (or owner) of the Related Loans that formed part of the Covered Bond Portfolio delivers a request to the Custodian to deliver to it the release of security in respect of the affected Related Loans; and
- following receipt of the request to deliver the release of security in respect of the affected Related Loans, the Custodian receives an opinion of independent legal counsel (as such term is used in the CMHC Guide), acceptable to the Custodian, confirming notice from the servicer was properly delivered or that the Custodian otherwise received evidence satisfactory to it (acting reasonably) that one of the circumstances in (a) to (c) above occurred (which opinion may make assumptions and rely on statements of fact from the servicer and appropriate officers or directors of a person reasonably expected to have knowledge of such matters) and the notice from the servicer (or other evidence) and request to deliver the release of security was properly given to the Custodian.

Upon the above conditions being satisfied, the Custodian will deliver the release of security in respect of the affected Related Loans to the Guarantor or third party purchaser, as the case may be, of the Related Loans that formed part of the Covered Bond Portfolio.

## **Servicing Agreement**

Pursuant to the terms of the Servicing Agreement entered into on the Programme Date between the Guarantor, the Servicer, the Seller, the Cash Manager and the Bond Trustee, the Servicer has agreed to service on behalf of the Guarantor the Loans and their Related Security sold by the Seller to the Guarantor in the Covered Bond Portfolio.

The Servicer will administer the Loans and their Related Security comprised in the Covered Bond Portfolio in accordance with applicable law, the Servicing Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and with reasonable care and diligence, using that degree of skill and attention that it exercises in managing, servicing, administering, collecting on and performing similar functions relating to comparable loans that it services for itself.

The Servicer will be required to administer the Loans in accordance with the Servicing Agreement:

- (a) as if the Loans and their Related Security sold by the Seller to the Guarantor had not been sold to the Guarantor but remained with the Seller; and
- (b) in accordance with the Seller's or the relevant Originator's administration, arrears and enforcement policies and procedures forming part of the Servicer's policy from time to time as they apply to those Loans.

The Servicer's actions in servicing the Loans in accordance with its procedures will be binding on the Guarantor, the Seller and the Secured Creditors.

### ***Undertakings of the Servicer***

Pursuant to the terms of the Servicing Agreement, the Servicer will undertake in relation to those Loans and their Related Security in the Covered Bond Portfolio that it is servicing, among other things, to:

- keep records and accounts on behalf of the Guarantor in relation to the Loans;
- **keep the Loan Files in its possession, under its control, or to its order, in safe custody and maintain records necessary to enforce each Mortgage and to provide the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee with access to the Loan Files and other records relating to the administration of the Loans and their Related Security;**
- maintain a register in respect of the Covered Bond Portfolio;
- make available upon request to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee a report on a monthly basis containing information about the Loans and their Related Security comprised in the Covered Bond Portfolio;
- assist the Cash Manager in the preparation of a monthly asset coverage report in accordance with the Cash Management Agreement;
- take all reasonable steps to recover all sums due to the Guarantor, including instituting proceedings and enforcing any relevant Loan or Mortgage or other Related Security using the discretion of reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's or the relevant Originator's market in applying the enforcement procedures forming part of the Seller's or the relevant Originator's policy;
- enforce any Loan which is in default in accordance with the Seller's or applicable Originator's enforcement procedures or, to the extent that such enforcement procedures are not applicable having regard to the nature of the default in question, with the usual procedures undertaken by reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's or the relevant Originator's market on behalf of the Guarantor;
- comply and, as applicable, cause any person to which it sub-contracts or delegates the performance of all or any of its powers and obligations to comply with, the provisions of the Security Sharing Agreement applicable to a servicer



and not take any action in contravention of the Security Sharing Agreement, except pursuant to a written notice or direction in which case it will provide notice to the parties to the Security Sharing Agreement; and

- to provide notice to each party to the Security Sharing Agreement in the event that it receives advice or is provided or comes into possession or written evidence, as applicable, of any of the circumstances which could give rise to an obligation on the part of the Custodian to deliver a release of security in respect of any affected Related Loans following receipt of such notice, a request by a beneficial owner (or owner) of such affected Related Loans and delivery of an independent legal counsel opinion (see “*Security Sharing Agreement*”, above).

Prior to a downgrade in the ratings of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations (or, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating) of the Servicer by one or more Rating Agencies below the Servicer Deposit Threshold Ratings, the Servicer shall hold any funds it receives on behalf of the Guarantor for the benefit of the Guarantor and shall transfer such funds on or before the next Guarantor Payment Date (i) to the Cash Manager prior to a downgrade in the ratings of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations (or, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating) of the Cash Manager by one or more Rating Agencies below the Cash Management Deposit Ratings, and (ii) following any such downgrade of the Cash Manager’s ratings, directly into the GIC Account.

In the event of a downgrade in the ratings of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations (or, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating) of the Servicer by one or more Rating Agencies below the Servicer Deposit Threshold Ratings, the Servicer shall hold any funds it receives on behalf of the Guarantor for the benefit of the Guarantor and shall transfer such funds within two Business Days of the collection or receipt thereof (i) to the Cash Manager prior to a downgrade in the ratings of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations (or, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating) of the Cash Manager by one or more Rating Agencies below the Cash Management Deposit Ratings, and (ii) following any such downgrade of the Cash Manager’s ratings, directly into the GIC Account.

Following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, the Servicer will transfer funds it receives on behalf of the Guarantor into the GIC Account within two Business Days of the collection or receipt thereof.

On the Servicer being assigned a rating on its unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations (or its issuer default rating, as applicable) by one or more Rating Agencies below the Servicer Replacement Threshold Ratings (as defined below), the Servicer undertakes to, upon the request of the Guarantor or the Bond Trustee, use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into a new or a master servicing agreement with the Bond Trustee and a third party substantially in the form of the Servicing Agreement (or otherwise subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition), with such modifications as the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee may reasonably require (including with respect to the payment of servicing fees), within 60 days under which such third party will undertake the servicing obligations in relation to the Covered Bond Portfolio. In connection with the foregoing, upon entering into the new or master servicing agreement with such third party, the Servicer or replacement Servicer, as agreed between the parties to the Servicing Agreement, will (on behalf of the Guarantor) deliver notice of the sale, assignment and transfer of the Loans and their Related Security and direct Borrowers to make all future repayments on the Loans to the Standby Account Bank for the account of the Guarantor. “**Servicer Replacement Threshold Ratings**” means the threshold ratings Baa3 or F2 (in respect of Moody’s and Fitch, respectively) and BBB(low) (in respect of DBRS), as applicable, of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations (or in the case of Fitch, the short-term issuer default rating) of the Servicer.

### ***Payments, Administration and Enforcement***

The Servicer is authorized to act as the collection agent of the Guarantor under a system for the manual or automated debiting of bank accounts, pursuant to which system a Borrower’s periodic Loan payments are debited directly from a specified account. In accordance with the Servicing Agreement, such debiting system must be operated in accordance with policies and procedures that would be acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller’s market. A significant majority of the Loans serviced by the Servicer are subject to such debiting system.

The Servicer will have the power to exercise the rights, powers and discretions and to perform the duties of the Guarantor in relation to the Loans and their Related Security that it is servicing pursuant to the terms of the Servicing

Agreement, and to do anything which it reasonably considers necessary or convenient or incidental to the administration of those Loans and their Related Security. Among such powers of the Servicer is the right to accept any application for a Product Switch or Additional Loan Advance, provided that at all times the Servicer must act in accordance with policies and procedures that would be acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller's market. Any Additional Loan Advance is the obligation of the Seller and will be funded in accordance with the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. The Guarantor will not be obligated to make any Additional Loan Advance.

***Setting of variable rate and other discretionary rates and margins***

Pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and in accordance with Mortgage Conditions applicable to certain Loans, the Seller or the applicable Originators have prescribed policies relating to interest rate setting, arrears management and handling of complaints which the Guarantor (and any subsequent purchaser thereof) will be required to adhere to following the transfer of Loans and their Related Security. Such arrears management and handling of complaints policies are consistent with those to be applied by the Servicer under the terms of the Servicing Agreement. The interest rate setting policy specified in the Mortgage Sale Agreement is only applicable to Loans with interest rates which may be varied from time to time in the discretion of the lender under the relevant Loan.

In addition to the undertakings described above, the Servicer has also undertaken in the Servicing Agreement to determine and set the variable rate and any other discretionary rates and margins in relation to any applicable Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio for which the Guarantor is entitled to set the variable rate and any other discretionary rates and margins pursuant to the terms of such Loans. The Servicer shall set such rates and margins in accordance with the policy to be adhered to by the Guarantor above, at such times as the Guarantor would be entitled to set such rates and margins, except in the limited circumstances described below, when the Guarantor will be entitled to set such rates and margins. The Servicer will not at any time prior to the earlier of (i) the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, and/or (ii) a Servicer Event of Default having occurred, without the prior written consent of the Guarantor, set or maintain any such discretionary rates or margins at rates or margins which are higher than (although they may be lower than or equal to) the applicable then prevailing discretionary rates or margins of the Seller for loans owned by the Seller which have a similarly determined variable rate or margin to the relevant Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio sold by the Seller to the Guarantor.

In particular, the Servicer will determine on each Calculation Date, having regard to:

- (a) the income which the Guarantor would expect to receive during the next succeeding Guarantor Payment Period (the relevant Guarantor Payment Period);
- (b) any discretionary rates and margins in respect of the Loans which the Servicer proposes to set under the Servicing Agreement for the relevant Guarantor Payment Period; and
- (c) the other resources available to the Guarantor including the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, the Covered Bond Swap Agreement and the Reserve Fund,

whether the Guarantor would receive an amount of income during the relevant Guarantor Payment Period which, when aggregated with the funds otherwise available to it, is less than the amount which is the aggregate of (1) the amount of interest which would be payable (or provisioned to be paid) under the Covered Bond Guarantee on each Guarantor Payment Date falling at the end of the relevant Guarantor Payment Period and any amounts which would be payable (or provisioned to be paid) to the Covered Bond Swap Provider under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement in respect of all Covered Bonds on each Guarantor Payment Date of each Series of Covered Bonds falling at the end of the relevant Guarantor Payment Period and (2) the other senior expenses payable by the Guarantor ranking in priority thereto in accordance with the relevant Priorities of Payments applicable prior to a Guarantor Event of Default.

If the Servicer determines that there will be a shortfall in the foregoing amounts, it will give written notice to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, within one Canadian Business Day, of the amount of the shortfall. If the Guarantor or the Bond Trustee notifies the Servicer and the Bank that, having regard to the obligations of the Guarantor and the amount of the shortfall, further Loans and their Related Security should be sold to the Guarantor, the Bank will use all

reasonable efforts to ensure that the obligations of the Guarantor for such period will be met. This may include, making advances under the Intercompany Loan, selling Portfolio Assets to the Guarantor or making a Capital Contribution on or before the next Calculation Date in such amounts and with such rates or margins, as applicable, sufficient to avoid such shortfall on future Calculation Dates.

In addition, the Servicer will determine on each Calculation Date following an Issuer Event of Default, having regard to the aggregate of:

- (a) any discretionary rate or margin, in respect of the Loans which the Servicer proposes to set under the Servicing Agreement for the relevant Guarantor Payment Period; and
- (b) the other resources available to the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement,

whether the Guarantor would receive an aggregate amount of interest on the Loans sufficient to pay the full amounts payable under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement during the relevant Guarantor Payment Period (the “**Post Issuer Event of Default Yield Shortfall Test**”).

If the Servicer determines that the Post Issuer Event of Default Yield Shortfall Test will not be met, it will give written notice to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, prior to the Guarantor Payment Date immediately following such Calculation Date, of the amount of the shortfall and the rates or margins, for any discretionary rates or margins which the Guarantor is entitled to set with respect to Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio pursuant to the terms of such Loans, which need to be set in order for no shortfall to arise and the Post Issuer Event of Default Yield Shortfall Test to be met, having regard to the date(s) on which the change to such discretionary rates or margins would take effect and at all times acting in accordance with the standards of reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller’s market. If the Guarantor or the Bond Trustee notifies the Servicer that, having regard to the obligations of the Guarantor, such discretionary rates or margins should be changed, the Servicer or replacement Servicer, as the case may be, will take all steps which are necessary to change such discretionary rates or margins including publishing any notice which is required in accordance with the Mortgage Terms.

The Guarantor and the Bond Trustee may terminate the authority of the Servicer to determine and set any such discretionary rates or margins on the occurrence of a Servicer Event of Default as defined under “—*Removal or resignation of the Servicer*”, in which case the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee will agree to appoint the replacement Servicer to set such discretionary rates or margins itself in the manner described above.

### ***Representations and Warranties of Servicer***

Under the Servicing Agreement, the Servicer represents and warrants to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee that (i) it possesses the necessary experience, qualifications, facilities and other resources to perform its responsibilities under the Servicing Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and it will devote all due skill, care and diligence to the performance of its obligations and the exercise of its discretions thereunder, (ii) it is rated at or above the Servicer Replacement Threshold Ratings by each of the Rating Agencies, (iii) it is and will continue to be in good standing with OSFI, (iv) it is and will continue to be in material compliance with its internal policies and procedures relevant to the services to be provided by it pursuant to the Servicing Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is party, and (v) it is and will continue to be in material compliance with all laws, regulations and rules applicable to it in relation to the services provided by it pursuant to the Servicing Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party.

### ***Removal or resignation of the Servicer***

The Guarantor and the Bond Trustee may (unless otherwise specified below), upon written notice to the Servicer, terminate the Servicer’s rights and obligations if any of the following events (each a “**Servicer Termination Event**” and, each of the first four events set out below, a “**Servicer Event of Default**”) occurs:

- the Servicer’s unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations (or issuer default rating, as applicable) are assigned a rating from one or more Rating Agencies below the Servicer Replacement Threshold Ratings;

- the Servicer defaults in the payment of any amount due to the Guarantor under the Servicing Agreement and fails to remedy that default for a period of three Canadian Business Days after the earlier of the Servicer becoming aware of the default and receipt by the Servicer of written notice from the Bond Trustee or the Guarantor requiring the same be remedied;
- the Servicer (or any delegate thereof) defaults in remitting any funds as required pursuant to the Servicing Agreement at any time that there has been a downgrade in the ratings of the Servicer by one or more Rating Agencies below the Servicer Deposit Threshold Ratings and such default continues unremedied for a period of one (1) Canadian Business Day after the earlier of the Servicer becoming aware of such default and receipt by the Servicer of written notice from the Bond Trustee or the Guarantor requiring the same to be remedied;
- the Servicer fails to comply with any of its other covenants and obligations under the Servicing Agreement which failure in the reasonable opinion of the Bond Trustee is materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds from time to time and does not remedy such failure within the earlier of 20 Canadian Business Days after becoming aware of the failure and receipt by the Servicer of written notice from the Bond Trustee or the Guarantor requiring the same to be remedied;
- an Insolvency Event occurs in relation to the Servicer or any credit support provider in respect of the Servicer or the merger of the Servicer without an assumption of the obligations under the Servicing Agreement;
- the Guarantor resolves, after due consideration and acting reasonably, that the appointment of the Servicer should be terminated provided that a substitute servicer has entered into a substitute servicing agreement with the parties to the Servicing Agreement (excluding the Servicer) on substantially similar terms and conditions as the Servicing Agreement and for which the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied;
- there is a breach by the Servicer of certain representations and warranties or a failure by the Servicer to perform certain covenants made by it under the Servicing Agreement; or
- an Issuer Event of Default occurs and is continuing, or has previously occurred and is continuing, at any time that the Guarantor is Independently Controlled and Governed.

In the case of the occurrence of the first Servicer Termination Event described above at any time that the Guarantor is not Independently Controlled and Governed, the Guarantor shall by notice in writing to the Servicer terminate its appointment as Servicer with effect from a date (not earlier than the date of the notice) specified in the notice.

Termination of the Servicer will become effective upon the appointment of a successor Servicer in place of such Servicer. The Servicer, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee agree to use commercially reasonable efforts to arrange for the appointment of a successor Servicer.

Subject to the fulfillment of a number of conditions, the Servicer may voluntarily resign by giving not less than 12 months' notice to the Bond Trustee and the Guarantor provided that a substitute servicer qualified to act as such with a management team with experience of administering mortgages in Canada has been appointed and enters into a servicing agreement with the Guarantor substantially on the same terms as the Servicing Agreement, except as to fees. The resignation of the Servicer is conditional on satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition unless the holders of the Covered Bonds agree otherwise by Extraordinary Resolution.

If the appointment of the Servicer is terminated, the Servicer must deliver the Loan Files relating to the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio administered by it to, or at the direction of, the Guarantor. The Servicing Agreement will terminate at such time as the Guarantor has no further interest in any of the Loans or their Related Security sold to the Guarantor and serviced under the Servicing Agreement that comprised the Covered Bond Portfolio.

The Servicer may sub-contract or delegate the performance of its duties under the Servicing Agreement provided that it meets conditions as set out in the Servicing Agreement.

The Bond Trustee will not be obliged to act as Servicer in any circumstances.

## **Asset Monitor Agreement**

Under the terms of the Asset Monitor Agreement entered into on the Programme Date, as amended on 12 September 2017, between the Asset Monitor, the Guarantor, the Issuer, the Cash Manager and the Bond Trustee, the Asset Monitor has agreed, subject to due receipt of the information to be provided by the Cash Manager to the Asset Monitor, to carry out arithmetic testing of, and report on the arithmetic accuracy of the calculations performed by the Cash Manager once each year and more frequently in certain circumstances as required by the terms of the Asset Monitor Agreement with a view to confirming that the Asset Coverage Test and/or the Amortization Test, as applicable, is met on each applicable Calculation Date.

If the arithmetic testing conducted by the Asset Monitor reveals any errors in the calculations performed by the Cash Manager, the Asset Monitor will be required to conduct such arithmetic tests and report on such arithmetic accuracy for (a) the last Calculation Period of each calendar quarter of the preceding year, (b) each Calculation Period of the current year until such arithmetic testing demonstrates no arithmetical inaccuracy for three consecutive Calculation Periods, and (c) thereafter, the last Calculation Period of each remaining calendar quarter of the current year.

In addition to the arithmetic testing described above, the Asset Monitor will also perform certain specified procedures in relation to the Covered Bond Portfolio and verify compliance by the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Programme with certain aspects of the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide.

The Asset Monitor is entitled, in the absence of manifest error, to assume that all information provided to it by the Cash Manager for the purpose of performing its duties under the Asset Monitor Agreement is true and correct and not misleading and is not required to report as such or otherwise take steps to verify the accuracy of any such information. Each report of the Asset Monitor delivered in accordance with the terms of the Asset Monitor Agreement will be delivered to the Cash Manager, the Guarantor, the Issuer, the Bond Trustee and CMHC.

The Guarantor will pay to the Asset Monitor a fee per report (exclusive of GST), equal to the amount set out in the Asset Monitor Agreement from time to time, for the reports to be performed by the Asset Monitor.

The Guarantor may, at any time, only with the prior written consent of the Bond Trustee (unless the Asset Monitor defaults in the performance or observance of certain of its covenants or breaches certain of its representations and warranties made, respectively, under the Asset Monitor Agreement, in which case such consent will not be required), terminate the appointment of the Asset Monitor by giving at least 60 days' prior written notice to the Asset Monitor, and the Asset Monitor may, at any time, resign by giving at least 60 days' prior written notice (and immediately if continuing to perform its obligations under the Asset Monitor Agreement becomes unlawful or conflicts with independence or professional rules applicable to the Asset Monitor) to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee.

Upon giving notice of resignation, the Asset Monitor will use reasonable efforts to assist the Guarantor in appointing a replacement Asset Monitor approved by the Bond Trustee (such approval to be granted by the Bond Trustee if the replacement is an accounting firm of national standing which agrees to perform the duties (or substantially similar duties) of the Asset Monitor set out in the Asset Monitor Agreement). If a replacement is not appointed by the date which is 30 days prior to the date when tests are to be carried out in accordance with the terms of the Asset Monitor Agreement, then the Guarantor will use all reasonable efforts to appoint an accounting firm of national standing to carry out the relevant tests on a one-off basis, provided that notice of such appointment is given to the Bond Trustee.

The Bond Trustee will not be obliged to act as Asset Monitor in any circumstances.

## **Guarantor Agreement**

The general and limited partners of the Guarantor have agreed to operate the business of the Guarantor in accordance with the terms of a limited partnership agreement entered into on the Programme Date between the Managing GP, as managing general partner, the Liquidation GP, as liquidation general partner, and the Bank, as Limited Partner, together with such other persons as may become partners of the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee (as amended on 17 December 2014, 7 April 2016 and 12 September 2017 and as the same may be further amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Guarantor Agreement**").

### ***General Partner and Limited Partners of the Guarantor***

The Managing GP is the managing general partner and the Liquidation GP is the liquidation general partner and the Bank is the sole limited partner of the Guarantor. The Partners will have the duties and obligations, rights, powers and privileges specified in the *Limited Partnerships Act* (Ontario) and pursuant to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement.

No new limited partner may be otherwise appointed, and no new general partner may be added or general partner replaced without the consent of the Limited Partner and, while there are Covered Bonds outstanding, the Bond Trustee, and receipt by the Issuer and/or the Bond Trustee of confirmation of the satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition.

Under the Guarantor Agreement, the Limited Partner represents and warrants to the other Partners that (i) it is a validly created chartered bank under the laws of Canada and is validly subsisting under such laws, (ii) it has taken all necessary action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of the Guarantor Agreement, (iii) it has the capacity and corporate authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Guarantor Agreement and such obligations do not conflict with nor do they result in a breach of any of its constituting documents or by-laws or any agreement by which it is bound, (iv) no authorization, consent or approval of, or filing with or notice to, any person is required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance of the Guarantor Agreement by the Limited Partner, other than whose which have been obtained, and (v) it is not a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) and will retain such status during the term of the partnership governed by the Guarantor Agreement.

No person shall be admitted to, or be permitted to remain in, the partnership as a Partner if such person is a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) or (if a partnership) is not a “Canadian partnership” within the meaning of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada).

### ***Capital Contribution***

Each of the Managing GP and the Liquidation GP has contributed a nominal cash amount to the Guarantor and hold 99 per cent. and 1 per cent. respectively of the 0.05 per cent. general partner interest. The Limited Partner holds the substantial economic interest in the Guarantor (approximately 99.95 per cent.) having also contributed cash to the Guarantor. The Limited Partner may from time to time make additional Capital Contributions. Such Capital Contributions may be Cash Capital Contributions or Capital Contributions in Kind. In the case of the latter, the Limited Partner will have an additional interest in the capital of the Guarantor equal to the fair market value of those Loans sold by it as at the Transfer Date recorded in the Capital Account Ledger.

### ***New Limited Partners***

In the future, any person that wishes to become a new Limited Partner will, subject to the following paragraph, require the consent of the Limited Partner and, while there are Covered Bonds outstanding, the Bond Trustee and be required to accede to the Mortgage Sale Agreement and any other Transaction Documents to which the Limited Partner is a party and deliver such other agreements and provide such other assurances as may be required by the Guarantor and/or the Bond Trustee (acting reasonably). Subject to compliance with the foregoing, the consent of the Covered Bondholders will not be required to the accession of a new Limited Partner to the Guarantor.

The Limited Partner may assign all or some portion of its interest in the Guarantor to any Subsidiary by giving written notice of such assignment to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, and the assignee of such interest acceding to the Guarantor Agreement. Any such assignment shall not relieve the Limited Partner of its obligations under the Guarantor Agreement or require the consent of the General Partners, Bond Trustee, the holders of the Covered Bonds or, if applicable, any other Limited Partner.

### ***Capital Distributions***

Provided the Asset Coverage Test and/or the Amortization Test, as applicable, will be met after giving effect to any Capital Distribution, the Managing GP, may from time to time, in its discretion, make Capital Distributions to the Partners. Pursuant to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement distributions to the Liquidation GP will be limited to an amount which may be less than the Liquidation GP’s *pro rata* interest in the Guarantor.

### ***OC Valuation***

The CMHC Guide requires that the Guarantor confirm that the cover pool's level of overcollateralization exceeds 103% (the "**Guide OC Minimum**"). Accordingly, following the 2017 New Guide OC Valuation Implementation Date, for so long as Covered Bonds remain outstanding, the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on behalf of the Guarantor) will calculate the Level of Overcollateralization (as defined below) at the same time that the Asset Coverage Test is performed, and the Guarantor will compare such Level of Overcollateralization with the Guide OC Minimum (such calculation and comparison, the "**OC Valuation**").

For purposes of the OC Valuation, the "**Level of Overcollateralization**" means the amount, expressed as a percentage, calculated as at each Calculation Date as follows:

$$A \div B$$

where,

- A = the lesser of: (i) the total amount of the Cover Pool Collateral; and (ii) the amount of Cover Pool Collateral required to collateralize the Covered Bonds outstanding and ensure that the Asset Coverage Test is met,
- B = the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated on the relevant Calculation Date.

The term "**Cover Pool Collateral**" shall, for the purposes of the foregoing calculation, mean, as calculated on the relevant Calculation Date,

- (a) the Loans owned by the Guarantor that meet the Eligibility Criteria and are less than three months in arrears and such Loans will be valued using their True Balance;
- (b) Substitute Assets owned by the Guarantor and such assets shall be valued using their outstanding principal amount;

provided that, the "**Cover Pool Collateral**" shall not include Contingent Collateral Amounts, Swap Collateral Excluded Amounts or Voluntary Overcollateralization.

Following the 2017 New Guide OC Valuation Implementation Date, the Issuer must provide immediate notice to CMHC if the Level of Overcollateralization falls below the Guide OC Minimum. Once implemented, the OC Valuation will be calculated by the Cash Manager as at each Calculation Date and monitored from time to time by the Asset Monitor. Such calculation will be completed within the time period specified in the Cash Management Agreement. The Level of Overcollateralization, with a comparison to the Guide OC Minimum, must be disclosed for the month the calculation is performed in each Investor Report and each public offering document prepared, filed or otherwise made available to investors during the currency of the calculation.

### ***Asset Coverage Test***

The Guarantor must ensure that on each Calculation Date, the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount is in an amount at least equal to the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated at the relevant Calculation Date.

If on any Calculation Date, the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount is less than the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of all Covered Bonds as calculated at the relevant Calculation Date, then the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) will notify the Partners, the Bond Trustee and CMHC thereof. The Bank shall use all reasonable efforts to ensure that the Guarantor satisfies the Asset Coverage Test. This may include making advances under the Intercompany Loan, selling New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor or making a Capital Contribution in cash or in kind on or before the next Calculation Date in amounts sufficient to avoid such shortfall on future Calculation

Dates. If the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount is less than the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of all Covered Bonds on the next following Calculation Date, the Asset Coverage Test will be breached and the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) will serve an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice on the Partners, the Bond Trustee, CMHC and, if delivered by the Cash Manager, the Guarantor. The Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice will be revoked if the Asset Coverage Test is satisfied as at the next Calculation Date following service of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice provided no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred.

At any time there is an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice outstanding:

- (a) the Guarantor may be required to sell Randomly Selected Loans (as described further under “*Guarantor Agreement—Sale of Randomly Selected Loans at any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor*”);
- (b) prior to the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, the Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments and the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments will be modified as more particularly described in “*Allocation and distribution of Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts when an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding but no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred*” below; and
- (c) the Issuer will not be permitted to make any further issuances of Covered Bonds.

If an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice has been served and not revoked on or before the Guarantor Payment Date immediately following the Calculation Date after service of such Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, then an Issuer Event of Default will occur and the Bond Trustee will be entitled (and, in certain circumstances may be required) to serve an Issuer Acceleration Notice. Following service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice, the Bond Trustee will be required to serve a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor.

For the purposes hereof:

“**Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount**” means the amount calculated as at each Calculation Date as follows:

$$A+B+C+D+E-Y-Z$$

where,

A = the lower of (i) and (ii) where:

- (i) = the sum of the “**LTV Adjusted True Balance**” of each Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio, which shall be the lower of (1) the actual True Balance of the relevant Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio on such Calculation Date, and (2) 80% multiplied by the Latest Valuation relating to that Loan, in each case multiplied by M.

“M” means:

- (a) 100% for all Loans that are not Non-Performing Loans; or
- (b) 0% for all Loans that are Non-Performing Loans;

*minus*

the aggregate sum of the following deemed reductions to the aggregate LTV Adjusted True Balance of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio if any of the following occurred during the previous Calculation Period:



- (1) a Loan or its Related Security was, in the immediately preceding Calculation Period, in breach of the Loan Representations and Warranties contained in the Mortgage Sale Agreement or subject to any other obligation of the Seller to repurchase the relevant Loan and its Related Security, and in each case the Seller has not repurchased the Loan or Loans of the relevant Borrower and its or their Related Security to the extent required by the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement. In this event, the aggregate LTV Adjusted True Balance of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio on such Calculation Date will be deemed to be reduced by an amount equal to the LTV Adjusted True Balance of the relevant Loan or Loans on such Calculation Date of the relevant Borrower; and/or
- (2) the Seller, in any preceding Calculation Period, was in breach of any other material warranty under the Mortgage Sale Agreement and/or the Servicer was, in any preceding Calculation Period, in breach of a material term of the Servicing Agreement. In this event, the aggregate LTV Adjusted True Balance of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio on such Calculation Date will be deemed to be reduced, by an amount equal to the resulting financial loss incurred by the Guarantor in the immediately preceding Calculation Period (such financial loss to be calculated by the Cash Manager without double counting and to be reduced by any amount paid (in cash or in kind) to the Guarantor by the Seller to indemnify the Guarantor for such financial loss);

AND

- (ii) = the aggregate “**Asset Percentage Adjusted True Balance**” of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio which in relation to each Loan shall be the lower of (1) the actual True Balance of the relevant Loan on such Calculation Date, and (2) the Latest Valuation relating to that Loan, in each case multiplied by N.

“N” means

- (a) 100% for all Loans that are not Non-Performing Loans; or
- (b) 0% for all Loans that are Non-Performing Loans;

*minus*

the aggregate sum of the following deemed reductions to the aggregate Asset Percentage Adjusted True Balance of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio if any of the following occurred during the previous Calculation Period:

- (1) a Loan or its Related Security was, in the immediately preceding Calculation Period, in breach of the Loan Representations and Warranties contained in the Mortgage Sale Agreement or subject to any other obligation of the Seller to repurchase the relevant Loan and its Related Security, and in each case the Seller has not repurchased the Loan or Loans of the relevant Borrower and its or their Related Security to the extent required by the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement. In this event, the aggregate Asset Percentage Adjusted True Balance of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio on such Calculation Date will be deemed to be reduced by an amount equal to the Asset Percentage Adjusted True Balance of the relevant Loan or Loans (as calculated on such Calculation Date) of the relevant Borrower; and/or
- (2) the Seller, in any preceding Calculation Period, was in breach of any other material warranty under the Mortgage Sale Agreement and/or the Servicer was, in the immediately preceding Calculation Period, in breach of a material term of the Servicing Agreement. In this event, the aggregate Asset Percentage Adjusted True Balance of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio on such Calculation Date will be deemed to be reduced by an amount equal to the resulting financial loss incurred by the Guarantor in the immediately preceding Calculation Period (such financial loss to be calculated by the Cash Manager without double counting and to be reduced

by any amount paid (in cash or in kind) to the Guarantor by the Seller to indemnify the Guarantor for such financial loss),

*the result of the calculation in this paragraph (ii) being multiplied by the Asset Percentage (as defined below);*

- B = the aggregate amount of any Principal Receipts on the Portfolio Assets up to such Calculation Date (as recorded in the Principal Ledger) which have not been applied as at such Calculation Date to acquire further Portfolio Assets or otherwise applied in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement and/or the other Transaction Documents;
- C = the aggregate amount of (i) any Cash Capital Contributions made by the Partners (as recorded in the Capital Account Ledger for each Partner of the Guarantor), (ii) proceeds advanced under the Intercompany Loan Agreement or (iii) proceeds from any sale of Loans and their Related Security which, in each case, have not been applied as at such Calculation Date to acquire further Portfolio Assets or otherwise applied in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement and/or the other Transaction Documents;
- D = the aggregate outstanding principal balance of any Substitute Assets;
- E = the balance, if any, of the Reserve Fund;
- Y = the sum of (i) the Contingent Collateral Amount relating to any Contingent Collateral Notice in effect as at such Calculation Date and delivered with respect to the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, plus (ii) the Contingent Collateral Amount relating to any Contingent Collateral Notice in effect as at such Calculation Date delivered with respect to the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, in each case, determined as at such Calculation Date; and
- Z = zero so long as the Interest Rate Swap Agreement (x) has an effective date that has occurred prior to the related Calculation Date, and (y) provides for the hedging of interest received in respect of (i) the Portfolio Assets; (ii) any Substitute Assets; and (iii) cash balances held in the GIC Account; otherwise the weighted average remaining maturity expressed in years of all Covered Bonds then outstanding *multiplied* by the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds multiplied by the Negative Carry Factor where the “**Negative Carry Factor**” is, if the weighted average margin of the interest rate payable on the Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds relative to the interest rate receivable on the Covered Bond Portfolio is (i) less than or equal to 0.1 per cent per annum, 0.5 per cent or (ii) greater than 0.1 per cent per annum, 0.5 per cent plus such margin minus 0.1 per cent, provided that if the weighted average remaining maturity is less than one, the weighted average shall be deemed, for the purposes of this calculation, to be one, unless the interest rate risk represented by the weighted average margin of the interest rate payable on the outstanding Covered Bonds relative to the interest rate receivable on the Portfolio is addressed or mitigated by the Interest Rate Swap and the “Effective Date” thereunder has occurred, whereupon the Negative Carry Factor shall be nil.

“**Asset Percentage**” means 93 per cent. or such lesser percentage figure as determined from time to time in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement, provided that the Asset Percentage shall not be less than 80 per cent. unless otherwise agreed by the Issuer (and following an Issuer Event of Default, the Guarantor for the purposes of making certain determinations in respect of the Intercompany Loan). Any increase in the maximum Asset Percentage will be deemed to be a material amendment to the Trust Deed and will require satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition. See “*Modification of Transaction Documents*”.

On or prior to the Guarantor Payment Date immediately following the Calculation Date falling in February, May, August and November of each year and on such other date as the Bank may request following the date on which the Bank is required to assign the Interest Rate Swap Agreement to a third party, the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) will determine the Asset Percentage in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement and the various methodologies of the Rating Agencies which may from time to time be prescribed for the Covered Bond Portfolio based

on the value of the Portfolio Assets as at the Calculation Date immediately preceding such Calculation Date (being such values for the Loans on the Calculation Date in January, April, July or October, as applicable) as a whole or on the basis of a sample of Randomly Selected Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio, such calculations to be made on the same basis throughout unless the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied in respect thereof.

### ***Amortization Test***

Following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default (but prior to service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice) and, for so long as Covered Bonds remain outstanding, the Guarantor must ensure that, on each Calculation Date following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default, the Guarantor is in compliance with the Amortization Test.

Following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default, if on any Calculation Date the Amortization Test Aggregate Asset Amount is less than the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated on the relevant Calculation Date, then the Amortization Test will be deemed to be breached and a Guarantor Event of Default will occur. The Guarantor, the Cash Manager or the Asset Monitor, as the case may be, will immediately and in any event prior to the Guarantor Payment Date immediately following such Calculation Date, notify the Guarantor, the Issuer, the Bond Trustee (while Covered Bonds are outstanding), and CMHC of any breach of the Amortization Test and the Bond Trustee will be entitled to serve a Guarantor Acceleration Notice in accordance with the Conditions.

The “**Amortization Test Aggregate Asset Amount**” will be calculated as at each Calculation Date as follows:

$$A+B+C-Y-Z$$

where

A = the aggregate “**Amortization Test True Balance**” of each Loan, which shall be the lower of (1) the actual True Balance of the relevant Loan as calculated on such Calculation Date and (2) 80% multiplied by the Latest Valuation, in each case multiplied by N.

“N” means

(a) 100% for all Loans that are not Non-Performing Loans; or

(b) 0% for all Loans that are Non-Performing Loans ;

B = the sum of the amount of any cash standing to the credit of the Guarantor Accounts (excluding any Revenue Receipts received in the immediately preceding Calculation Period);

C = the aggregate outstanding principal balance of any Substitute Assets;

Y = the sum of (i) the Contingent Collateral Amount relating to any Contingent Collateral Notice in effect as at such Calculation Date and delivered with respect to the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, plus (ii) the Contingent Collateral Amount relating to any Contingent Collateral Notice in effect as at such Calculation Date delivered with respect to the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, in each case determined as at such Calculation Date; and

Z = zero so long as the Interest Rate Swap Agreement (x) has an effective date that has occurred prior to the related Calculation Date, and (y) provides for the hedging of interest received in respect of (i) the Portfolio Assets; (ii) any Substitute Assets; and (iii) cash balances held in the GIC Account; otherwise the weighted average remaining maturity expressed in years of all Covered Bonds then outstanding multiplied by the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds multiplied by the Negative Carry Factor (provided that if the weighted average remaining maturity is less than one, the weighted average shall be deemed, for the purposes of this calculation, to be

one).

### ***Valuation Calculation***

For so long as the Covered Bonds remain outstanding, the Guarantor must ensure that the Valuation Calculation is performed on each Calculation Date. The results of the Valuation Calculation for a Calculation Date will be disclosed in the related Investor Report.

The Valuation Calculation is equal to the Asset Value (as defined below) minus the Trading Value of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated on the relevant Calculation Date.

“**Asset Value**” means the amount calculated as at each Calculation Date as follows:

$$A+B+C+D+E+F$$

where,

A = the aggregate “**LTV Adjusted Loan Present Value**” of each Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio, which shall be the lower of (1) the Present Value of the relevant Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio on such Calculation Date, and (2) 80% multiplied by the Latest Valuation relating to that Loan, in each case multiplied by M.

“M” means:

- (a) 100% for all Loans that are not Non-Performing Loans; or
- (b) 0% for all Loans that are Non-Performing Loans;

*minus*

the aggregate sum of the following deemed reductions to the aggregate LTV Adjusted Loan Present Value of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio if any of the following occurred during the previous Calculation Period:

- (1) a Loan or its Related Security was, in the immediately preceding Calculation Period, in breach of the Loan Representations and Warranties contained in the Mortgage Sale Agreement or subject to any other obligation of the Seller to repurchase the relevant Loan and its Related Security, and in each case the Seller has not repurchased the Loan or Loans of the relevant Borrower and its or their Related Security to the extent required by the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement. In this event, the aggregate LTV Adjusted Loan Present Value of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio on such Calculation Date will be deemed to be reduced by an amount equal to the LTV Adjusted Loan Present Value of the relevant Loan or Loans on such Calculation Date of the relevant Borrower; and/or
- (2) the Seller, in any preceding Calculation Period, was in breach of any other material warranty under the Mortgage Sale Agreement and/or the Servicer was, in any preceding Calculation Period, in breach of a material term of the Servicing Agreement. In this event, the aggregate LTV Adjusted Loan Present Value of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio on such Calculation Date will be deemed to be reduced, by an amount equal to the resulting financial loss incurred by the Guarantor in the immediately preceding Calculation Period (such financial loss to be calculated by the Cash Manager without double counting and to be reduced by any amount paid (in cash or in kind) to the Guarantor by the Seller to indemnify the Guarantor for such financial loss);

- B = the aggregate amount of any Principal Receipts on the Portfolio Assets up to such Calculation Date (as recorded in the Principal Ledger) which have not been applied as at such Calculation Date to acquire further Portfolio Assets or otherwise applied in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement and/or the other Transaction Documents;
- C = the aggregate amount of (i) any Cash Capital Contributions made by the Partners (as recorded in the Capital Account Ledger for each Partner of the Guarantor), (ii) proceeds advanced under the Intercompany Loan Agreement or (iii) proceeds from any sale of Loans and their Related Security which, in each case, have not been applied as at such Calculation Date to acquire further Portfolio Assets or otherwise applied in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement and/or the other Transaction Documents;
- D = the Trading Value of any Substitute Assets;
- E = the balance, if any, of the Reserve Fund; and
- F = the Trading Value of the Swap Collateral.

***Sales of Randomly Selected Loans following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test***

The Pre-Maturity Test will be breached if the ratings of the Issuer’s unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, or issuer default rating of the Issuer as applicable, from one or more Rating Agencies fall below the Pre-Maturity Minimum Ratings and a Hard Bullet Covered Bond is due for repayment within a specified period of time thereafter. See “*Credit Structure—Pre-Maturity Liquidity*”. If the Pre-Maturity Test is breached, the Guarantor shall, subject to any right of pre-emption of the Seller pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and the Security Sharing Agreement, as applicable, offer to sell Randomly Selected Loans pursuant to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement (see “*Method of sale of Portfolio Assets*” below), unless the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger is otherwise funded from other sources as follows:

- (i) a Contribution in Kind made by one or more of the Partners (as recorded in the Capital Account Ledger for such Partners of the Guarantor) of certain Substitute Assets in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement with an aggregate principal amount up to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount (which shall be a credit to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger); or
- (ii) Cash Capital Contributions made by one or more of the Partners (as recorded in the Capital Account Ledger for each applicable Partner of the Guarantor) or proceeds advanced under the Intercompany Loan Agreement which have not been applied to acquire further Portfolio Assets or otherwise applied in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement and/or the other Transaction Documents with an aggregate principal amount up to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount (which shall be a credit to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger).

If the Issuer fails to repay any Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds on the Final Maturity Date thereof, then following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default and service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, the proceeds from any sale of Loans and their Related Security standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger will be applied to repay the relevant Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds. Otherwise, the proceeds will be applied as set out in “*Credit Structure – Pre-Maturity Liquidity*” below.

***Sales of Randomly Selected Loans after a Demand Loan Repayment Event has occurred or the Issuer has otherwise demanded that the Demand Loan be repaid***

If, prior to the service of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice or a Notice to Pay, a Demand Loan Repayment Event has occurred or the Issuer has demanded that the Demand Loan be repaid, the Guarantor may be required to sell Portfolio Assets in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement (see “*Method of sale of Portfolio Assets*” below), subject to the rights of pre-emption enjoyed by the Seller to purchase the Portfolio Assets pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale

Agreement. Any such sale will be subject to the condition that the Asset Coverage Test is satisfied after the receipt of the proceeds of such sale and repayment, after giving effect to such repayment.

***Sale of Randomly Selected Loans at any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor***

At any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor, but prior to service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Guarantor, the Guarantor may be obliged to sell Portfolio Assets in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement (see “*Method of sale of Portfolio Assets*” below), subject to the rights of pre-emption enjoyed by the Seller to buy the Portfolio Assets pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and subject to additional advances on the Intercompany Loan and any Cash Capital Contribution made by the Limited Partner. The proceeds from any such sale or refinancing will be credited to the GIC Account and applied as set out in the Priorities of Payments (see “*Cashflows*” below).

***Method of sale of Portfolio Assets***

If the Guarantor is required to sell Portfolio Assets to Purchasers following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test, the occurrence of a Demand Loan Repayment Event, the Demand Loan being demanded by the Issuer, the service of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice (if not revoked) or a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, the Guarantor will be required to ensure that before offering Portfolio Assets for sale:

- (a) the Portfolio Assets being sold are Randomly Selected Loans; and
- (b) the Portfolio Assets have an aggregate True Balance in an amount (the “**Required True Balance Amount**” which is as close as possible to the amount calculated as follows:
  - (i) following a Demand Loan Repayment Event or the Demand Loan being demanded by the Bank but prior to service of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, such amount that would ensure that, if the Randomly Selected Loans were sold at their True Balance, the Demand Loan as calculated on the date of the demand could be repaid, subject to satisfaction of the Asset Coverage Test; or
  - (ii) following the service of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice (but prior to service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor), such amount that would ensure that, if the Portfolio Assets were sold at their True Balance, the Asset Coverage Test would be satisfied on the next Calculation Date taking into account the payment obligations of the Guarantor on the Guarantor Payment Date following that Calculation Date (assuming for this purpose that the Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is not revoked on the next Calculation Date); or
  - (iii) following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test or service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor:

$$N \times \frac{\text{True Balance of all the Portfolio Assets in the Covered Bond Portfolio}}{\text{the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the Required Redemption Amount in respect of each Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding}}$$

where “N” is an amount equal to

- (x) in respect of Randomly Selected Loans being sold following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test, the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount less amounts standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger; or
- (y) in respect of Randomly Selected Loans being sold following service of a Notice to Pay, the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the Required Redemption Amount of the Earliest Maturing Covered Bonds less amounts standing to the credit of the Guarantor Accounts and the principal amount of any Substitute Assets (excluding all amounts to be applied on the next following Guarantor Payment Date to repay

higher ranking amounts in the Guarantee Priority of Payments and those amounts that are required to repay any Series of Covered Bonds which mature prior to or on the same date as the relevant Series of Covered Bonds).

The Guarantor will offer the Portfolio Assets for sale to Purchasers for the best price reasonably available but in any event:

- (a) following (i) a Demand Loan Repayment Event, the Demand Loan being demanded by the Bank or (ii) the service of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice (but prior to the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor), in each case, for an amount not less than the True Balance of the Portfolio Assets; and
- (b) following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test or service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, for an amount not less than the Adjusted Required Redemption Amount.

Following the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, if the Portfolio Assets have not been sold (in whole or in part) in an amount equal to the Adjusted Required Redemption Amount by the date which is six months prior to, as applicable, if the Covered Bonds are not subject to an Extended Due for Payment Date in respect of the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Final Maturity Date or, if the Covered Bonds are subject to an Extended Due for Payment Date in respect of the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Extended Due for Payment Date in respect of the Earliest Maturing Covered Bonds (after taking into account all payments, provisions and credits to be made in priority thereto), or the Final Maturity Date of the relevant Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds in respect of a sale in connection with the Pre-Maturity Test, then the Guarantor will offer the Portfolio Assets for sale for the best price reasonably available notwithstanding that such amount may be less than the Adjusted Required Redemption Amount.

The Guarantor will through a tender process appoint a portfolio manager of recognized standing on a basis intended to incentivize the portfolio manager to achieve the best price for the sale of the Portfolio Assets (if such terms are commercially available in the market) and to advise it in relation to the sale of the Portfolio Assets to Purchasers (except where the Seller is buying the Portfolio Assets in accordance with their right of pre-emption in the Mortgage Sale Agreement). The terms of the agreement giving effect to the appointment in accordance with such tender will be approved by the Bond Trustee.

In respect of any sale or refinancing (as applicable) of Portfolio Assets at any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding, a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test, or a Notice to Pay has been served on the Guarantor, the Guarantor will instruct the portfolio manager to use all reasonable efforts to procure that Portfolio Assets are sold or refinanced (as applicable) as quickly as reasonably practicable (in accordance with the recommendations of the portfolio manager) taking into account the market conditions at that time and the scheduled repayment dates of the Covered Bonds and the terms of the Guarantor Agreement.

The terms of any sale and purchase agreement with respect to the sale of Portfolio Assets (which will give effect to the recommendations of the portfolio manager) will be subject to the prior written approval of the Bond Trustee. The Bond Trustee will not be required to release the Portfolio Assets from the Security unless the conditions relating to the release of the Security (as described under “*Security Agreement—Release of Security*”, below) are satisfied.

Following the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, if Purchasers accept the offer or offers from the Guarantor so that some or all of the Portfolio Assets will be sold prior to the next following Final Maturity Date or, if the Covered Bonds are subject to an Extended Due for Payment Date in respect of the Covered Bond Guarantee, the next following Extended Due for Payment Date in respect of the Earliest Maturing Covered Bonds, then the Guarantor will, subject to the foregoing paragraph, enter into a sale and purchase agreement with the relevant Purchasers which will require among other things a cash payment from the relevant Purchasers. Any such sale will not include any Loan Representations and Warranties from the Guarantor in respect of the Portfolio Assets unless expressly agreed by the Bond Trustee or otherwise agreed with the Seller.

### ***Covenants of the General Partner and Limited Partner of the Guarantor***

Each of the Partners covenants that, subject to the terms of the Transaction Documents, it will not sell, transfer, convey, create or permit to arise any security interest on, declare a trust over, create any beneficial interest in or otherwise dispose of its interest in the Guarantor without the prior written consent of the Managing GP and, while the Covered Bonds are outstanding, the Bond Trustee.

The Guarantor covenants that it will not, save with the prior written consent of the Limited Partner (and, for so long as any Covered Bonds are outstanding, the consent of the Bond Trustee) or as envisaged by the Transaction Documents:

- (a) have an interest in a bank account;
- (b) have any employees, premises or subsidiaries;
- (c) acquire any material assets;
- (d) sell, exchange, deal with or grant any option, present or future right to acquire any of the assets or undertakings of the Guarantor or any interest therein or thereto;
- (e) enter into any contracts, agreements or other undertakings;
- (f) incur any indebtedness or give any guarantee or indemnity in respect of any such indebtedness;
- (g) create or permit to subsist any security interest over the whole or any part of the assets or undertakings, present or future of the Guarantor;
- (h) change the name or business of the Guarantor or do any act in contravention of, or make any amendment to, the Guarantor Agreement;
- (i) do any act which makes it impossible to carry on the ordinary business of the Guarantor, including winding up the Guarantor;
- (j) compromise, compound or release any debt due to it;
- (k) commence, defend, consent to a judgment, settle or compromise any litigation or other claims relating to it or any of its assets;
- (l) permit a person to become a general or limited partner (except in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement); or
- (m) consolidate or merge with another person.

The funds and assets of the Guarantor shall not (except in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the CMHC Guide) be commingled with the funds or assets of the Managing GP or the Liquidation GP or of any other person. For greater certainty, subject to such permitted commingling in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the CMHC Guide, all cash and Substitute Assets of the Guarantor shall be held in one or more Guarantor Accounts and all Substitute Assets shall be segregated from the assets of the Account Bank.

### ***Limit on investing in Substitute Assets; Prescribed Cash Limitation***

At any time that no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and prior to a Notice to Pay having been served on the Guarantor, the Guarantor will be permitted to hold Substitute Assets provided that the aggregate value of the Substitute Assets does not at any time exceed an amount equal to 10 per cent. of the aggregate value of (x) the Loans and Related Security, (y) any Substitute Assets, and (z) all cash held by the Guarantor (subject to the Prescribed Cash



Limitation) and provided that investments in Substitute Assets are made in accordance with the terms of the Cash Management Agreement and subject to the applicable Priority of Payments.

At any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, the Substitute Assets held by or on behalf of the Guarantor must be sold as quickly as reasonably practicable with proceeds credited to the GIC Account.

The Guarantor may not at any time hold cash in excess of (such limitation, the “**Prescribed Cash Limitation**”) (i) the amount necessary to meet its payment obligations for the immediately succeeding six months pursuant to the terms of the Transaction Documents, or (ii) such greater amount as CMHC may at its discretion permit in accordance with the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide, in each case excluding amounts received between Guarantor Payment Dates; provided that to the extent that cash receipts of the Guarantor cause it to hold cash in excess of the amount permitted in (i) or (ii), as applicable, the Guarantor will not be in breach of this covenant if it uses such excess amount to (w) purchase New Loans and their Related Security for the Covered Bond Portfolio pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement; and/or (x) to invest in Substitute Assets in an amount not exceeding the prescribed limit under the CMHC Guide; and/or (y) subject to complying with the Asset Coverage Test, to make Capital Distributions to the Limited Partner; and/or (z) repay all or a portion of the Demand Loan, in each case, within 31 days of receipt.

For greater certainty, amounts standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger and the Reserve Fund (other than, in each case, those amounts that constitute Substitute Assets) constitute cash and are subject to the Prescribed Cash Limitation. In the event that the Guarantor is required to fund the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger and/or the Reserve Fund in accordance with the Transaction Documents and such funding would cause the Guarantor to hold cash in excess of the Prescribed Cash Limitation, any cash held by the Guarantor in excess of such cash standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger and the Reserve Fund shall be used by the Guarantor in accordance with clauses (w), (x), (y) and (z) in the immediately preceding paragraph above within 31 days of receipt to ensure that the Guarantor is not in breach of the Prescribed Cash Limitation. In the event that the Guarantor is in breach of the Prescribed Cash Limitation and it does not hold any cash other than the amounts it is required to hold in order to fund the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger and the Reserve Fund in accordance with the Transaction Documents, the Guarantor will request that CMHC, in accordance with the discretion granted to it under the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide, permit the Guarantor to hold such amount of cash in excess of the Prescribed Cash Limitation as may be required to allow it to comply with the Transaction Documents in the circumstances.

#### ***Other Provisions***

The allocation and distribution of Revenue Receipts, Principal Receipts and all other amounts received by the Guarantor is described under “*Cashflows*” below.

For so long as any Covered Bonds are outstanding, each of the Partners has agreed that it will not terminate or purport to terminate the Guarantor or institute any winding-up, administration, insolvency or other similar proceedings against the Guarantor. Furthermore, each of the Partners has agreed, among other things, except as otherwise specifically provided in the Transaction Documents not to demand or receive payment of any amounts payable to such Partners by the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) or the Bond Trustee unless all amounts then due and payable by the Guarantor to all other creditors ranking higher in the relevant Priorities of Payments have been paid in full.

Each of the Partners will be responsible for the payment of its own tax liabilities and will be required to indemnify the other from any liabilities which they incur as a result of the relevant partner’s non-payment.

Following the appointment of a liquidator to any partner, any decisions of the Guarantor that are reserved to the Partners or a unanimous decision of the Partners in the Guarantor Agreement will be made by the Partner(s) not in liquidation only.

## Cash Management Agreement

The Cash Manager has agreed to provide certain cash management services to the Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Cash Management Agreement entered into on the Programme Date between the Guarantor, the Bank in its capacities as Cash Manager, Seller and Servicer, and the Bond Trustee (as amended on 17 December 2014 and on 12 September 2017, and as the same may be further amended/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the “**Cash Management Agreement**”).

The Cash Manager’s services include but are not limited to:

- (a) maintaining the Ledgers on behalf of the Guarantor;
- (b) collecting the Revenue Receipts and the Principal Receipts from the Servicer and distributing and/or depositing the Revenue Receipts and the Principal Receipts in accordance with the Priorities of Payments described under “*Cashflows*”, below;
- (c) determining whether the Asset Coverage Test is satisfied on each Calculation Date in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement, as more fully described under “*Credit Structure—Asset Coverage Test*”;
- (d) determining whether the Amortization Test is satisfied on each Calculation Date following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement, as more fully described under “*Credit Structure—Amortization Test*”, below;
- (e) performing the Valuation Calculation, as more fully described under “*Description of the Canadian Registered Covered Bond Programs Regime*”, below;
- (f) performing the OC Valuation, as more fully described under “*Summary of the Principal Documents – Guarantor Agreement – OC Valuation*”, above;
- (g) preparation of Investor Reports in respect of the Covered Bonds for the Bond Trustee and the Rating Agencies; and
- (h) on each Canadian Business Day, determining whether the Pre-Maturity Test for each Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, if any, is satisfied as more fully described under “*Credit Structure—Pre-Maturity Liquidity*” below.

Under the Cash Management Agreement, the Cash Manager represents and warrants to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee that (i) it possesses the necessary experience, qualifications, facilities and other resources to perform its responsibilities under the Cash Management Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and it will devote all due skill, care and diligence to the performance of its obligations and the exercise of its discretions thereunder, (ii) it is rated at or above the Cash Manager Required Ratings by each of the Rating Agencies, (iii) it is and will continue to be in good standing with OSFI, (iv) it is and will continue to be in material compliance with its internal policies and procedures relevant to the services to be provided by it pursuant to the Cash Management Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is party, and (v) it is and will continue to be in material compliance with all laws, regulations and rules applicable to it in relation to the services provided by it pursuant to the Cash Management Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party.

In the event of a downgrade in the ratings of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations (or, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating) of the Cash Manager by one or more Rating Agencies below, the Cash Management Deposit Ratings, the Cash Manager will be required to direct the Servicer to deposit all Revenue Receipts and Principal Receipts received by the Servicer directly into the GIC Account.

In the event of a downgrade in the ratings of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations (or, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating) of the Cash Manager by one or more Rating Agencies below the Cash Manager Required Ratings, the Cash Manager will, in certain circumstances, be required to assign the Cash Management

Agreement to a third party service provider acceptable to the Bond Trustee and for which the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied. The Guarantor will also have the discretion to terminate the Cash Manager if an Issuer Event of Default occurs and is continuing, or has previously occurred and is continuing, at any time that the Guarantor is Independently Controlled and Governed. In addition to the foregoing, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee will, in certain circumstances, each have the right to terminate the appointment of the Cash Manager in which event the Guarantor will appoint a substitute (the identity of which will be subject to the Bond Trustee's written approval). Any substitute cash manager will have substantially the same rights and obligations as the Cash Manager (although the fee payable to the substitute cash manager may be higher).

### **Interest Rate Swap Agreement**

To provide a hedge against (i) possible variances in the rates of interest payable on the Loans and related amounts in the Covered Bond Portfolio (which may, for instance, include variable rates of interest or fixed rates of interest) following the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date and (ii) the amount (if any) payable under the Intercompany Loan Agreement and, following the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date, the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the Guarantor has entered into the Interest Rate Swap Agreement with the Interest Rate Swap Provider. The Guarantor and the Interest Rate Swap Provider agreed to swap the amount of interest received by the Guarantor from Borrowers and related amounts in exchange for an amount sufficient to pay, amongst other things, the amount payable by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement plus an amount for certain expenses of the Guarantor.

No cash flows will be exchanged under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement unless and until the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date has occurred.

The Interest Rate Swap Agreement will terminate (unless terminated earlier by an Interest Rate Swap Early Termination Event) on the earlier of:

- (a) the Final Maturity Date for the final Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding (provided that the Issuer has not given prior written notice to the Interest Rate Swap Provider and the Guarantor that it intends to issue additional Covered Bonds following such date) or, if the Guarantor notifies the Interest Rate Swap Provider, prior to the Final Maturity Date for such final Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding, of the inability of the Guarantor to pay in full Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount in respect of such final Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding, the final date on which an amount representing the Final Redemption Amount for such final Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding is paid (but in any event not later than the Extended Due for Payment Date for such Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds);
- (b) the date designated therefor by the Bond Trustee and notified to the Interest Rate Swap Provider and the Guarantor for purposes of realizing the Security in accordance with the Security Agreement and distributing the proceeds therefrom in accordance with the Post-Enforcement Priority of Payments following the enforcement of the Security pursuant to Condition 7.03;
- (c) the date on which the notional amount under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement reduces to zero (as a result of the reduction for the amount of any Early Redemption Amount paid pursuant to Condition 7.02 in respect of the final Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding or any Final Redemption Amount paid pursuant to Condition 6.01 in respect of the final Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding following the Final Maturity Date for such Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds, provided in each case that the Issuer has not given prior written notice to the Interest Rate Swap Provider that it intends to issue additional Covered Bonds following such date); and
- (d) the date of redemption pursuant to Conditions 6.02 or 6.13 in respect of any final Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds then outstanding (provided that the Issuer has not given prior written notice to the Interest Rate Swap Provider that it intends to issue additional Covered Bonds following such date).

The Interest Rate Swap Agreement may also be terminated in certain other circumstances (each referred to as an “**Interest Rate Swap Early Termination Event**”), including:

- subject to the following paragraph, at the option of any party to the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, if there is a failure by the other party to pay any amounts due under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, however, no such failure to pay by the Guarantor, other than payments in respect of Swap Collateral Excluded Amounts, will entitle the Interest Rate Swap Provider to terminate the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, if such failure is due to the assets available at such time to the Guarantor being insufficient to make the required payment in full;
- subject to the following paragraph, at the option of the Guarantor, if the Interest Rate Swap Provider is the Issuer and an Issuer Event of Default has occurred which has resulted in the Covered Bonds becoming due and payable under their respective terms;
- subject to the following paragraph, at the option of the Guarantor, in the event that an Initial Downgrade Trigger Event has occurred in respect of the Interest Rate Swap Provider and the Interest Rate Swap Provider does not provide credit support to the Guarantor within 10 Business Days of the occurrence of such Initial Downgrade Trigger Event pursuant to the terms of the applicable credit support annex, or arrange for its obligations under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement to be guaranteed by, or transferred to, an entity with rating(s) required by the relevant Rating Agencies;
- subject to the following paragraph, at the option of the Guarantor, in the event that a Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event has occurred in respect of the Interest Rate Swap provider and the Interest Rate Swap Provider does not arrange for its obligations under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement to be guaranteed by, or transferred to, an entity with rating(s) required by the relevant Rating Agencies, and does not provide additional credit support to the Guarantor within 10 Business Days of the occurrence of such Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event pursuant to the terms of the applicable credit support annex; and
- upon the occurrence of the insolvency of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, or any credit support provider and certain insolvency-related events in respect of the Guarantor, or the merger of the Interest Rate Swap Provider without an assumption of the obligations under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement.

If, at any time, the Guarantor (a) is Independently Controlled and Governed, the Guarantor has the discretion, but is not required to, (i) waive any requirement of the Interest Rate Swap Provider to provide credit support, obtain an eligible guarantee or replace itself upon the occurrence of a Downgrade Trigger Event, and (ii) refrain from forthwith terminating the Interest Rate Swap Agreement or finding a replacement Interest Rate Swap Provider, in each case, upon the occurrence of an event of default or additional termination event caused solely by the Interest Rate Swap Provider, and (b) is not Independently Controlled and Governed, the Guarantor shall not have the rights set out under clause (a)(i) and (a)(ii) of this paragraph unless, within 10 Montréal Business Days, of the occurrence of a Downgrade Trigger Event or an event of default (other than an insolvency event of default) or additional termination event caused solely by the Interest Rate Swap Provider, as applicable, and for so long as such event continues to exist, and provided that the Interest Rate Swap Provider is the lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, a Contingent Collateral Notice is delivered in respect of such event by the Interest Rate Swap Provider (in its capacity as lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement) to the Guarantor and the Guarantor has Contingent Collateral.

Upon the termination of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement pursuant to an Interest Rate Swap Early Termination Event, the Guarantor or the Interest Rate Swap Provider may be liable to make a termination payment to the other in accordance with the provisions of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement.

As noted herein, the notional amount of an Interest Rate Swap Agreement will be adjusted to correspond to any sale of Portfolio Assets following each of a Demand Loan Repayment Event, the Demand Loan being demanded by the Issuer, breach of the Pre-Maturity Test, service of an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice and service of a Notice to Pay and swap termination payments may be due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement as a consequence thereof.

Swap Collateral Excluded Amounts, if applicable, will be paid to the Interest Rate Swap Provider directly and not via the Priorities of Payments. If withholding taxes are imposed on payments made by the Interest Rate Swap Provider under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, the Interest Rate Swap Provider will always be obliged to gross up these payments. If

withholding taxes are imposed on payments made by the Guarantor to the Interest Rate Swap Provider under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, the Guarantor shall not be obliged to gross up those payments.

All of the interest and obligations of the Interest Rate Swap Provider under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement may be transferred by it to a replacement swap counterparty upon the Interest Rate Swap Provider providing five Business Days' prior written notice to Guarantor and, subject to the following sentence, the Bond Trustee, provided that (i) such replacement swap counterparty has the rating(s) required by the relevant Rating Agencies (or the obligations of such replacement swap counterparty under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement are guaranteed by an entity having the rating(s) required by the relevant Rating Agencies), (ii) as of the date of such transfer, such replacement swap counterparty will not be required to withhold or deduct any taxes under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement as a result of such transfer, (iii) no termination event or event of default will occur under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement as a result of such transfer, (iv) no additional amount will be payable by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement as a result of such transfer, (v) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied or deemed to have been satisfied and (vi) such replacement swap counterparty enters into documentation substantially identical to the Interest Rate Swap Agreement. The Bond Trustee's consent to such transfer is required if such transfer occurs as a result of the occurrence of a Downgrade Trigger Event.

The Interest Rate Swap Agreement is in the form of an ISDA Master Agreement, including a schedule and confirmation thereto and credit support annex. Under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, the Guarantor makes the following representations with respect to itself and/or the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, as applicable: (i) that it is duly organized and validly existing, (ii) that it has the power and authority to enter into the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, (iii) that it is not in violation or conflict with any applicable law, its constitutional documents, any court order or judgment or any contractual restriction, (iv) it has obtained all necessary consents, (v) its obligations under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement are valid and binding, (vi) no event of default, potential event of default or termination event has occurred and is continuing under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, (vii) there is no pending or, to its knowledge, any threatened litigation which is likely to affect its ability to perform under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, (viii) all information furnished in writing is true, accurate and complete in every material respect, (ix) all payments will be made without any withholding and deduction, (x) that it is a "Canadian partnership" under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) and a limited partnership organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario, (xi) that it is entering into the agreement as principal and not as agent, and (xii) that it is not relying on the other party for any investment advice, that is capable of assessing the merits of and understanding the risks of entering into the relevant transaction and that the Interest Rate Swap Provider is not acting as fiduciary to it.

Under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, the Guarantor's obligations are limited in recourse to the Charged Property.

The Interest Rate Swap Agreement will be governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.

### **Covered Bond Swap Agreement**

To provide a hedge against currency and/or other risks, in respect of amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and amounts payable in respect of its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guarantor has entered into the Covered Bond Swap Agreement with the Covered Bond Swap Provider in respect of each Series of Covered Bonds issued to date, and will enter into a new ISDA Master Agreement, schedule and confirmation(s) and credit support annex, if applicable, for each Tranche and/or Series of Covered Bonds issued at the time such Covered Bonds are issued. The Covered Bond Swap Provider and the Guarantor will agree to swap Canadian dollar floating rate amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement (described above) into the exchange rate specified in the Covered Bond Swap Agreement relating to the relevant Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds to hedge certain currency and/or other risks in respect of amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and amounts payable or that may become payable in respect of its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee. No cash flows will be exchanged under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement unless and until the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date has occurred.

If prior to (i) the Final Maturity Date in respect of the relevant Series or Tranche of Covered Bonds, or (ii) any Interest Payment Date or the Extended Due for Payment Date following a deferral of the Due for Payment Date to the Extended Due for Payment Date by the Guarantor pursuant to Condition 6.01 (if an Extended Due for Payment Date is specified as

applicable in the Final Terms for a Series of Covered Bonds and the payment of the Final Redemption Amount or any part of it by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee is deferred pursuant to Condition 6.01), the Guarantor notifies the Covered Bond Swap Provider (pursuant to the terms of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement) of the amount in the Specified Currency to be paid by such Covered Bond Swap Provider on such Final Maturity Date or Interest Payment Date thereafter (such amount being equal to the Final Redemption Amount or the relevant portion thereof payable by the Guarantor on such Final Maturity Date or Interest Payment Date under the Covered Bond Guarantee in respect of the relevant Series or Tranche of Covered Bonds), then the Covered Bond Swap Provider will pay the Guarantor such amount and the Guarantor will pay the Covered Bond Swap Provider the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of such amount. Further, if on any day an Early Redemption Amount is payable pursuant to Condition 7.02, the Covered Bond Swap Provider will pay the Guarantor such Early Redemption Amount (or the relevant portion thereof) and the Guarantor will pay the Covered Bond Swap Provider the Canadian Dollar Equivalent thereof, following which the notional amount of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement will reduce accordingly.

The Covered Bond Swap Agreement will (unless terminated earlier by a Covered Bond Swap Early Termination Event) terminate in respect of any relevant Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds, on the earlier of:

- (a) the Final Maturity Date for, or if earlier, the date of redemption in whole of, such Series of Covered Bonds or, if the Guarantor notifies the Covered Bond Swap Provider, prior to the Final Maturity Date for such Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds, of the inability of the Guarantor to pay in full Guaranteed Amounts corresponding to the Final Redemption Amount in respect of such Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds, the final Interest Payment Date on which an amount representing the Final Redemption Amount for such Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds is paid (but in any event not later than the Extended Due for Payment Date for such Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds); and
- (b) the date designated therefor by the Bond Trustee and notified to the Covered Bond Swap Provider and the Guarantor for purposes of realizing the Security in accordance with the Security Agreement and distributing the proceeds therefrom in accordance with the Post-Enforcement Priority of Payments following the enforcement of the Security pursuant to Condition 7.03.

The Covered Bond Swap Agreement may also be terminated in certain other circumstances (each referred to as a “**Covered Bond Swap Early Termination Event**”), including:

- subject to the following paragraph, at the option of any party to the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, if there is a failure by the other party to pay any amounts due under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, however, no such failure to pay by the Guarantor other than payments in respect of Swap Collateral Excluded Amounts will entitle the Covered Bond Swap Provider to terminate the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, if such failure is due to the assets available at such time to the Guarantor being insufficient to make the required payment in full);
- subject to the following paragraph, at the option of the Guarantor, if the Covered Bond Swap Provider is the Issuer and an Issuer Event of Default has occurred which has resulted in the Covered Bonds becoming due and payable under their respective terms;
- subject to the following paragraph, an Initial Downgrade Trigger Event has occurred in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Provider and the Covered Bond Swap Provider does not provide credit support to the Guarantor within 14 calendar days of the occurrence of such Initial Downgrade Trigger Event pursuant to the terms of the applicable credit support annex, or arrange for its obligations under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement to be guaranteed by, or transferred to, an entity with rating(s) required by the relevant Rating Agencies;
- subject to the following paragraph, at the option of the Guarantor, a Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event has occurred in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Provider and the Covered Bond Swap Provider does not arrange for its obligations under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement to be guaranteed by, or transferred to, an entity with rating(s) required by the relevant Rating Agencies, and does not provide additional credit support to the Guarantor within 14 calendar days of the occurrence of such Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event pursuant to the terms of the applicable credit support annex; and

- upon the occurrence of the insolvency of the Covered Bond Swap Provider or any credit support provider, and certain insolvency-related events in respect of the Guarantor or the merger of the Covered Bond Swap Provider without an assumption of the obligations under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement.

If, at any time, the Guarantor (a) is Independently Controlled and Governed, the Guarantor has the discretion, but is not required to, (i) waive any requirement of the Covered Bond Swap Provider to provide credit support, obtain an eligible guarantee or replace itself upon the occurrence of a Downgrade Trigger Event, and (ii) refrain from forthwith terminating the Covered Bond Swap Agreement or finding a replacement Covered Bond Swap Provider, in each case, upon the occurrence of an event of default or additional termination event caused solely by the Covered Bond Swap Provider, and (b) is not Independently Controlled and Governed, the Guarantor shall not have the rights set out under clause (a)(i) and (a)(ii) of this paragraph unless, within 10 Montréal Business Days, of the occurrence of a Downgrade Trigger Event or an event of default (other than an insolvency event of default) or additional termination event caused solely by the Covered Bond Swap Provider, as applicable, and for so long as such event continues to exist and provided that the Covered Bond Swap Provider is the lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, a Contingent Collateral Notice is delivered in respect of such event by the Covered Bond Swap Provider (in its capacity as lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement) to the Guarantor and the Guarantor has Contingent Collateral.

Upon the termination of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement pursuant to a Covered Bond Swap Early Termination Event, the Guarantor or the Covered Bond Swap Provider may be liable to make a termination payment to the other in accordance with the provisions of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement.

Any termination payment made by the Covered Bond Swap Provider to the Guarantor in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement will first be used to the extent necessary (prior to the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default and service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice) to pay a replacement Covered Bond Swap Provider to enter into a replacement Covered Bond Swap with the Guarantor, unless a replacement Covered Bond Swap Agreement has already been entered into on behalf of the Guarantor. Any premium received by the Guarantor from a replacement Covered Bond Swap Provider entering into a Covered Bond Swap Agreement will first be used to make any termination payment due and payable by the Guarantor with respect to the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, unless such termination payment has already been made or behalf of the Guarantor.

Swap Collateral Excluded Amounts, if applicable, will be paid to the Covered Bond Swap Provider directly and not via the Priorities of Payments.

All of the interest and obligations of the Covered Bond Swap Provider under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement may be transferred by it to a replacement swap counterparty upon the Covered Bond Swap Provider providing five Business Days' prior written notice to Guarantor and, subject to the following sentence, the Bond Trustee, provided that (i) such replacement swap counterparty has the rating(s) required by the relevant Rating Agencies (or the obligations of such replacement swap counterparty under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement are guaranteed by an entity having the rating(s) required by the relevant Rating Agencies), (ii) as of the date of such transfer, such replacement swap counterparty will not be required to withhold or deduct any taxes under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement as a result of such transfer, (iii) no termination event or event of default will occur under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement as a result of such transfer, (iv) no additional amount will be payable by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement as a result of such transfer, (v) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied or deemed to have been satisfied and (vi) such replacement swap counterparty enters into documentation substantially identical to the Covered Bond Swap Agreement. The Bond Trustee's consent to such transfer is required if such transfer occurs as a result of a Downgrade Trigger Event.

If withholding taxes are imposed on payments made by the Covered Bond Swap Provider to the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the Covered Bond Swap Provider will always be obliged to gross up those payments. If withholding taxes are imposed on payments made by the Guarantor to the Covered Bond Swap Provider under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the Guarantor will not be obliged to gross up those payments.

The Covered Bond Swap Agreement is in the form of an ISDA Master Agreement, including a schedule and confirmation and credit support annex, if applicable, in relation to each particular Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds, as the case may be. Under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the Guarantor makes the following representations with

respect to itself and/or the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, as applicable: (i) that it is duly organized and validly existing, (ii) that it has the power and authority to enter into the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, (iii) that it is not in violation or conflict with any applicable law, its constitutional documents, any court order or judgment or any contractual restriction, (iv) it has obtained all necessary consents, (v) its obligations under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement are valid and binding, (vi) no event of default, potential event of default or termination event has occurred and is continuing under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, (vii) there is no pending or, to its knowledge, any threatened litigation which is likely to affect its ability to perform under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, (viii) all information furnished in writing is true, accurate and complete in every material respect, (ix) all payments will be made without any withholding and deduction, (x) that it is a “Canadian partnership” under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) and a limited partnership organized under the laws of the Province of Ontario, (xi) that it is entering into the agreement as principal and not as agent, and (xii) that it is not relying on the other party for any investment advice, that is capable of assessing the merits of and understanding the risks of entering into the relevant transaction and that the Covered Bond Swap Provider is not acting as fiduciary to it.

Under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, the Guarantor’s obligations are limited in recourse to the Charged Property.

The Covered Bond Swap Agreement will be governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.

### **Bank Account Agreement**

Pursuant to the terms of the Bank Account Agreement entered into on the Programme Date between the Guarantor, the Account Bank, the GIC Provider, the Cash Manager and the Bond Trustee, the Guarantor will maintain with the Account Bank the accounts described below, which will be operated in accordance with the Cash Management Agreement, the Guarantor Agreement and the Security Agreement:

- (a) the GIC Account into which amounts may be deposited by the Guarantor (including, following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default which is not cured within the applicable grace period, all amounts received from Borrowers in respect of Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio). On each Guarantor Payment Date as applicable, amounts required to meet the Guarantor’s various creditors and amounts to be distributed to the Partners under the Guarantor Agreement will be transferred to the Transaction Account (to the extent maintained); and
- (b) the Transaction Account (to the extent maintained) into which, amounts may be deposited by the Guarantor prior to their transfer to the GIC Account. Moneys standing to the credit of the Transaction Account will be transferred on each Guarantor Payment Date and applied by the Cash Manager in accordance with the Priorities of Payments described below under “*Cashflows*”.

Under the Bank Account Agreement, the Account Bank represents and warrants to the Cash Manager, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee on the Programme Date and on each date on which an amount is credited to the Guarantor Accounts and on each Guarantor Payment Date that: (i) it is a bank listed in Schedule I to the Bank Act and duly qualified to do business in every jurisdiction where the nature of its business requires it to be so qualified, (ii) the execution, delivery and performance by it of the Bank Account Agreement (x) are within its corporate powers, (y) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, and (z) do not contravene or result in a default under or conflict with (A) its charter or by-laws, (B) any law, rule or regulation applicable to it, or (C) any order, writ, judgment, award, injunction, decree or contractual obligation binding on or affecting it or its property, (iii) it is not a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), (iv) it possesses the necessary experience, qualifications, facilities and other resources to perform its responsibilities under the Bank Account Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and it will devote all due skill, care and diligence to the performance of its obligations and the exercise of its discretions thereunder, (v) it is rated at or above the Account Bank Threshold Ratings by each of the Rating Agencies, (vi) it is and will continue to be in good standing with OSFI, (vii) it is and will continue to be in material compliance with its internal policies and procedures relevant to the services to be provided by it pursuant to the Bank Account Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is party, and (viii) it is and will continue to be in material compliance with all laws, regulations and rules applicable to it in relation to the services provided by it pursuant to the Bank Account Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party.



If the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, or issuer default rating, as applicable, of the Account Bank cease to be rated by one or more Rating Agencies at or above the Account Bank Threshold Ratings (as defined below), then the GIC Account and the Transaction Account (to the extent maintained) will be required to be closed and all amounts standing to the credit thereof transferred to accounts held with the Standby Account Bank.

“**Account Bank Threshold Ratings**” means the threshold ratings P-1 (in respect of Moody’s), A or F1 (in respect of Fitch, provided that, for greater certainty, only one of such ratings from Fitch is required to be at or above such ratings), and A or R-1 (low) (in respect of DBRS, provided that, for greater certainty, only one of such ratings from DBRS is required to be at or above such ratings), as applicable, of, in the case of Moody’s, the short term deposit rating, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating, and in the case of DBRS, the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, in each case, of the Account Bank by the Rating Agencies.

In addition to the requirement that the Guarantor Accounts be moved to the Standby Account Bank if the Account Bank breaches the Account Bank Threshold Ratings as described above, the Guarantor may (in the case of (i) through (iii) below) or shall (in the case of (iv) through (vii) below) terminate the Bank Account Agreement and move the Guarantor Accounts to the Standby Account Bank if: (i) a deduction or withholding for or on account of any taxes is imposed or is likely to be imposed in respect of the interest payable on any Guarantor Account, (ii) there is a breach by the Account Bank of certain representations and warranties or a failure by the Account Bank to perform certain covenants made by it under the Bank Account Agreement, (iii) the Account Bank fails to comply with any of its other covenants and obligations under the Bank Account Agreement, which failure in the reasonable opinion of the Bond Trustee is materially prejudicial to the interests of the Covered Bondholders and such failure is not remedied within 30 days of the earlier of the Account Bank becoming aware of the failure and receipt by the Account Bank of notice from the Bond Trustee requiring the same to be remedied, (iv) the Account Bank ceases or threatens to cease carrying on the business of the Account Bank, (v) an order is made for the winding up of the Account Bank, (vi) an Insolvency Event occurs with respect to the Account Bank, or (vii) if the Account Bank is the Issuer or an affiliate thereof, an Issuer Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

### **Standby Bank Account Agreement**

Pursuant to the terms of a standby bank account agreement entered into on the Programme Date, as amended on 12 September 2017 (such standby bank account agreement as amended, supplemented or replaced, the “**Standby Bank Account Agreement**”) between the Guarantor, the Standby Account Bank, the Standby GIC Provider, the Cash Manager and the Bond Trustee (as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time), the Standby Account Bank will open and maintain a standby GIC account (the “**Standby GIC Account**”) and standby transaction account (the “**Standby Transaction Account**”) in the name of the Guarantor following delivery by the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) of a standby account bank notice (the “**Standby Account Bank Notice**”) to the Standby Account Bank.

Pursuant to the terms of the Cash Management Agreement, the Cash Manager will deliver a Standby Account Bank Notice to the Standby Account Bank if the funds held in the GIC Account and the Transaction Account (to the extent maintained) are required to be transferred to the Standby Account Bank pursuant to the terms of the Bank Account Agreement or the Bank Account Agreement is terminated for any reason.

The Standby Bank Account Agreement provides that the Standby GIC Account and the Standby Transaction Account, when opened, will be subject to the security interest in favour of the Bond Trustee (for itself and on behalf of the other Secured Creditors) granted under the Security Agreement and that payments of amounts owing to the Standby Account Bank in respect of fees or otherwise shall be subject to the relevant Priorities of Payments set out in the Guarantor Agreement and the Security Agreement.

Under the Standby Bank Account Agreement, the Standby Account Bank represents and warrants to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee on the Programme Date and on each date on which an amount is credited to any Guarantor Account that is held with the Standby Account Bank and on each Guarantor Payment Date that: (i) it is a bank listed in Schedule I to the Bank Act and duly qualified to do business in every jurisdiction where the nature of its business requires it to be so qualified, (ii) the execution, delivery and performance by it of the Standby Bank Account Agreement (x) are within its corporate powers, (y) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, and (z) do not contravene or result in a default under or conflict with (A) its charter or by-laws, (B) any law, rule or regulation applicable to it, or (C) any

order, writ, judgment, award, injunction, decree or contractual obligation binding on or affecting it or its property, (iii) it is not a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), (iv) it possesses the necessary experience, qualifications, facilities and other resources to perform its responsibilities under the Standby Bank Account Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and it will devote all due skill, care and diligence to the performance of its obligations and the exercise of its discretions thereunder, (v) it is rated at or above the Standby Account Bank Threshold Ratings by each of the Rating Agencies, (vi) it is and will continue to be in good standing with OSFI, (vii) it is and will continue to be in material compliance with its internal policies and procedures relevant to the services to be provided by it pursuant to the Standby Bank Account Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is party, and (viii) it is and will continue to be in material compliance with all laws, regulations and rules applicable to it in relation to the services provided by it pursuant to the Standby Bank Account Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party.

The Standby Bank Account Agreement further provides that if the ratings of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, or issuer default rating, as applicable, of the Standby Account Bank by one or more Rating Agencies fall below the Standby Account Bank Threshold Ratings, then the Standby GIC Account and the Standby Transaction Account (to the extent maintained) will be required to be closed and all amounts standing to the credit thereof transferred to accounts held with a satisfactorily rated bank.

“**Standby Account Bank Threshold Ratings**” means the threshold ratings P-1 (in respect of Moody’s), A or F1 (in respect of Fitch, provided that, for greater certainty, only one of such ratings from Fitch is required to be at or above such ratings), and A or R-1 (low) (in respect of DBRS, provided that, for greater certainty, only one of such ratings from DBRS is required to be at or above such ratings), as applicable, of, in the case of Moody’s, the short term deposit rating, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating, and in the case of DBRS, the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, in each case, of the Standby Account Bank by the Rating Agencies.

As of the date of this Prospectus, the Standby Account Bank has been assigned the following ratings from the Rating Agencies being, in the case of DBRS, its short-term debt rating and its senior unsecured (long-term) debt rating, in the case of Moody’s, its short-term and long-term deposit ratings, and, in the case of Fitch, its short-term and long-term issuer default ratings, respectively:

<b>Rating Agency</b>	<b>Short-term</b>	<b>Long-term</b>
DBRS	R-1(high)	AA
Moody’s	P-1	A1
Fitch	F1+	AA

In addition to the requirement that the Guarantor Accounts be moved from the Standby Account Bank to a satisfactorily rated bank if the Standby Account Bank breaches the Standby Account Bank Threshold Ratings as described above, the Guarantor may (in the case of (i) through (iii) below) or shall (in the case of (iv) through (vi) below) terminate the Standby Bank Account Agreement and move the Guarantor Accounts from the Standby Account Bank to a satisfactorily rated bank if: (i) a deduction or withholding for or on account of any taxes is imposed or is likely to be imposed in respect of the interest payable on any Guarantor Account, (ii) there is a breach by the Standby Account Bank of certain representations and warranties or a failure by the Standby Account Bank to perform certain covenants made by it under the Standby Bank Account Agreement, (iii) the Standby Account Bank materially breaches any of its other covenants and obligations under the Standby Bank Account Agreement or the Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract, (iv) the Standby Account Bank ceases or threatens to cease carrying on the business of the Standby Account Bank, (v) an order is made for the winding up of the Standby Account Bank, or (vi) an Insolvency Event occurs with respect to the Standby Account Bank.

References in this Prospectus to the GIC Account or the Transaction Account include, unless otherwise stated, references to the Standby GIC Account or the Standby Transaction Account when the Standby GIC Account and the Standby Transaction Account become operative.

## **Guaranteed Investment Contract**

The Guarantor entered into a Guaranteed Investment Contract (or “**GIC**”) with the GIC Provider, the Cash Manager and the Bond Trustee on the Programme Date pursuant to which the GIC Provider has agreed to pay interest on the moneys standing to the credit of the Guarantor in the GIC Account at specified rates determined in accordance with the GIC during the term of the GIC. The Guarantor or the Bond Trustee may terminate the GIC following the closing of the GIC Account or termination of the Bank Account Agreement. Under the Guaranteed Investment Contract, the GIC Provider makes the same representations and warranties to the Cash Manager, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee on the Programme Date and on each date on which an amount is credited to the GIC Account and on each Guarantor Payment Date as are made by the Account Bank and which are described under “*Bank Account Agreement*” above.

## **Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract**

Pursuant to the terms of a standby guaranteed investment contract entered into on the Programme Date, as amended on 12 September 2017 (such standby guaranteed investment contract as amended, supplemented or replaced, (the “**Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract**”) between the Standby Account Bank, the Standby GIC Provider, the Guarantor, the Cash Manager and the Bond Trustee (as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time), the Standby GIC Provider has agreed to pay interest on the moneys standing to the credit of the Standby GIC Account at specified rates determined in accordance with the terms of the Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract during the term of the Standby Bank Account Agreement. The Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract will be automatically terminated following the closing of the Standby GIC Account or termination of the Standby Bank Account Agreement in accordance with the Standby Bank Account Agreement. Under the Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract, the Standby GIC Provider makes the same representations and warranties to the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee on the Programme Date and on each date on which an amount is credited to the Standby GIC Account and on each Guarantor Payment Date as are made by the Standby Account Bank and which are described under “*Standby Bank Account Agreement*” above.

## **Security Agreement**

Pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement entered into on the Programme Date by the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee and other Secured Creditors, the secured obligations of the Guarantor and all other obligations of the Guarantor under or pursuant to the Transaction Documents to which it is a party owed to the Bond Trustee and the other Secured Creditors are secured by a first ranking security interest (the “**Security**”) over all present and after-acquired undertaking, property and assets of the Guarantor (the “**Charged Property**”), including without limitation the Covered Bond Portfolio, and any other Portfolio Assets or Substitute Assets that the Guarantor may acquire from time to time and funds being held for the account of the Guarantor by its service providers and the amounts standing to the credit of the Guarantor in the Guarantor Accounts, subject to the right of the Guarantor (provided the Asset Coverage Test and/or the Amortization Test, as applicable, is met) to sell such Charged Property.

Under the Security Agreement, the Secured Creditors expressly acknowledge that in exercising any of its powers, trusts, authorities and discretions the Bond Trustee shall, subject to applicable law, only have regard to the interests of the holders of the Covered Bonds of all Series and shall not have regard to the interests of any other Secured Creditors.

Under the Security Agreement, the Guarantor represents and warrants to the Secured Creditors that: (i) the Security Agreement creates a valid first priority security interest in the present and future personal property and undertaking of the Guarantor and all proceeds thereof (the “**Collateral**”), (ii) it is the legal and beneficial owner of all Collateral, (iii) the Collateral is free and clear of all liens other than those created in favour of the Bond Trustee and customary permitted liens, (iv) the security interest of the Bond Trustee in the Collateral has been perfected, (v) the Bond Trustee has obtained control pursuant to applicable personal property security legislation of the Collateral that consists of investment property, the Bond Trustee is a “protected purchaser” within the meaning of such legislation, and no other person has control or the right to obtain control of such investment property, (vi) no authorization, consent or approval from, or notices to, any governmental authority or other person is required for the due execution and delivery by it of the Security Agreement or the performance or enforcement of its obligations thereunder, other than those that have been obtained or made, (vii) it is validly formed and existing as a limited partnership under the laws of the Province of Ontario, (viii) since its date of formation there has been no material adverse change in its financial position or prospects, (ix) it is not the subject of any governmental or other official investigation, nor to its knowledge is such an investigation pending, which may have a

material adverse effect, (x) no litigation, arbitration or administrative proceedings have been commenced, nor to its knowledge are pending or threatened, against any of its assets or revenues which may have a material adverse effect, (xi) the Managing GP has (x) at all times carried on and conducted the affairs and business of the Guarantor in the name of the Guarantor as a separate entity and in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement and all laws and regulations applicable to it, (y) at all times kept or procured the keeping of proper books and records for the Guarantor separate from any other person or entity, and (z) duly executed the Transaction Documents for and on behalf of the Guarantor, (xii) its entry into the Transaction Documents and the performance of its obligations thereunder do not and will not constitute a breach of (x) its constitutional documents, (y) any law applicable to it, or (z) any agreement, indenture, contract, mortgage, deed or other instrument to which it is a party or which is binding on it or any of its assets, (xiii) its obligations under the Transaction Documents to which it is a party are legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligations, (xiv) the Transaction Documents to which it is a party have been entered into in good faith for its own benefit and on arm's length commercial terms, (xv) it is not in breach of or default under any agreement, indenture, contract, mortgage, deed or other instrument to which it is a party or which is binding on it or any of its assets which would be reasonably likely to result in a material adverse effect, and (xvi) each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party has been properly authorized by all necessary action of its Partners and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of, and is enforceable in accordance with its terms against, the Guarantor, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity.

### ***Release of Security***

In the event of any sale of Portfolio Assets by the Guarantor pursuant to and in accordance with the Transaction Documents, the Bond Trustee will, while any Covered Bonds are outstanding (subject to the written request of the Guarantor), release those Portfolio Assets from the Security created by and pursuant to the Security Agreement on the date of such sale but only if:

- (a) the Bond Trustee provides its prior written consent to the terms of such sale as described under "*Guarantor Agreement – Method of sale of Portfolio Assets*" above; and
- (b) in the case of the sale of Portfolio Assets, the Guarantor provides to the Bond Trustee a certificate confirming that the Portfolio Assets being sold are Randomly Selected Loans.

In the event of the repurchase of a Portfolio Asset by the Seller pursuant to and in accordance with the Transaction Documents, the Bond Trustee will release that Portfolio Asset from the Security created by and pursuant to the Security Agreement on the date of the repurchase.

### ***Enforcement***

If a Guarantor Acceleration Notice is served on the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee will be entitled to appoint a receiver, and/or enforce the Security constituted by the Security Agreement (including selling the Covered Bond Portfolio), and/or take such steps as it deems necessary, subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction. All proceeds received by the Bond Trustee from the enforcement of the Security will be applied in accordance with the Post-Enforcement Priority of Payments described under "*Cashflows*".

The Security Agreement is governed by Ontario law (other than certain other provisions relating to real property located outside of the Province of Ontario which will be governed by the law of the jurisdiction in which such property is located).

### **Corporate Services Agreement**

Pursuant to the terms of a corporate services agreement (such corporate services agreement as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the "**Corporate Services Agreement**") entered into on the Programme Date among, *inter alios*, the Corporate Services Provider, the Liquidation GP, the Bank and the Guarantor, the Corporate Services Provider will provide corporate services to the Liquidation GP.

## **Custodial Agreement**

Pursuant to the terms of a custodial agreement entered into on the Programme Date, as amended on 12 September 2017 (as may be further amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time, the “**Custodial Agreement**”), among the Custodian, the Bank, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, the Custodian will, among other things, hold applicable powers of attorney granted by the Bank to the Guarantor, and details of the Portfolio Assets and Substitute Assets, in each case on behalf of the Guarantor, all in accordance with the CMHC Guide. In order to act as Custodian under the Custodial Agreement, the Custodian must meet the Custodian Qualifications, as described under “*Description of the Canadian Registered Covered Bond Programmes Regime – Custodian*”.

The Custodian agrees to securely and confidentially hold and remain responsible for the data and documents delivered to it pursuant to the Custodial Agreement until the earlier of (a) the release of such data and documents to a replacement custodian in accordance with the terms of the Custodial Agreement, (b) the termination of the Programme, and (c) in relation to a particular Portfolio Asset or Substitute Asset, its disposition or maturity, as the case may be. In the case of (b) or (c), the Custodian shall either (i) release such data and documents to the Seller (or to such other owner of the Portfolio Assets and Substitute Assets to which such data and documents relate) or as it may direct, or (ii) destroy such data and documents at the instructions of, and in accordance with such procedures as may be satisfactory to, the Seller (or such other owner of the Portfolio Assets and Substitute Assets to which such data and documents relate).

In the event that there is a breach by the Custodian of certain representations and warranties or a failure by the Custodian to perform certain covenants made by it under the Custodial Agreement, the Guarantor will have the right to terminate the Custodial Agreement and appoint a replacement Custodian. The Issuer and the Guarantor may also terminate the Custodial Agreement and appoint a replacement Custodian if the Custodian commits a breach which is either not capable of remedy, or capable of remedy but which is not remedied within 30 days of receipt by the Custodian of notice specifying such breach and requiring the same to be remedied.

## **Agency Agreement**

Under the terms of the Agency Agreement entered into on the Programme Date between the Agents, the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, the Agents have been appointed by the Issuer and the Guarantor to carry out various issuing and paying agency, exchange agency, transfer agency, calculation agency and registrar duties in respect of the Covered Bonds. Such duties include, but are not limited to, dealing with any applicable stock exchanges and Clearing Systems on behalf of the Issuer and the Guarantor in connection with an issuance of Covered Bonds and making payments of interest and principal in respect of the Covered Bonds upon receipt of such amounts from the Issuer or the Guarantor, as applicable.

Upon the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default, Potential Issuer Event of Default, a Guarantor Event of Default or Potential Guarantor Event of Default, as applicable, the Bond Trustee may, by notice in writing to the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Agents, require the Agents to thereafter act as agents of the Bond Trustee.

Any Agent or Calculation Agent may resign its appointment under the Agency Agreement and/or in relation to any Series of Covered Bonds upon 30 days’ notice to the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, provided that such resignation will not be effective (i) if the notice period would otherwise expire within 30 days before or after the final maturity date or any interest or other payment date for any Series (or if the resignation is only with respect to a particular Series, such Series), until the 30<sup>th</sup> day following such final maturity date or any interest or other payment date, and (ii) in certain circumstances, unless a successor has been appointed.

The Issuer or the Guarantor may revoke its appointment of any Agent or Calculation Agent under the Agency Agreement and/or in relation to any Series of Covered Bonds upon 30 days’ notice to such Agent or Calculation Agent, provided that in certain circumstances, such revocation will not be effective unless a successor has been appointed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Guarantor may revoke the appointment of any Agent or Calculation Agent in the event that there is a breach by such Agent or Calculation Agent of certain representations and warranties or a failure by such Agent or Calculation Agent to perform certain covenants made by it under the Agency Agreement.

The appointment of any Agent or Calculation Agent under the Agency Agreement and in relation to each relevant Series of Covered Bonds shall terminate forthwith if any of the following events or circumstances shall occur or arise, namely: such Agent or Calculation Agent becomes incapable of acting; such Agent or Calculation Agent is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent; such Agent or Calculation Agent files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors or consents to the appointment of a receiver, administrator or other similar official of all or any substantial part of its property or admits in writing its inability to pay or meet its debts as they mature or suspends payment thereof; a resolution is passed or an order is made for the winding-up or dissolution of such Agent or Calculation Agent; a receiver, administrator or other similar official of such Agent or Calculation Agent or of all or any substantial part of its property is appointed; an order of any court is entered approving any petition filed by or against such Agent or Calculation Agent under the provisions of any applicable bankruptcy or insolvency law; or any public officer takes charge or control of such Agent or Calculation Agent or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation.

### **Modification of Transaction Documents**

The provisions of the Transaction Documents generally require that all amendments thereto be in writing and executed by the parties thereto and, in the case of the Swap Agreements, the Bond Trustee, unless the amendment relates to the transfer of the Swap Provider's interests in the Swap Agreements other than as a result of the occurrence of a Downgrade Trigger Event, in which case five Business Days' prior notice is required to be provided to the Bond Trustee. In addition, any material amendment to a Transaction Document will be subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition. Pursuant to the terms of the Security Agreement and the Trust Deed, the Bond Trustee is permitted to consent to and/or execute amendments without consulting the other Secured Creditors if the amendment is of a minor or technical nature or the Bond Trustee is otherwise satisfied that the amendment is not reasonably expected to be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Covered Bondholders.

In addition to the general amendment provisions, the Managing GP has the authority to make amendments to the Guarantor Agreement without the consent of any other party in order to cure any ambiguity or correct or supplement any provision thereof, provided that such amendments do not adversely affect the interests of the other Partners, or, while Covered Bonds are outstanding, the Bond Trustee (on behalf of the Secured Creditors). If the interests of any such party would be adversely affected by a proposed amendment to the Guarantor Agreement, such amendment may only be made by the Managing GP with the consent of such adversely affected Partner and/or the Bond Trustee, as applicable.

For greater certainty, all amendments to the Transaction Documents must comply with the CMHC Guide.

### **Modification of Ratings Triggers and Consequences**

Any amendment to (a) a ratings trigger that (i) lowers the ratings specified therein; or (ii) changes the applicable rating type, in each case as provided for in any Transaction Document, or (b) the consequences of breaching any such ratings trigger, or changing the applicable rating type, provided for in any Transaction Document that makes such consequences less onerous, shall, with respect to each affected Rating Agency only, be deemed to be a material amendment and shall be subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition from each affected Rating Agency.

## CREDIT STRUCTURE

Under the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guarantor has agreed to, following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, unconditionally and irrevocably pay or procure to be paid to or to the order of the Bond Trustee (for the benefit of the holders of the Covered Bonds), an amount equal to that portion of the Guaranteed Amounts which shall become Due for Payment but would otherwise be unpaid, as of any Original Due for Payment Date, or, if applicable, Extended Due for Payment Date, by the Issuer. Under the Covered Bond Guarantee, the Guaranteed Amounts will become due and payable on any earlier date on which a Guarantor Acceleration Notice is served. The Issuer will not be relying on payments from the Guarantor in respect of advances under the Intercompany Loan Agreement or receipt of Available Revenue Receipts or Available Principal Receipts from the Covered Bond Portfolio in order to pay interest or repay principal under the Covered Bonds.

There are a number of features of the Programme which enhance the likelihood of timely and, as applicable, ultimate payments to holders of the Covered Bonds, as follows:

- the Covered Bond Guarantee provides credit support to the Issuer;
- the Pre-Maturity Test is intended to test the liquidity of the Guarantor's assets in respect of principal due on the Final Maturity Date of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds;
- the Asset Coverage Test is intended to test the asset coverage of the Guarantor's assets in respect of the Covered Bonds at all times;
- the Amortization Test is intended to test the asset coverage of the Guarantor's assets in respect of the Covered Bonds following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event;
- a Reserve Fund (if the ratings of the Issuer's unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, or issuer default rating, as applicable, by one or more Rating Agencies fall below the Reserve Fund Required Amount Ratings) will be established by the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) in the GIC Account to trap Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts; and
- under the terms of the GIC, the GIC Provider has agreed to pay a variable rate of interest on all amounts held by the Guarantor in the GIC Account at a floor of 0.10 per cent. below the average of the rates per annum for Canadian dollar bankers' acceptances having a term of 30 days that appears on the Reuters Screen Page as of 10:00 a.m. (Toronto time) on the date of determination, as reported by the GIC Provider (and if such screen is not available, any successor or similar service as may be selected by the GIC Provider) or such greater amount as the Guarantor and the GIC Provider may agree from time to time.

Certain of these factors are considered more fully in the remainder of this Section.

### **Guarantee**

The Covered Bond Guarantee provided by the Guarantor under the Trust Deed guarantees payment of Guaranteed Amounts when the same become Due for Payment in respect of all Covered Bonds issued under the Programme. The Covered Bond Guarantee will not guarantee any amount becoming payable for any other reason, including any accelerated payment pursuant to Condition 7 (Events of Default and Enforcement) following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default. In this circumstance (and until a Guarantor Event of Default occurs and a Guarantor Acceleration Notice is served), the Guarantor's obligations will only be to pay the Guaranteed Amounts as such amounts fall Due for Payment.

See further "*Summary of the Principal Documents – Trust Deed*" as regards the terms of the Covered Bond Guarantee. See further "*Cashflows – Guarantee Priority of Payments*" as regards the payment of amounts payable by the Guarantor to holders of the Covered Bonds and other Secured Creditors following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default.

## Pre-Maturity Liquidity

Certain Series of Covered Bonds may be scheduled to be redeemed in full on their respective Final Maturity Dates without any provision for scheduled redemption other than on the Final Maturity Date (the “**Hard Bullet Covered Bonds**”). The applicable Final Terms will identify whether any Series of Covered Bonds is a Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds. The Pre-Maturity Test is intended to test the liquidity of the Guarantor’s assets in respect of the Hard Bullet Covered Bonds when the ratings of the Issuer’s unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, or its issuer default ratings, as applicable, from one or more Rating Agencies fall below the Pre-Maturity Minimum Ratings. On each Canadian Business Day (each, a “**Pre-Maturity Test Date**”) prior to the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default or the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default, the Guarantor or the Cash Manager on its behalf will determine if the Pre-Maturity Test has been breached, and if so, it will immediately notify the Seller and the Bond Trustee.

The Issuer will fail and be in breach of the “**Pre-Maturity Test**” in respect of a Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds on a Pre-Maturity Test Date if:

- (a) the short-term issuer default rating from Fitch of the Issuer falls below F1+ and the Final Maturity Date of the Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds falls within 12 months from the relevant Pre-Maturity Test Date; or
- (b) the rating from Moody’s of the Issuer’s unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations falls below P-1 and the Final Maturity Date of the Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds falls within 12 months from the relevant Pre-Maturity Test Date; or
- (c) the rating from DBRS of the Issuer’s unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations falls below A(high) or A(low) and the Final Maturity Date of the Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds falls within six months or 12 months, respectively, from the relevant Pre-Maturity Test Date,

(each of the ratings set out above, the “**Pre-Maturity Minimum Ratings**”).

Following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test in respect of a Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, the Guarantor shall, subject to any right of pre-emption of the Seller pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and the Security Sharing Agreement, as applicable, offer to sell Randomly Selected Loans to Purchasers, unless the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger is otherwise funded from other sources as follows:

- (i) a Contribution in Kind made by one or more of the Partners (as recorded in the Capital Account Ledger for such Partners of the Guarantor) of certain Substitute Assets in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement with an aggregate principal amount up to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount (which shall be a credit to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger); or
- (ii) Cash Capital Contributions made by one or more of the Partners (as recorded in the Capital Account Ledger for each applicable Partner of the Guarantor) or proceeds advanced under the Intercompany Loan Agreement which have not been applied to acquire further Portfolio Assets or otherwise applied in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement and/or the other Transaction Documents with an aggregate principal amount up to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount (which shall be a credit to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger);

provided that if the Pre-Maturity Test in respect of any Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds is breached less than six months prior to the Final Maturity Date of that Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, an Issuer Event of Default will occur if the Guarantor has not taken the required action described above within the earlier to occur of (i) 10 Canadian Business Days from the date that the Seller is notified of the breach of the Pre-Maturity Test and (ii) the Final Maturity Date of that Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds (see further: Condition 7.01). To cure a Pre-Maturity Test breach within such period, the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger shall be funded so that by the end of such period, there will be an amount equal to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity



Ledger. The method for selling Randomly Selected Loans is described in “*Summary of Principal Documents – Guarantor Agreement – Method of sale of Portfolio Assets*” above. The proceeds of sale of Randomly Selected Loans will be recorded to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger on the GIC Account.

In certain circumstances, Revenue Receipts will also be available to repay a Hard Bullet Covered Bond, as described in “*Cashflows – Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments*” below.

Failure by the Issuer to pay the full amount due in respect of a Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds on the Final Maturity Date thereof, subject to applicable cure periods, will constitute an Issuer Event of Default. Following service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, the Guarantor will apply funds standing to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger to repay the relevant Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds.

If the Issuer and/or the Guarantor fully repay the relevant Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds on the Final Maturity Date thereof, cash standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger on the GIC Account will be applied by the Guarantor in accordance with the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments, unless:

- (a) the Issuer is failing the Pre-Maturity Test in respect of any other Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, in which case the cash will remain on the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger in order to provide liquidity for that other Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds; or
- (b) the Issuer is not failing the Pre-Maturity Test, but the Cash Manager elects to retain the cash on the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger in order to provide liquidity for any future Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds.

Amounts standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger following the repayment of the Hard Bullet Covered Bonds as described above may, except where the Cash Manager has elected or is required to retain such amounts on the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger, also be used to repay the advances under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, subject to the Guarantor making provision for higher ranking items in the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments.

### **Asset Coverage Test**

The Asset Coverage Test is intended to ensure that (subject to certain limitations with respect to the Asset Percentage, which may be removed by agreement with the Issuer) the Guarantor can meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee. Under the Guarantor Agreement, so long as the Covered Bonds remain outstanding, the Guarantor must ensure that on each Calculation Date the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount will be in an amount at least equal to the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated on the relevant Calculation Date. If, on any Calculation Date, the Asset Coverage Test is not satisfied and such failure is not remedied on or before the next following Calculation Date, the Asset Coverage Test will be breached and the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) will serve an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice on the Partners, the Bond Trustee and, if delivered by the Cash Manager, the Guarantor. The Asset Coverage Test is a formula which adjusts the True Balance of each Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio and has further adjustments to take account of a failure by the Seller to repurchase Portfolio Assets, in accordance with the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement, that do not materially comply with the Loan Representations and Warranties on the relevant Transfer Date.

See further “*Summary of the Principal Documents – Guarantor Agreement – Asset Coverage Test*”, above.

An Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice will be revoked if, on any Calculation Date falling on or prior to the next Calculation Date following the service of the Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, the Asset Coverage Test is satisfied and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred.

If an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice has been served and is not revoked on or before the Guarantor Payment Date immediately following the Calculation Date after service of such Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice, then an Issuer Event of Default will have occurred and the Bond Trustee will be entitled (and, in certain circumstances, may be required) to serve an Issuer Acceleration Notice. Following service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice, the Bond Trustee must serve a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor.

## **Amortization Test**

The Amortization Test is intended to ensure that if, following an Issuer Event of Default (but prior to service on the Guarantor of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice), the assets of the Guarantor available to meet its obligations under the Covered Bond Guarantee fall to a level where holders of the Covered Bonds may not be repaid, a Guarantor Event of Default will occur and all amounts owing under the Covered Bonds may be accelerated. Under the Guarantor Agreement, following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Issuer Event of Default, for so long as there are Covered Bonds outstanding, the Guarantor must ensure that, on each Calculation Date following an Issuer Event of Default, the Amortization Test Aggregate Asset Amount will be in an amount at least equal to the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated on the relevant Calculation Date. The Amortization Test is a formula which adjusts the True Balance of each Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio and has further adjustments to take account of Loans in arrears. See further “*Summary of the Principal Documents – Guarantor Agreement – Amortization Test*”, above.

## **Reserve Fund**

The Guarantor will be required (if the ratings of the Issuer’s unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations by one or more Rating Agencies fall below P-1 (in respect of Moody’s) and A(low) or R-1 (middle) (in respect of DBRS), or if the issuer default rating of the Issuer falls below F1 or A (in respect of Fitch) as applicable, to establish the Reserve Fund on the GIC Account which will be credited with Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts up to an amount equal to the Reserve Fund Required Amount. The Guarantor will not be required to maintain the Reserve Fund following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default.

The Reserve Fund will be funded from (i) Available Revenue Receipts after the Guarantor has paid all of its obligations in respect of items ranking higher than the Reserve Ledger in the Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments, and (ii) Available Principal Receipts after the Guarantor has paid all of its obligations in respect of items ranking higher than the Reserve Ledger in the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments on each Guarantor Payment Date.

A Reserve Ledger will be maintained by the Cash Manager to record the balance from time to time of the Reserve Fund. Following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default, service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice and service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, amounts standing to the credit of the Reserve Fund will be added to certain other income of the Guarantor in calculating Available Revenue Receipts.

## **Voluntary Overcollateralization**

From time to time, the Guarantor may hold Loans and Related Security, Substitute Assets and cash with a value in excess of the value required to satisfy the coverage tests prescribed by the Transaction Documents and the CMHC Guide, including the Asset Coverage Test and the Amortization Test, as applicable. Such excess collateral, excluding, for certainty, any Contingent Collateral, is the “**Voluntary Overcollateralization**”. Pursuant to the terms of the Transaction Documents and provided that the Guarantor must at all times be in compliance with such coverage tests, the terms of the Transaction Documents and the CMHC Guide, the Guarantor is from time to time permitted to:

- apply cash (in an amount up to the Voluntary Overcollateralization) to the repayment of any loan advanced by the Issuer, including the Intercompany Loan;
- distribute cash (in an amount up to the Voluntary Overcollateralization) to the Partners;
- subject to the rights of pre-emption enjoyed by the Seller pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement and the Security Sharing Agreement, as applicable, transfer, or agree with the Seller to withdraw or remove Loans and Related Security and Substitute Assets (with an aggregate value, in the case of Loans and Related Security, equal to the LTV Adjusted True Balance thereof, and in the case of Substitute Assets, equal to the face value thereof, up to the Voluntary Overcollateralization); or

- agree with the Seller to substitute assets owned by the Guarantor with other Loans and Related Security and/or Substitute Assets that in each case comply with the terms of the Transaction Documents, the CMHC Guide and the Covered Bond Legislative Framework.

Any Loans and Related Security and/or Substitute Assets transferred, withdrawn, removed or substituted in accordance with the above will be selected in a manner that would not reasonably be expected to be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Covered Bondholders and the consideration received by the Guarantor therefor (whether in cash or in kind) will, unless otherwise prescribed by the terms of the Transaction Documents, not be less than the fair market value thereof. See “*Summary of the Principal Documents – Intercompany Loan Agreement*”.

## CASHFLOWS

As described above under “*Credit Structure*”, until the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, the Covered Bonds will be obligations of the Issuer only. The Issuer is liable to make payments when due on the Covered Bonds, whether or not it has received any corresponding payment from the Guarantor under the Intercompany Loan.

This section summarizes the Priorities of Payments of the Guarantor, as to the allocation and distribution of amounts standing to the credit of the Guarantor on the Ledgers and their order of priority:

- (a) when no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred;
- (b) when an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding but no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred;
- (c) following service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor; and
- (d) following service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice and enforcement of the Security.

If the Transaction Account is closed in accordance with the terms of the Bank Account Agreement or no Transaction Account is maintained, any payment to be made to or from the Transaction Account will, as applicable, be made to or from the GIC Account, or no payment shall be made at all if such payment is expressed to be from the GIC Account to the Transaction Account.

### **Allocation and distribution of Available Revenue Receipts when no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred.**

At any time when no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, Available Revenue Receipts will be allocated and distributed as described below.

The Guarantor or the Cash Manager on its behalf will, as of each Calculation Date, calculate:

- (i) the amount of Available Revenue Receipts available for distribution on the immediately following Guarantor Payment Date;
- (ii) the Reserve Fund Required Amount (if applicable);
- (iii) where the Pre-Maturity Test has been breached in respect of a Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, on each Calculation Date falling in the five months prior to the Final Maturity Date of the relevant Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, whether or not the amount standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger including the principal amount of any Substitute Assets standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger at such date is less than the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount.

On each Guarantor Payment Date, the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) will transfer Available Revenue Receipts from the Revenue Ledger to the Payment Ledger, and use Available Revenue Receipts held by the Cash Manager for and on behalf of the Guarantor and, as necessary, transfer Available Revenue Receipts from the GIC Account to the Transaction Account (to the extent maintained), in an amount equal to the lower of (a) the amount required to make the payments or credits described below (taking into account any Available Revenue Receipts held by the Cash Manager for or on behalf of the Guarantor and any Available Revenue Receipts standing to the credit of the Transaction Account), and (b) the amount of Available Revenue Receipts.

### ***Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments***

At any time no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, Available Revenue Receipts will be applied by or on behalf of the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) on each Guarantor Payment Date (except for amounts due to third parties by the Guarantor under paragraph (a) or Third Party Amounts, which will be paid when due) in making the following payments and provisions (the “**Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments**”) (in each case only if and to the extent that payments or provisions of a higher priority have been made in full):

- (a) *first*, in or towards satisfaction of any amounts due and payable by the Guarantor to third parties and incurred without breach by the Guarantor of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party (and for which payment has not been provided for elsewhere in the relevant Priorities of Payments) and to provide for any such amounts expected to become due and payable by the Guarantor in the immediately succeeding Guarantor Payment Period and to pay and discharge any liability of the Guarantor for taxes;
- (b) *second*, any amounts in respect of interest due to the Bank in respect of the Demand Loan pursuant to the terms of the Intercompany Loan;
- (c) *third*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof of:
  - (i) any remuneration then due and payable to the Servicer and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due and payable to the Servicer under the provisions of the Servicing Agreement in the immediately succeeding Guarantor Payment Period, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein;
  - (ii) any remuneration then due and payable to the Cash Manager and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due and payable to the Cash Manager under the provisions of the Cash Management Agreement in the immediately succeeding Guarantor Payment Period, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein;
  - (iii) amounts (if any) due and payable to the Account Bank (or, as applicable, the Standby Account Bank) (including costs) pursuant to the terms of the Bank Account Agreement (or, as applicable, the Standby Bank Account Agreement), together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein;
  - (iv) amounts due and payable to the Asset Monitor pursuant to the terms of the Asset Monitor Agreement (other than the amounts referred to in paragraph (j) below), together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein; and
  - (v) amounts due and payable to the Custodian pursuant to the terms of the Custodial Agreement, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein;
- (d) *fourth*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof of:
  - (i) payment due to the Interest Rate Swap Provider (including any termination payment due and payable by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement (but excluding any Excluded Swap Termination Amount)) pursuant to the terms of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement; and
  - (ii) payment due to the Covered Bond Swap Provider (including any termination payment due and payable by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement (but excluding any

Excluded Swap Termination Amount)) pursuant to the terms of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement;

- (e) *fifth*, in or towards payment on the Guarantor Payment Date of, or to provide for payment on such date in the future of such proportion of the relevant payment falling due in the future as the Cash Manager may reasonably determine (in the case of any such payment or provision, after taking into account any provisions previously made and any amounts receivable from the Interest Rate Swap Provider under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement) any amounts due or to become due and payable (excluding principal amounts) to the Bank in respect of the Guarantee Loan pursuant to the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement;
- (f) *sixth*, if a Servicer Event of Default has occurred, all remaining Available Revenue Receipts to be credited to the GIC Account (with a corresponding credit to the Revenue Ledger maintained in respect of that account) until such Servicer Event of Default is either remedied by the Servicer or waived by the Bond Trustee or a new servicer is appointed to service the Covered Bond Portfolio (or the relevant part thereof);
- (g) *seventh*, in or towards a credit to the GIC Account (with a corresponding credit to the Reserve Ledger) of an amount up to but not exceeding the amount by which the Reserve Fund Required Amount (if applicable) exceeds the existing balance on the Reserve Ledger as calculated on the immediately preceding Calculation Date;
- (h) *eighth*, if the Guarantor is required to make a deposit to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger due to a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test in respect of any Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, towards a credit to the GIC Account (with a corresponding credit to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger) of an amount up to but not exceeding the difference between:
  - (i) the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount as calculated on the immediately preceding Calculation Date; and
  - (ii) any amounts standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger on the immediately preceding Calculation Date;
- (i) *ninth*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof of:
  - (i) payment of any Excluded Swap Termination Amounts due and payable by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement; and
  - (ii) payment of any Excluded Swap Termination Amounts due and payable by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement;
- (j) *tenth*, in or towards payment *pro rata* and *pari passu* in accordance with the respective amounts thereof of any indemnity amount due to the Asset Monitor pursuant to the Asset Monitor Agreement, and any indemnity amount due to any Partner pursuant to the Guarantor Agreement;
- (k) *eleventh*, in or towards payment of the fee due to the Corporate Services Provider by the Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Corporate Services Agreement; and
- (l) *twelfth*, towards such distributions of profit to the Partners as may be payable in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement.

Any amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and the Covered Bond Swap Agreement (other than, in each case, amounts in respect of Swap Collateral Excluded Amounts) on or after the Guarantor Payment Date but prior to the next following Guarantor Payment Date will be applied, together with any provision for

such payments made on any preceding Guarantor Payment Date, to make payments (other than in respect of principal) due and payable in respect of the Intercompany Loan Agreement and then the expenses of the Guarantor unless an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding or otherwise to make provision for such payments on such date in the future of such proportion of the relevant payment falling due in the future as the Cash Manager may reasonably determine.

Any amounts received under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and the Covered Bond Swap Agreement on the Guarantor Payment Date or on any date prior to the next succeeding Guarantor Payment Date which are not applied towards a payment or provision in accordance with paragraph (d) above or the preceding paragraph will be credited to the Revenue Ledger and applied as Available Revenue Receipts on the next succeeding Guarantor Payment Date.

Amounts (if any) held by the Cash Manager for and on behalf of the Guarantor or standing to the credit of the Transaction Account which are not required to be applied in accordance with paragraphs (a) to (l) of the Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments or paragraphs (a) to (g) of the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments below will, if applicable, be deposited by the Cash Manager and, in each case be credited to the appropriate ledger in the GIC Account on the Guarantor Payment Date.

**Allocation and Distribution of Available Principal Receipts when no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred**

At any time no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, Available Principal Receipts will be allocated and distributed as described below.

The Guarantor or the Cash Manager on its behalf will, as of each Calculation Date, calculate the amount of Available Principal Receipts available for distribution on the immediately following Guarantor Payment Date.

On each Guarantor Payment Date, the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) will transfer Available Principal Receipts from the Principal Ledger to the Payment Ledger, and use Available Principal Receipts held by the Cash Manager for and on behalf of the Guarantor and, as necessary, transfer Available Principal Receipts from the GIC Account to the Transaction Account (to the extent maintained), in an amount equal to the lower of (a) the amount required to make the payments or credits described below (taking into account any Available Principal Receipts held by the Cash Manager for or on behalf of the Guarantor and/or standing to the credit of the Transaction Account), and (b) the amount of Available Principal Receipts.

If a Guarantor Payment Date is the same as an Interest Payment Date, then the distribution of Available Principal Receipts under the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments will be delayed until the Issuer has made Scheduled Interest and/or principal payments on that Interest Payment Date unless payment is made by the Guarantor directly to the Bond Trustee (or the Issuing and Paying Agent at the direction of the Bond Trustee).

***Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments***

At any time no Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding and no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, Available Principal Receipts (other than Cash Capital Contributions made from time to time by the Seller in its capacity as a Limited Partner) will be applied by or on behalf of the Guarantor on each Guarantor Payment Date in making the following payments and provisions (the “**Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments**”) (in each case only if and to the extent that payments or provisions of a higher priority have been made in full):

- (a) *first*, if the Pre-Maturity Test has been breached by the Issuer in respect of any Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, towards a credit to the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger in respect of each such Series in an amount up to but not exceeding the difference between:
  - (i) the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount calculated on the immediately preceding Calculation Date; and
  - (ii) any amounts standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger on the immediately preceding Calculation Date;

- (b) *second*, to pay amounts in respect of principal outstanding on the Demand Loan pursuant to the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement;
- (c) *third*, to acquire New Loans and their Related Security offered to the Guarantor, if necessary or prudent to ensure that, taking into account the other resources available to the Guarantor, the Asset Coverage Test is met and thereafter to acquire (in the discretion of the Guarantor or the Cash Manager on its behalf) Substitute Assets up to the prescribed limit under the CMHC Guide;
- (d) *fourth*, to deposit the remaining Available Principal Receipts in the GIC Account (with a corresponding credit to the Principal Ledger) in an amount sufficient to ensure that, taking into account the other resources available to the Guarantor, the Asset Coverage Test is met;
- (e) *fifth*, in or towards repayment on the Guarantor Payment Date (or to provide for repayment on such date in the future of such proportion of the relevant payment falling due in the future as the Cash Manager may reasonably determine) of amounts (in respect of principal) due or to become due and payable to the Issuer in respect of the Guarantee Loan;
- (f) *sixth*, in or towards a credit to the GIC Account (with a corresponding credit to the Reserve Ledger) of an amount up to but not exceeding the amount by which the Reserve Fund Required Amount (if applicable) exceeds the existing balance on the Reserve Ledger as calculated on the immediately preceding Calculation Date; and
- (g) *seventh*, subject to complying with the Asset Coverage Test, to make Capital Distributions in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement.

**Allocation and distribution of Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts when an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding but no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred**

At any time an Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice is outstanding but no Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event has occurred, all Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts will continue to be applied in accordance with the Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments and the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments save that, while any Covered Bonds remain outstanding, no moneys will be applied under paragraphs (b), (e), (j) (to the extent only that such indemnity amounts are payable to a Partner), (k) or (l) of the Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments or paragraphs (b), (c), (e) or (g) of the Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments.

**Allocation and distribution of Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts following service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor**

At any time after service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, but prior to service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice, all Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts (other than Third Party Amounts) will be applied as described below under “*Guarantee Priority of Payments*”.

On each Guarantor Payment Date, the Guarantor or the Cash Manager on its behalf will transfer Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts from the Revenue Ledger, the Reserve Ledger, the Principal Ledger or the Capital Account Ledger, as the case may be, to the Payment Ledger, in an amount equal to the lower of (a) the amount required to make the payments set out in the Guarantee Priority of Payments and (b) the amount of all Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts standing to the credit of such Ledgers.

The Guarantor will create and maintain ledgers for each Series of Covered Bonds and record amounts allocated to such Series of Covered Bonds in accordance with paragraph (f) of the Guarantee Priority of Payments below, and such amounts, once allocated, will only be available to pay amounts due under the Covered Bond Guarantee and amounts due in respect of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement on the scheduled repayment dates thereof.



### ***Guarantee Priority of Payments***

If a Notice to Pay is served on the Guarantor, the Guarantor will, on the Final Maturity Date for any Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, apply all funds standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger (and transferred to the Transaction Account on the relevant Guarantor Payment Date) to repay such Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds. Subject thereto, on each Guarantor Payment Date after the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor (but prior to service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice), the Guarantor or the Cash Manager on its behalf will apply Available Revenue Receipts and Available Principal Receipts to make the following payments, provisions or credits in the following order of priority (the “**Guarantee Priority of Payments**”) (in each case only if and to the extent that payments or provisions of a higher priority have been made in full):

- (a) *first*, to pay any amounts in respect of principal and interest due to the Bank in respect of the Demand Loan pursuant to the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement;
- (b) *second*, in or towards payment of all amounts due and payable or to become due and payable to the Bond Trustee in the immediately succeeding Guarantor Payment Period under the provisions of the Trust Deed together with interest and applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon as provided therein;
- (c) *third*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof of:
  - (i) any remuneration then due and payable to the Agents under the provisions of the Agency Agreement together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon as provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Agents in excess of \$150,000; and
  - (ii) any amounts then due and payable by the Guarantor to third parties and incurred without breach by the Guarantor of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party (and for which payment has not been provided for elsewhere) and to provide for any such amounts expected to become due and payable by the Guarantor in the immediately succeeding Guarantor Payment Period and to pay or discharge any liability of the Guarantor for taxes;
- (d) *fourth*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof of:
  - (i) any remuneration then due and payable to the Servicer and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due and payable to the Servicer in the immediately succeeding Guarantor Payment Period under the provisions of the Servicing Agreement together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Servicer in excess of \$150,000;
  - (ii) any remuneration then due and payable to the Cash Manager and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due and payable to the Cash Manager in the immediately succeeding Guarantor Payment Period under the provisions of the Cash Management Agreement, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Cash Manager in excess of \$150,000;
  - (iii) amounts (if any) due and payable to the Account Bank (or, as applicable, the Standby Account Bank) (including costs) pursuant to the terms of the Bank Account Agreement (or, as applicable, the Standby Bank Account Agreement), together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Account Bank (or, as applicable, the Standby Account Bank) in excess of \$150,000;

- (iv) amounts due and payable to the Asset Monitor (other than the amounts referred to in paragraph (l) below) pursuant to the terms of the Asset Monitor Agreement, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon as provided therein; and
- (v) amounts due and payable to the Custodian pursuant to the terms of the Custodial Agreement, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon as provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Custodian in excess of \$150,000;
- (e) *fifth*, if the Guarantor is Independently Controlled and Governed and has agreed to afford the Interest Rate Swap Provider priority over the holders of Covered Bonds in respect of amounts payable under the Covered Bonds, amounts due and payable to the Interest Rate Swap Provider (excluding any termination payment) in accordance with the terms of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement;
- (f) *sixth*, to pay *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof:
  - (i) (x) if (e) above does not apply, the amounts due and payable to the Interest Rate Swap Provider *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof (including any termination payment due and payable by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement but excluding any Excluded Swap Termination Amount) or (y) if (e) above applies, any termination payment due and payable by the Guarantor to the Interest Rate Swap Provider (but excluding any Excluded Swap Termination Amount), in each case in accordance with the terms of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement;
  - (ii) the amounts due and payable to the Covered Bond Swap Provider (other than in respect of principal) *pro rata* and *pari passu* in respect of each relevant Series of Covered Bonds (including any termination payment (other than in respect of principal) due and payable by the Guarantor to the Covered Bond Swap Provider but excluding any Excluded Swap Termination Amount) in accordance with the terms of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement; and
  - (iii) to the Bond Trustee or (if so directed by the Bond Trustee) the Issuing and Paying Agent on behalf of the holders of the Covered Bonds *pro rata* and *pari passu* Scheduled Interest that is Due for Payment (or will become Due for Payment in the immediately succeeding Guarantor Payment Period) under the Covered Bond Guarantee in respect of each Series of Covered Bonds,

provided that if the amount available for distribution under this paragraph (f) (excluding any amounts received from the Covered Bond Swap Provider) would be insufficient to pay the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the Scheduled Interest that is Due for Payment in respect of each Series of Covered Bonds under (f)(iii) above, the shortfall will be divided amongst all such Series of Covered Bonds on a *pro rata* basis and the amount payable by the Guarantor in respect of each relevant Series of Covered Bonds to the Covered Bond Swap Provider under (f)(ii) above will be reduced by the amount of the shortfall applicable to the Covered Bonds in respect of which such payment is to be made;

- (g) *seventh*, to pay or provide for *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof, of:
  - (i) the amounts (in respect of principal) due and payable *pro rata* and *pari passu* in respect of each relevant Series of Covered Bonds (including any termination payment (relating solely to principal) due and payable by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement but excluding any Excluded Swap Termination Amount) to the Covered Bond Swap Provider in accordance with the terms of the relevant Covered Bond Swap Agreement; and
  - (ii) to the Bond Trustee or (if so directed by the Bond Trustee) the Issuing and Paying Agent on behalf of the holders of the Covered Bonds *pro rata*, and *pari passu* Scheduled Principal that is Due for Payment (or will become Due for Payment in the immediately succeeding

Guarantor Payment Period) under the Covered Bond Guarantee in respect of each Series of Covered Bonds, provided that if the amount available for distribution under this paragraph (g) (excluding any amounts received from the Covered Bond Swap Provider) in respect of the amounts referred to in (g)(i) above would be insufficient to pay the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the Scheduled Principal that is Due for Payment in respect of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds under this(g)(ii), the shortfall will be divided amongst all such Series of Covered Bonds on a *pro rata* basis and the amount payable by the Guarantor in respect of each relevant Series of Covered Bonds under (g)(i) to the Covered Bond Swap Provider above will be reduced by the amount of the shortfall applicable to the Covered Bonds in respect of which such payment is to be made;

- (h) *eighth*, to deposit the remaining moneys into the GIC Account for application on the next following Guarantor Payment Date in accordance with the Priorities of Payments described in paragraphs (a) to (g) (inclusive) above, until the Covered Bonds have been fully repaid or provided for (such that the Required Redemption Amount has been accumulated in respect of each outstanding Series of Covered Bonds);
- (i) *ninth*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof of any Excluded Swap Termination Amount due and payable by the Guarantor to the relevant Swap Provider under the relevant Swap Agreement;
- (j) *tenth*, to pay or provide for *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof, any indemnity amounts payable to the Agents, the Servicer, the Cash Manager, the Account Bank (or, as applicable, the Standby Account Bank) and the Custodian, to the extent not paid pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) above;
- (k) *eleventh*, after the Covered Bonds have been fully repaid or provided for (such that the Required Redemption Amount has been accumulated in respect of each outstanding Series of Covered Bonds), any remaining moneys will be applied in and towards repayment in full of amounts outstanding under the Intercompany Loan Agreement;
- (l) *twelfth*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof of any indemnity amount due to the Partners pursuant to the Guarantor Agreement and certain costs, expenses and indemnity amounts due by the Guarantor to the Asset Monitor pursuant to the Asset Monitor Agreement; and
- (m) *thirteenth*, thereafter any remaining moneys will be applied in accordance with the Guarantor Agreement.

***Payments received in respect of the Swap Agreements, premiums received in respect of replacement Swap Agreements***

If the Guarantor receives any termination payment from a Swap Provider in respect of a Swap Agreement, such termination payment will first be used, to the extent necessary (prior to the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default and service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice) to pay a replacement Swap Provider to enter into a replacement Swap Agreement with the Guarantor, unless a replacement Swap Agreement has already been entered into on behalf of the Guarantor. If the Guarantor receives any premium from a replacement Swap Provider in respect of a replacement Swap Agreement, such premium will first be used to make any termination payment due and payable by the Guarantor with respect to the previous Swap Agreement, unless such termination payment has already been made on behalf of the Guarantor.

Any amounts received by the Guarantor from a Swap Provider in respect of a Swap Agreement and which are not applied to pay a replacement Swap Provider to enter into a replacement Swap Agreement will be credited to the Revenue Ledger and applied as Available Revenue Receipts on the next succeeding Guarantor Payment Date.

## **Application of moneys received by the Bond Trustee following service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice and enforcement of the Security**

Following service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice and enforcement of the Security granted under the terms of the Security Agreement, all moneys received or recovered by the Bond Trustee (or a receiver appointed on its behalf) (excluding all amounts due or to become due in respect of any Third Party Amounts) will be applied in the following order of priority (the “**Post-Enforcement Priority of Payments**”) (in each case only if and to the extent that payments or provisions of a higher priority have been made in full):

- (a) *first*, in or towards satisfaction of all amounts due and payable or to become due and payable to the Bond Trustee under the provisions of the Trust Deed together with interest and applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon as provided therein;
- (b) *second*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to respective amounts thereof of any remuneration then due and payable to the Agents under or pursuant to the Agency Agreement together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein;
- (c) *third*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof, of:
  - (i) any remuneration then due and payable to the Servicer and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due and payable to the Servicer under the provisions of the Servicing Agreement, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Servicer in excess of \$150,000;
  - (ii) any remuneration then due and payable to the Cash Manager and any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses then due or to become due and payable to the Cash Manager under the provisions of the Cash Management Agreement, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Cash Manager in excess of \$150,000;
  - (iii) amounts due to the Account Bank or, as applicable, the Standby Account Bank (including costs) pursuant to the terms of the Bank Account Agreement or, as applicable, the Standby Bank Account Agreement, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Account Bank (or, as applicable, the Standby Account Bank) in excess of \$150,000; and
  - (iv) amounts due to the Custodian pursuant to the terms of the Custodial Agreement, together with applicable GST (or other similar taxes) thereon to the extent provided therein, other than any indemnity amounts payable to the Custodian in excess of \$150,000;
- (d) *fourth*, if the Guarantor is Independently Controlled and Governed and has agreed to afford the Interest Rate Swap Provider priority over the holders of Covered Bonds in respect of amounts payable under the Covered Bonds, amounts due and payable to the Interest Rate Swap Provider (excluding any termination payment in accordance with the terms of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement.
- (e) *fifth*, to pay *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof, of:
  - (i) (x) if (d) above does not apply, any amounts due and payable to the Interest Rate Swap Provider *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof (including any termination payment (but excluding any Excluded Swap Termination Amounts)), or (y) if (d) above applies, any termination payment due and payable by the Guarantor to the Interest Rate Swap Provider (but excluding any Excluded Swap Termination Amounts), in each case pursuant to the terms of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement;

- (ii) the amounts due and payable to the Covered Bond Swap Provider *pro rata* and *pari passu* in respect of each relevant Series of Covered Bonds to the Covered Bond Swap Agreement (including any termination payment due and payable by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement (but excluding any Excluded Swap Termination Amount)) in accordance with the terms of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement; and
- (iii) the amounts due and payable under the Covered Bond Guarantee, to the Bond Trustee on behalf of the holders of the Covered Bonds *pro rata* and *pari passu* in respect of interest and principal due and payable on each Series of Covered Bonds,

provided that if the amount available for distribution under this paragraph (e) (excluding any amounts received from the Covered Bond Swap Provider in respect of amounts referred to in (e)(ii) above) would be insufficient to pay the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the amounts due and payable under the Covered Bond Guarantee in respect of each Series of Covered Bonds under (e)(iii) above, the shortfall will be divided amongst all such Series of Covered Bonds on a *pro rata* basis and the amount payable by the Guarantor in respect of each relevant Series of Covered Bonds under (e)(ii) above to the Covered Bond Swap Provider will be reduced by the amount of the shortfall applicable to the Covered Bonds in respect of which such payment is to be made;

- (f) *sixth*, in or towards satisfaction *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof, of any Excluded Swap Termination Amounts due and payable by the Guarantor to the relevant Swap Provider under the relevant Swap Agreement;
- (g) *seventh*, to pay or provide for *pro rata* and *pari passu* according to the respective amounts thereof, any indemnity amounts payable to the Servicer, the Cash Manager, the Account Bank (or, as applicable, the Standby Account Bank) and the Custodian, to the extent not paid pursuant to paragraph (c) above;
- (h) *eighth*, after the Covered Bonds have been fully repaid, any remaining moneys shall be applied in or towards repayment in full of all amounts outstanding under the Intercompany Loan Agreement;
- (i) *ninth*, towards payment of any indemnity amount due to the Partners pursuant to the Guarantor Agreement;
- (j) *tenth*, in or towards payment of the fee due to the Corporate Services Provider; and
- (k) *eleventh*, thereafter any remaining moneys will be applied in or towards payment to the Partners pursuant to the Guarantor Agreement.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE CANADIAN REGISTERED COVERED BOND PROGRAMS REGIME

On December 17, 2012, CMHC published the first version of the CMHC Guide implementing the legislative framework established by Part I.1 of the *National Housing Act* (Canada) (the “**Covered Bond Legislative Framework**”). As of the date of this Prospectus, the most recent version of the CMHC Guide was published on June 23, 2017. The CMHC Guide is updated from time to time and may result in amendments to the Transaction Documents, which changes will be made in accordance with the respective terms of those documents. The CMHC Guide elaborates on the role and powers of CMHC as administrator of the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and sets out the conditions and restrictions applicable to registered covered bond issuers and registered covered bond programs.

### Eligible Issuers

The Covered Bond Legislative Framework provides that in order to apply for registration as a registered issuer, a proposed issuer of covered bonds must be a “federal financial institution”, as defined in section 2 of the *Bank Act*, or a cooperative credit society that is incorporated and regulated by or under an act of the legislature of a province of Canada.

### Eligible Covered Bond Collateral and Coverage Tests

Assets held by a guarantor as collateral for covered bonds issued under a registered program may not include mortgages or other secured residential loans that (i) are insured by CMHC or other Prohibited Insurers, or (ii) have a LTV ratio that exceeds 80%. A guarantor may hold substitute assets consisting of Government of Canada securities and repos of such securities, provided that the value of such substitute assets may not exceed 10% of the total value of the assets of the guarantor held as covered bond collateral. The Covered Bond Legislative Framework, as further described in the CMHC Guide, further restricts assets comprising covered bond collateral by limiting cash held by the guarantor at any time to the amount necessary to meet the guarantor’s payment obligations for the next six months, subject to certain exceptions.

In addition to confirming a Level of Overcollateralization greater than the Guide OC Minimum, the CMHC Guide requires registered issuers to establish a minimum and maximum level of overcollateralization by adopting a minimum and maximum value for the Asset Percentage to be used to perform the Asset Coverage Test and disclose such Asset Percentages in the issuer’s offering documents and in the Registry. Methodology to be employed for the asset coverage and amortization tests is specified in the CMHC Guide. Commencing July 1, 2014, in performing such tests registered issuers are required to adjust the market values of the residential properties securing the mortgages or other residential loans comprising covered bond collateral to account for subsequent price adjustments.

The CMHC Guide also requires that the guarantor engage in certain risk-monitoring and risk-mitigation practices, including (i) measurement of the present value of the assets comprising covered bond collateral as compared to the outstanding covered bonds (the “**Valuation Calculation**”), and (ii) hedging of its interest rate and currency exchange risks.

### Bankruptcy and Insolvency

The Covered Bond Legislative Framework contains provisions that will limit the application of the laws of Canada and the provinces and territories relating to bankruptcy, insolvency and fraudulent conveyance to the assignments of loans and other assets to be held by a guarantor as covered bond collateral under a registered covered bond program. Such provisions will not be applicable to any covered bonds that are issued under a registered program at a time that the registered issuer has been suspended by CMHC in accordance with the powers afforded to it under the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide.

### Qualifications of Counterparties

The CMHC Guide prescribes certain qualifications for each of the counterparties to a registered covered bond program, including that such counterparty (i) possess the necessary experience, qualifications and facilities to perform its obligations under the program, (ii) meet or exceed any minimum standards prescribed by an applicable rating agency, (iii) if regulated, be in regulatory good standing, (iv) be in material compliance with any internal policies and procedures relevant to its role as a counterparty, and (v) be in material compliance with all laws, regulations and rules applicable to

that aspect of its business relevant to its role as a counterparty (collectively, the “**Counterparty Qualifications**”). In connection with the Programme, the counterparties are the Swap Providers, the Servicer, the Cash Manager, the Asset Monitor, the Custodian, the Bond Trustee, the Account Bank, the Standby Account Bank, the GIC Provider and the Standby GIC Provider (collectively, the “**Counterparties**”). Each of the Counterparties has represented and warranted in the Transaction Documents that it meets the Counterparty Qualifications.

### **Asset Monitor**

The role of the asset monitor, as well as the specified procedures to be carried out by the asset monitor, are also detailed in the CMHC Guide. The asset monitor’s responsibilities include confirmation of the arithmetical accuracy of the tests required by the CMHC Guide to be carried out under the registered covered bond program and the preparation and delivery of an annual report detailing the results of the specified procedures undertaken in respect of the covered bond collateral and the program. In addition to the Counterparty Qualifications, the asset monitor must be either (i) a firm engaged in the practice of accounting that is qualified to be an auditor of the registered issuer under the *Bank Act* and Canadian auditing standards, or (ii) otherwise approved by CMHC (the “**Asset Monitor Qualifications**”). The Asset Monitor has represented and warranted in the Transaction Documents that it meets the Asset Monitor Qualifications.

### **Custodian**

The CMHC Guide requires that a registered issuer appoint a custodian for each of its registered covered bond programs. The custodian’s responsibilities include holding on behalf of the Guarantor applicable powers of attorney granted by the Bank to the Guarantor and details of the Portfolio Assets and Substitute Assets. In addition to the Counterparty Qualifications, the custodian must satisfy certain other qualifications, including that it (i) be a federally or provincially chartered institution authorized to act in a fiduciary capacity with respect to valuable documents, or a chartered bank as described in Schedule I to the *Bank Act*, (ii) be equipped with secure, fireproof storage facilities, with adequate controls on access to assure the safety, confidentiality and security of the documents in accordance with customary standards for such facilities, (iii) use employees who are knowledgeable in the handling of mortgage and security documents and in the duties of a mortgage and security custodian, (iv) have computer systems that can accept electronic versions of asset details and be able to transmit that data as required by the CMHC Guide, and (v) be at arm’s length from (and otherwise independent and not an affiliate of) the registered issuer (collectively, the “**Custodian Qualifications**”). The Custodian has represented and warranted in the Transaction Documents that it meets the Custodian Qualifications.

### **Bond Trustee**

A registered issuer is required to appoint a bond trustee to represent the views and interests, and to enforce the rights, of the covered bondholders. In addition to the Counterparty Qualifications, a bond trustee must be at arm’s length from (and otherwise independent and not an affiliate of) the registered issuer (the “**Bond Trustee Qualifications**”). The Bond Trustee has represented and warranted in the Transaction Documents that it meets the Bond Trustee Qualifications.

### **Ratings**

If there are covered bonds outstanding under a registered covered bond program, at least two rating agencies must at all times have current ratings assigned to at least one series or tranche of covered bonds outstanding, provided that such ratings need not be for the same series or tranche.

### **Disclosure and Reporting**

The CMHC Guide sets out a number of disclosure and reporting obligations for registered covered bond issuers. Underlying these obligations is the principle that investors should have access to all material information with respect to the registered issuer and the relevant series of covered bonds in order to make an informed investment decision with respect to buying, selling or holding such covered bonds. Registered covered bond issuers will be required to maintain a website where investors can access, among other things, material transaction documents, monthly reports on the covered bond collateral and static covered bond collateral portfolio data that users may download and analyze. The provisions of the CMHC Guide permit registered issuers to restrict access to such website (for example, through the use of a password)

in order to comply with securities laws or otherwise. The Issuer's website can be found at <http://www.nbc.ca/coveredbonds/legislative>.

**Status of the Issuer and the Programme**

The Issuer and the Programme were registered in the Registry in accordance with the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide on 1 November 2013.



## BOOK-ENTRY CLEARANCE SYSTEMS

*The information set out below is subject to any change in or reinterpretation of the rules, regulations and procedures of the Clearing Systems currently in effect. The information in this section concerning the Clearing Systems has been obtained from sources that the Issuer and the Guarantor believe to be reliable, but none of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee nor any Dealer takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof. Investors wishing to use the facilities of any of the Clearing Systems are advised to confirm the continued applicability of the rules, regulations and procedures of the relevant Clearing System. None of the Issuer, the Guarantor nor any other party to the Agency Agreement will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Covered Bonds held through the facilities of any Clearing System or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.*

### Book-entry Systems

#### *DTC*

DTC has advised the Issuer that it is a limited purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for securities that its participants (“**Direct Participants**”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“**DTCC**”). DTCC, in turn, is owned by a number of Direct Participants of DTC and Members of the National Securities Clearing Corporation, Government Securities Clearing Corporation, MBS Clearing Corporation, and Emerging Markets Clearing Corporation (NSCC, GSCC, MBSCC, and EMCC, also subsidiaries of DTCC), as well as by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC System is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“**Indirect Participants**”). DTC has Standard & Poor’s highest rating: AAA. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of DTC Covered Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the DTC Covered Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Covered Bond (“**Beneficial Owner**”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participant’s records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the DTC Covered Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in DTC Covered Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the DTC Covered Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all DTC Covered Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of DTC Covered Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the DTC Covered Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such DTC Covered Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communication by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the DTC Covered Bonds within a Tranche are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such Tranche to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to DTC Covered Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the DTC Covered Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the DTC Covered Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Issuer or the Issuing and Paying Agent, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC or its nominee, the Issuing and Paying Agent, the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee or the Dealers, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of Issuer or Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

Under certain circumstances, DTC will exchange the DTC Covered Bonds for Registered Definitive Covered Bonds, which it will distribute to its Participants in accordance with their proportionate entitlements and which, if representing interests in a Rule 144A Global Covered Bond, will be legended as set forth under "*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*".

Since DTC may only act on behalf of Direct Participants, who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, any Beneficial Owner desiring to pledge DTC Covered Bonds to persons or entities that do not participate in DTC, or otherwise take actions with respect to such DTC Covered Bonds, will be required to withdraw its Registered Covered Bonds from DTC as described below.

### ***CDS***

CDS is the exclusive clearing agency for equity trading on the TSX and also clears a substantial volume of "over the counter" trading in equities and bonds. Its parent company, The Canadian Depository for Securities Limited, was incorporated in 1970 and is a private corporation owned by banks, TMX Group Inc. and the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada. CDS provides a variety of services for financial institutions and investment dealers active in domestic and international capital markets. CDS participants include banks, trust companies and investment dealers. Indirect access to CDS is available to other organizations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a CDS participant. Transfers of ownership and other interests, including cash distributions, in Covered Bonds in CDS may only be processed through CDS participants and will be completed in accordance with existing CDS rules and procedures. CDS is headquartered in Toronto and has offices in Montréal, Vancouver and Calgary to centralize securities clearing functions through a central securities depository.

### ***Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg***

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each holds securities for its customers and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions by electronic book-entry transfer between their respective account holders. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg provide various services including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg also deal with domestic securities markets in several countries through established depository and custodial relationships. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have established an electronic bridge between their two systems across which their respective participants may settle trades with each other.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg customers are world-wide financial institutions, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. Indirect access to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg is available to other institutions that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with an account holder of either system.

### **Book-entry Ownership of and Payments in respect of Covered Bonds registered with DTC or CDS**

The Issuer may apply to DTC or CDS, as the case may be, in order to have any Tranche of Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond accepted in its book-entry settlement system. Upon the issue of any such Registered Global Covered Bond, DTC or its custodian or CDS or its custodian, as the case may be, will credit, on its internal book-entry system, the respective nominal amounts of the individual beneficial interests represented by such Registered Global Covered Bond to the accounts of persons who have accounts with DTC or CDS, as the case may be. Such accounts initially will be designated by or on behalf of the relevant Dealer. Ownership of beneficial interests in such a Registered Global Covered Bond will be limited to Direct Participants or Indirect Participants, including, in the case of any Regulation S Global Covered Bond, the respective depositories of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Ownership of beneficial interests in a Registered Global Covered Bond accepted by DTC or CDS, as the case may be, will be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC or its nominee or CDS or its nominee, as the case may be (with respect to the interests of Direct Participants) and the records of Direct Participants (with respect to interests of Indirect Participants).

Payments in U.S. dollars of principal and interest in respect of a Registered Global Covered Bond accepted by DTC or CDS, as the case may be, will be made to the order of DTC or its nominee, or CDS or its nominee, as applicable, as the registered holder of such Covered Bond. In the case of any payment in a currency other than U.S. dollars, payment will be made to the Exchange Agent on behalf of DTC or its nominee, or CDS or its nominee, as applicable, and the Exchange Agent will (in accordance with instructions received by it) remit all or a portion of such payment for credit directly to the beneficial holders of interests in the Registered Global Covered Bond in the currency in which such payment was made and/or cause all or a portion of such payment to be converted into U.S. dollars and credited to the applicable Participants' account.

The Issuer expects DTC or CDS, as the case may be, to credit accounts of Direct Participants on the applicable payment date in accordance with their respective holdings as shown in the records of DTC or CDS, as applicable, unless there is reason to believe that it will not receive payment on such payment date. The Issuer also expects that payments by Participants to beneficial owners of Covered Bonds will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers, and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not the responsibility of DTC or CDS, as the case may be, the Bond Trustee, the Issuing and Paying Agent, the Registrar, the Issuer, the Guarantor or the Dealers. Payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on Covered Bonds to DTC or CDS is the responsibility of the Issuer and after a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event the Guaranteed Amounts in respect thereof are obligations of the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Guarantee.

### **Transfers of Covered Bonds Represented by Registered Global Covered Bonds**

Transfers of any interests in Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond within DTC, CDS, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected in accordance with the customary rules and operating procedures of the relevant clearing system. The laws in some States within the United States require that certain persons take physical delivery of securities in definitive form. Consequently, the ability to transfer Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond to such persons may depend upon the ability to exchange such Covered Bonds for Covered Bonds in definitive form. Similarly, because DTC and CDS can only act on behalf of Direct Participants in the DTC system or CDS system, as the case may be, who in turn act on behalf of Indirect Participants, the ability of a person having an interest in Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond accepted by DTC or CDS to pledge such Covered Bonds to persons or entities that do not participate in the DTC system or otherwise to take action in respect of such Covered Bonds may depend upon the ability to exchange such Covered Bonds for Covered Bonds in definitive form. The ability of any holder of Covered Bonds represented by a Registered Global Covered Bond accepted by DTC or CDS to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer such Covered Bonds may be impaired if the proposed transferee of such Covered Bonds is not eligible to hold such Covered Bonds through a direct or indirect participant in such system.

Subject to compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Registered Covered Bonds described under “*Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions*”, cross-market transfers between DTC or CDS, on the one hand, and directly or indirectly through Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear accountholders, on the other, will be effected by the relevant clearing system in accordance with its rules and through action taken by the Registrar, the Issuing and Paying Agent and any custodian with whom the relevant Registered Global Covered Bonds have been deposited.

On or after the Issue Date for any Series, transfers of Covered Bonds of such Series between accountholders in Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and transfers of Covered Bonds of such Series between participants in DTC or CDS will generally have a settlement date three business days after the trade date (T+3). The customary arrangements for delivery versus payment will apply to such transfers.

Cross-market transfers between accountholders in Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear and DTC and CDS participants will need to have an agreed settlement date between the parties to such transfer. Because there is no direct link between DTC or CDS, on the one hand, and Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, on the other, transfers of interests in the relevant Registered Global Covered Bonds will be effected through the Registrar, the Issuing and Paying Agent and the custodian receiving instructions (and, where appropriate, certification) from the transferor and arranging for delivery of the interests being transferred to the credit of the designated account for the transferee. In the case of cross-market transfers, settlement between Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholders and DTC or CDS participants cannot be made on a delivery versus payment basis. The securities will be delivered on a free delivery basis and arrangements for payment must be made separately.

DTC, CDS, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have each published rules and operating procedures designed to facilitate transfers of beneficial interests in Registered Global Covered Bonds among participants and accountholders of DTC, CDS, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear. However, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or changed at any time. None of the Bond Trustee, the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Agents or any Dealer will be responsible for any performance by DTC, CDS, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations and none of them will have any liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial interests in the Covered Bonds represented by Registered Global Covered Bonds or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial interests.

## TAXATION

### Canada

The following summary describes the principal Canadian federal income tax considerations under the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the “**Act**”) and Income Tax Regulations (the “**Regulations**”) generally applicable to a holder of Covered Bonds who acquires Covered Bonds as a beneficial owner, including entitlement to all payments thereunder, pursuant to this Prospectus, and who, for purposes of the Act, at all relevant times, is not resident and is not deemed to be resident in Canada, deals at arm’s length with the Issuer and the Guarantor and any Canadian resident (or deemed Canadian resident) to whom the holder disposes of the Covered Bonds, is not a, and deals at arm’s length with every, specified shareholder (as defined in subsection 18(5) of the Act for the purposes of the “thin capitalization” rules) of the Issuer, does not use or hold and is not deemed to use or hold Covered Bonds in or in the course of carrying on a business in Canada and is not an insurer carrying on an insurance business in Canada and elsewhere (a “**Non-resident Holder**”). A “specified shareholder” for these purposes generally includes a person who (either alone or together with persons with whom that person is not dealing at arm’s length for the purposes of the Act) owns or has the right to acquire or control 25% or more of the Issuer’s shares determined on a votes or fair market value basis.

This summary assumes that no amount paid or payable as, on account or in lieu of payment of, or in satisfaction of, interest will be in respect of a debt or other obligation to pay an amount to a person who does not deal at arm’s length with the Issuer or the Guarantor, as the case may be, for the purposes of the Act.

This summary is based upon the provisions of the Act and the Regulations in force on the date hereof, proposed amendments to the Act and the Regulations in the form publicly announced prior to the date hereof by or on behalf of the Minister of Finance of Canada (included in the reference to the Act and Regulations) and the current administrative practices and assessing policies of the Canada Revenue Agency (“**CRA**”) published in writing by it prior to the date hereof. No assurance can be given that the proposed amendments will be enacted in the form proposed or at all. This summary is not exhaustive of all Canadian federal income tax considerations relevant to an investment in Covered Bonds and does not take into account or anticipate any other changes in law or any changes in CRA’s administrative practices or assessing policies, whether by legislative, governmental or judicial decision, action or interpretation, nor does it take into account other federal or any provincial, territorial or foreign income tax legislation. Subsequent developments could have a material effect on the following description.

Material Canadian federal income tax considerations applicable to Covered Bonds may be described more particularly when such Covered Bonds are offered in the Final Terms related thereto if they are not otherwise addressed herein. In that event, the following will be superseded to the extent indicated therein.

Interest (including amounts on account or in lieu of payment of, or in satisfaction of, interest) paid or credited or deemed for purposes of the Act to be paid or credited on a Covered Bond (including accrued interest, any amount paid at maturity in excess of the principal amount and interest deemed to be paid on the Covered Bond in certain cases involving the assignment or other transfer of a Covered Bond to a resident or deemed resident of Canada) to a Non-resident Holder will not be subject to Canadian non-resident withholding tax unless all or any portion of such interest (other than interest that is paid or payable on a “prescribed obligation”, described below) is contingent or dependent on the use of or production from property in Canada or is computed by reference to revenue, profit, cash flow, commodity price or any other similar criterion or by reference to dividends paid or payable to shareholders of any class or series of shares of the capital stock of a corporation (“**Participating Debt Interest**”). A “prescribed obligation” is a debt obligation the terms or conditions of which provide for an adjustment to an amount payable in respect of the obligation for a period during which the obligation was outstanding which adjustment is determined by reference to a change in the purchasing power of money and no amount payable in respect thereof, other than an amount determined by reference to a change in the purchasing power of money, is contingent or dependent upon the use of or production from property in Canada, or is computed by reference to any of the criteria described in the Participating Debt Interest definition.

In the event that a Covered Bond, the interest on which is not exempt from Canadian withholding tax upon its terms, is redeemed, cancelled, repurchased or exchanged pursuant to Condition 6 or 7, as applicable, or purchased by the Issuer or any other person resident or deemed to be resident in Canada from a Non-resident Holder or is otherwise assigned or transferred by a Non-resident Holder to a person resident or deemed to be resident in Canada for an amount which exceeds, generally, the issue price thereof, the excess may be deemed to be interest and may, together with any interest

that has accrued or is deemed to have accrued on the Covered Bond to that time, be subject to non-resident withholding tax. Such withholding tax will apply if all or any portion of such interest is Participating Debt Interest unless, in certain circumstances, the Covered Bond is considered to be an “excluded obligation” for purposes of the Act. A Covered Bond that is not an “indexed debt obligation” (described below) will be an “excluded obligation” for this purpose if it was issued for an amount not less than 97% of its principal amount (as defined in the Act), and if the yield from such Covered Bond, expressed in terms of an annual rate (determined in accordance with the Act) on the amount for which the Covered Bond was issued, does not exceed 4/3 of the interest stipulated to be payable on the Covered Bond, expressed in terms of an annual rate on the outstanding principal amount from time to time. An “indexed debt obligation” is a debt obligation the terms and conditions of which provide for an adjustment to an amount payable in respect of the obligation, for a period during which the obligation was outstanding, that is determined by reference to a change in the purchasing power of money.

Generally, for purposes of the Act, all amounts must be converted into Canadian dollars based on exchange rates determined in accordance with the Act.

If interest is subject to non-resident withholding tax, the rate is 25 per cent., subject to reduction under the terms of an applicable income tax treaty.

Amounts paid or credited or deemed to be paid or credited on a Covered Bond by the Guarantor to a Non-resident Holder pursuant to the Covered Bond Guarantee will be exempt from Canadian withholding tax to the extent such amounts, if paid or credited by the Issuer to such Non-resident Holder on such Covered Bond, would have been exempt.

Generally, there are no other taxes on income (including taxable capital gains) payable by a Non-resident Holder on interest, discount or premium in respect of a Covered Bond or on the proceeds received by a Non-resident Holder on the disposition of a Covered Bond (including on a redemption, cancellation, purchase or repurchase).

**The foregoing summary is of a general nature only, and is not intended to be, nor should it be considered to be legal or tax advice to any particular Non-resident Holder. Non-resident Holders should therefore consult their own tax advisors with respect to their particular circumstances.**

### **United Kingdom Taxation**

The comments below are of a general nature and are based on current United Kingdom law and the current practice of Her Majesty’s Revenue & Customs, which may be subject to change, sometimes with retroactive effect. They relate only to the position of persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of their Covered Bonds and all payments made thereon. The following comments relate only to United Kingdom withholding tax and do not deal with any other aspect of the United Kingdom taxation treatment that may be applicable to holders of Covered Bonds (including, for instance, income tax, capital gains tax and corporation tax). Prospective holders of Covered Bonds should note that the particular terms of issue of any series of Covered Bonds as specified in the applicable Final Terms may affect the tax treatment of that and any other Series of Covered Bonds and should be treated with appropriate caution. Furthermore, the United Kingdom tax treatment of prospective Covered Bondholders depends on their individual circumstances and may be subject to change in the future. The following is a general guide for information purposes and should be treated with appropriate caution. It is not intended as tax advice and it does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a prospective Covered Bondholder.

Any holders of Covered Bonds who are in doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisers. Holders of Covered Bonds who may be liable to taxation in jurisdictions other than the United Kingdom in respect of their acquisition, holding or disposal of Covered Bonds are particularly advised to consult their professional advisers as to whether they are so liable (and, if so, under the laws of which jurisdictions), since the following comments relate only to certain United Kingdom taxation aspects of payments in respect of the Covered Bonds. In particular, Covered Bondholders should be aware that they may be liable to taxation under the laws of other jurisdictions in relation to payments in respect of the Covered Bonds even if such payments may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of taxation under the laws of the United Kingdom.

### *Covered Bonds issued by the Issuer's London branch*

The Issuer, provided that it continues to be a bank within the meaning of section 991 of the U.K. Income Tax Act 2007 (the “**UK Act**”), and provided that interest on the Covered Bonds is paid in the ordinary course of its business within section 878 of the UK Act, will be entitled to make payments of interest without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom income tax.

Payments of interest on the Covered Bonds may also, under section 882 of the Act, be made without deduction of or withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax provided that the Covered Bonds constitute Eurobonds under section 987 of the UK Act and are and continue to be listed on a “recognised stock exchange” within the meaning of section 1005 of the UK Act. The London Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange. Section 1005 of the UK Act provides that securities will be treated as listed on a recognised stock exchange if (and only if) they are admitted to trading on that exchange and either they are included in the United Kingdom official list (within the meaning of Part 6 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) or they are officially listed, in accordance with provisions corresponding to those generally applicable in the EEA, in a country outside the United Kingdom in which there is a recognised stock exchange.

Interest on the Covered Bonds may also be paid without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax, under the exceptions in Section 930 of the Act, including where interest on the Covered Bonds is paid by the Issuer and, at the time the payment is made, the Issuer reasonably believes (and any person by or through whom interest on the Covered Bonds is paid reasonably believes) that the beneficial owner is within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax as regards the payment of interest as set out in section 933 of the UK Act, provided that HM Revenue & Customs has not given a direction under section 931 of the Act (where it has reasonable grounds to believe that it is likely that the beneficial owner is not within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax in respect of such payment of interest at the time the payment is made) that the interest should be paid under deduction of tax.

Interest on the Covered Bonds may also be paid without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax where the maturity date of the Covered Bonds is less than one year from the date of issue, and the Issuer and the holder of the Covered Bonds in question do not contemplate that the indebtedness under the Covered Bonds will continue, through a succession of subsequent redemptions and subscriptions of further Covered Bonds, for a period of one year or more.

In other cases, on the basis that interest on Covered Bonds issued by the Issuer's London Branch has a UK source, an amount generally must be withheld from payments of interest on the Covered Bonds on account of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.) subject to such relief as may be available, for example under the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty, or in certain other circumstances.

Where interest has been paid under deduction of United Kingdom income tax, Covered Bondholders who are not resident in the United Kingdom may be able to recover all or part of the tax deducted if there is an appropriate provision in any applicable double taxation treaty.

If the Covered Bonds cease to be listed on a recognised stock exchange, interest on Covered Bonds issued by the Issuer's London branch may be paid without deduction on account of UK income tax if the conditions set out in section 888A of ITA 2007 for qualifying private placements are met. These are that the Covered Bonds should not be listed on a recognised stock exchange, that their term should not exceed 50 years, that their value equal or exceed £10m, that they be entered into for genuine commercial reasons (by both the Issuer and Covered Bondholders), that the Issuer should reasonably believe that it is not connected to the Covered Bondholders and vice versa, and that the Issuer should hold a ‘creditor certificate’ (which, in turn, requires that each Covered Bondholder be resident in a jurisdiction which has a double taxation treaty with the UK containing a non-discrimination article) for each investor.

The above description of the United Kingdom withholding tax position assumes that there will be no substitution of an issuer of the Covered Bonds or otherwise and does not consider the tax consequences of any such substitution.

### ***Payments by the Guarantor***

If the Guarantor makes any payment in respect of interest on Covered Bonds issued by the Issuer's London branch (or any other amounts due under such Covered Bonds other than the repayment of amounts subscribed for under the Covered Bonds) such payment may be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.), whether or not the Covered Bonds are listed on a "recognised stock exchange" within the meaning of section 1005 of the UK Act, and may not be eligible for the exemption from the UK withholding tax described above.

### ***Issue at a Discount and/or Redemption at a Premium***

If Covered Bonds are issued at a price which is a discount to their nominal amount, any discount element of the redemption amount should not be subject to withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom income tax. If Covered Bonds are issued with a premium payable on redemption (as opposed to being issued at a discount), the payment of such a redemption premium may be treated as a payment of interest for United Kingdom tax purposes and may be subject to withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom income tax (unless it falls within one of the exemptions from withholding or deduction described above).

### ***UK Information Gathering Powers***

Covered Bondholders (whether or not the Covered Bonds they hold are issued by the Issuer's London branch) who are individuals may wish to note that HM Revenue & Customs has power to obtain information (including the name and address of the beneficial owner of the interest) from any person in the United Kingdom who either pays interest to or receives interest for the benefit of an individual (other than solely by clearing or arranging the clearing of a cheque). These provisions will apply whether or not the interest has been paid subject to withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax and whether or not the holder of a Covered Bond is resident in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom taxation purposes. Any person in the United Kingdom (including any United Kingdom based paying agent) who pays amounts payable on redemption of Covered Bonds which are deeply discounted securities for the purposes of the Income Tax (Trading and other Income) Act 2005 to, or receives such amounts for the benefit of, an individual may also be required by HM Revenue & Customs to provide certain information (which may include the name and address of the beneficial owner of the amount payable on redemption) to HM Revenue & Customs. HM Revenue & Customs published practice for the tax year to 5 April 2018 indicates that HM Revenue & Customs will not exercise this power in respect of such amounts paid in that year. Any information obtained may, in certain circumstances, be exchanged by HM Revenue & Customs with the tax authorities of the jurisdiction in which the Covered Bondholder is resident for tax purposes.

### ***Other Rules Relating to United Kingdom Withholding Tax***

The references to "interest" in the United Kingdom taxation section above mean "interest" as understood in United Kingdom tax law and do not take any account of any different definitions of "interest" or "principal" which may prevail under any other law or which may be created by the Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds or any related documentation. Covered Bondholders should seek their own professional advice as regards the withholding tax treatment of any payment on the Covered Bonds which does not constitute "interest" or "principal" as those terms are understood in United Kingdom tax law. Where a payment on a Covered Bond does not constitute (or is not treated as) interest for United Kingdom tax purposes, and the payment has a United Kingdom source, it would potentially be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax if, for example, it constitutes (or is treated as) an annual payment or a manufactured payment for United Kingdom tax purposes (which will be determined by, amongst other things, the terms and conditions specified in the Final Terms of the Covered Bond). In such a case, the payment may fall to be made under deduction of United Kingdom tax (the rate of withholding depending on the nature of the payment), subject to such relief as may be available following a direction from HMRC pursuant to the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty, or to any other exemption which may apply.

Information may also be required to be reported in accordance with regulations made pursuant to rules of the EU.



## **The proposed financial transactions tax (“FTT”)**

On 14 February 2013, the European Commission published a proposal (the “**Commission’s Proposal**”) for a Directive for a common FTT in Belgium, Germany, Estonia, Greece, Spain, France, Italy, Austria, Portugal, Slovenia and Slovakia (the “**participating Member States**”). However, Estonia has since stated that it will not participate.

The Commission’s Proposal has very broad scope and could, if introduced, apply to certain dealings in Covered Bonds (including secondary market transactions) in certain circumstances. The issuance and subscription of Covered Bonds is, however, expected to be exempt.

Under the Commission’s Proposal the FTT could apply in certain circumstances to persons both within and outside of the participating Member States. Generally, it would apply to certain dealings in Covered Bonds where at least one party is a financial institution, and at least one party is established in a participating Member State. A financial institution may be, or be deemed to be, “established” in a participating Member State in a broad range of circumstances, including (a) by transacting with a person established in a participating Member State or (b) where the financial instrument which is subject to the dealings is issued in a participating Member State.

However, the FTT proposal remains subject to negotiation between participating Member States. It may therefore be altered prior to any implementation, the timing of which remains unclear. Additional EU Member States may decide to participate.

Prospective holders of Covered Bonds are advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the FTT.

## **United States Federal Income Taxation**

The following summary discusses certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the Covered Bonds. Except as specifically noted below, this discussion applies only to:

- Covered Bonds purchased on original issuance at their “issue price” (as defined below)
- Covered Bonds held as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes; and
- U.S. holders (as defined below).

Except as expressly set out below, this summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular holder based on such holder’s particular circumstances, nor does it address any aspect of state, local or non-U.S. tax laws or the possible application of the alternative minimum tax. In particular, this discussion does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant to holders subject to special rules, such as:

- financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- real estate investment trusts;
- regulated investment companies;
- dealers in securities or foreign currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;

- persons holding Covered Bonds as part of a hedging transaction, “straddle”, conversion transaction or other integrated transaction;
- persons that purchase or sell securities as part of a wash sale for tax purposes;
- persons that actually or constructively own 10% or more of our voting stock;
- persons liable for alternative minimum tax;
- persons that are U.S. expatriates;
- U.S. holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar; or
- partnerships or other entities classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

This summary is based on the Code, administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions and final, temporary and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations, changes to any of which subsequent to the date of this Prospectus may affect the tax consequences described below. Persons considering the purchase of the Covered Bonds should consult the applicable Final Terms for any additional discussion regarding U.S. federal income taxation and should consult their tax advisers with regard to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to their particular situations as well as any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, local or foreign taxing jurisdiction.

As used herein, the term “**U.S. holder**” means a beneficial owner of a Covered Bond that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any state thereof;
- a trust, (i) if a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the trust’s administration and one or more U.S. persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (ii) the trust has a valid election in place under U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes; or
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

If an entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds Covered Bonds, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Partners of partnerships holding Covered Bonds should consult with their tax advisers.

### ***Characterization of the Covered Bonds***

Unless otherwise indicated under the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer generally intends to treat the Covered Bonds issued under the Programme as indebtedness for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The tax treatment of Covered Bonds to which a treatment other than as debt may apply may be discussed in the applicable Final Terms. The following disclosure applies only to Covered Bonds that are treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

This summary does not discuss Bearer Covered Bonds. In general, U.S. federal income tax law imposes significant limitations on U.S. holders of Bearer Covered Bonds. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income and other tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of Bearer Covered Bonds.

**Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisers regarding the appropriate characterisation of, and U.S. federal income tax and other tax consequences of investing in, the Covered Bonds.**

### *Payments of Stated Interest*

Interest paid on a Covered Bond will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time it accrues or is received in accordance with the holder's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes, provided that the interest is "qualified stated interest" (as defined below). Interest income earned by a U.S. holder with respect to a Covered Bond will constitute non-U.S. source income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which may be relevant in calculating the holder's foreign tax credit limitation. The rules regarding foreign tax credits are complex and prospective investors should consult their tax advisors about the application of such rules to them in their particular circumstances. Special rules governing the treatment of interest paid with respect to original issue discount Covered Bonds, short-term Covered Bonds, Covered Bonds that are "contingent payment debt instruments" and foreign currency Covered Bonds are described under "Taxation – United States Federal Income Taxation – Original Issue Discount," "– Contingent Payment Debt Instruments", and "Foreign Currency Covered Bonds".

### *Original Issue Discount*

A Covered Bond that has an "issue price" that is less than its "stated redemption price at maturity" will be considered to have been issued at an original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and will be referred to as an "**original issue discount Covered Bond**") unless the Covered Bond satisfies a *de minimis* threshold (as described below) or is a short-term Covered Bond (as defined below). The "**issue price**" of a Covered Bond generally will be the first price at which a substantial amount of the Covered Bonds are sold to the public (which does not include sales to bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The "**stated redemption price at maturity**" of a Covered Bond generally will equal the sum of all payments required to be made under the Covered Bond other than payments of "qualified stated interest". "**Qualified stated interest**" is stated interest unconditionally payable (other than in debt instruments of the Issuer) at least annually during the entire term of the Covered Bond and equal to the outstanding principal balance of the Covered Bond multiplied by a single fixed rate of interest. In addition, qualified stated interest includes, among other things, stated interest on a "variable rate debt instrument" that is unconditionally payable (other than in debt instruments of the Issuer) at least annually at a single qualified floating rate of interest or at a rate that is determined at a single fixed formula that is based on objective financial or economic information. A rate is a qualified floating rate if variations in the rate can reasonably be expected to measure contemporaneous fluctuations in the cost of newly borrowed funds in the currency in which the Covered Bond is denominated.

If the difference between a Covered Bond's stated redemption price at maturity and its issue price is less than a *de minimis* amount, i.e., 1/4 of 1 percent of the stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to maturity (or, if the Covered Bond is an installment obligation, as defined for these purposes, the weighted average maturity), the Covered Bond will not be considered to have original issue discount. U.S. holders of Covered Bonds with a *de minimis* amount of original issue discount generally will include this original issue discount in income, as capital gain, on a *pro rata* basis as principal payments are made on the Covered Bond.

A U.S. holder of original issue discount Covered Bonds will be required to include any qualified stated interest payments in income in accordance with the holder's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes. U.S. holders of original issue discount Covered Bonds that mature more than one year from their date of issuance will be required to include original issue discount in income for U.S. federal tax purposes as it accrues in accordance with a constant yield method based on a compounding of interest, regardless of whether cash attributable to this income is received.

A U.S. holder may make an election to include in gross income all interest that accrues on any Covered Bond (including stated interest, acquisition discount, original issue discount, *de minimis* original issue discount, market discount, *de minimis* market discount and unstated interest, as adjusted by any amortizable bond premium or acquisition premium) in accordance with a constant yield method based on the compounding of interest, and may revoke such election only with the permission of the IRS (a "**constant yield election**").

A Covered Bond that matures one year or less from its date of issuance (a "**short-term Covered Bond**") will be treated as being issued at a discount and none of the interest paid on the Covered Bond will be treated as qualified stated interest. In general, a cash method U.S. holder of a short-term Covered Bond is not required to accrue the discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes unless it elects to do so, but may be required to include any stated interest in income as the interest is received. Holders who so elect and certain other holders, including those who report income on the accrual

method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes, are required to include the discount in income as it accrues on a straight-line basis, unless another election is made to accrue the discount according to a constant yield method based on daily compounding. In the case of a U.S. holder who is not required and who does not elect to include the discount in income currently, any gain realized on the sale, exchange, retirement, or other disposition of the short-term Covered Bond will be ordinary income to the extent of the discount accrued on a straight-line basis (or, if elected, according to a constant yield method based on daily compounding) through the date of sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition. In addition, those U.S. holders will be required to defer deductions for any interest paid on indebtedness incurred to purchase or carry short-term Covered Bonds in an amount not exceeding the accrued discount until the accrued discount is included in income.

The Issuer may have an unconditional option to redeem, or U.S. holders may have an unconditional option to require the Issuer to redeem, a Covered Bond prior to its stated maturity date. Under applicable regulations, if the Issuer has an unconditional option to redeem a Covered Bond prior to its stated maturity date, this option will be presumed to be exercised if, by utilizing any date on which the Covered Bond may be redeemed as the maturity date and the amount payable on that date in accordance with the terms of the Covered Bond as the stated redemption price at maturity, the yield on the Covered Bond would be lower than its yield to maturity. If the U.S. holders have an unconditional option to require the Issuer to redeem a Covered Bond prior to its stated maturity date, this option will be presumed to be exercised if making the same assumptions as those set forth in the previous sentence, the yield on the Covered Bond would be higher than its yield to maturity. If this option is not in fact exercised, the Covered Bond would be treated solely for purposes of calculating original issue discount as if it were redeemed, and a new Covered Bond were issued, on the presumed exercise date for an amount equal to the Covered Bond's adjusted issue price on that date. The adjusted issue price of an original issue discount Covered Bond is defined as the sum of the issue price of the Covered Bond and the aggregate amount of previously accrued original issue discount, less any prior payments other than payments of qualified stated interest.

### ***Market Discount***

If a U.S. holder purchases a Covered Bond (other than a short-term Covered Bond) for an amount that is less than its stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of an original issue discount Covered Bond, its revised issue price (generally, the sum of its issue price and any previously accrued original issue discount), the amount of the difference will be treated as market discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes, unless this difference is less than a specified *de minimis* amount, *i.e.*, 1/4<sup>th</sup> of 1 percent of the stated redemption price of the Covered Bond at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to maturity (after the U.S. holder acquires the Covered Bond).

A U.S. holder will be required to treat any principal payment (or, in the case of an original issue discount Covered Bond, any payment that does not constitute qualified stated interest) on, or any gain on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a Covered Bond, including dispositions in certain nonrecognition transactions, as ordinary income to the extent of the market discount accrued on the Covered Bond at the time of the payment or disposition unless this market discount has been previously included in income by the U.S. holder pursuant to an election by the holder to include market discount in income as it accrues, or pursuant to a constant yield election by the holder as described under "*Taxation – United States Federal Income Taxation – Original Issue Discount*" above. In addition, the U.S. holder may be required to defer, until the maturity of the Covered Bond or its earlier sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition (including certain nontaxable transactions), the deduction of all or a portion of the interest expense on any indebtedness incurred or maintained to purchase or carry such Covered Bond.

If a U.S. holder makes a constant yield election (as described under "*Taxation – United States Federal Income Taxation – Original Issue Discount*") for a Covered Bond with market discount, such election will result in a deemed election for all market discount bonds acquired by the holder on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which such election applies.

### ***Acquisition Premium and Amortizable Bond Premium***

A U.S. holder who purchases a Covered Bond for an amount that is greater than the Covered Bond's adjusted issue price but less than or equal to the sum of all amounts payable on the Covered Bond after the purchase date other than payments of qualified stated interest will be considered to have purchased the Covered Bond at an acquisition premium. Under the acquisition premium rules, the amount of original issue discount that the U.S. holder must include in its gross

income with respect to the Covered Bond for any taxable year will be reduced by the portion of acquisition premium properly allocable to that year.

If a U.S. holder purchases a Covered Bond for an amount that is greater than the amount payable at maturity (defined to include all amounts payable on the Covered Bond after the purchase date through maturity other than payments of qualified stated interest), or on the earlier call date, in the case of a Covered Bond that is redeemable at the Issuer's option, the holder will be considered to have purchased the Covered Bond with amortizable bond premium equal in amount to the excess of the purchase price over the amount payable at maturity. The holder may elect to amortize this premium, using a constant yield method, over the remaining term of the Covered Bond (where the Covered Bond is not optionally redeemable prior to its maturity date). If the Covered Bond may be optionally redeemed prior to maturity after the holder has acquired it, the amount of amortizable bond premium is determined by substituting the call date for the maturity date and the call price for the amount payable at maturity only if the substitution results in a smaller amount of premium attributable to the period before the redemption date. A holder who elects to amortize bond premium must reduce his tax basis in the Covered Bond by the amount of the premium amortized in any year. An election to amortize bond premium applies to all taxable debt obligations then owned and thereafter acquired by the holder and may be revoked only with the consent of the IRS.

If a U.S. holder makes a constant yield election (as described under "*Taxation – United States Federal Income Taxation – Original Issue Discount*") for a Covered Bond with amortizable bond premium, such election will result in a deemed election to amortize bond premium for all of the holder's debt instruments with amortizable bond premium.

#### ***Sale, Exchange or Retirement of the Covered Bonds***

Upon the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a Covered Bond, a U.S. holder will recognize taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition and the holder's adjusted tax basis in the Covered Bond. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a Covered Bond generally will equal the acquisition cost of the Covered Bond increased by the amount of original issue discount and market discount included in the Holder's gross income and decreased by the amount of any payment received from the Issuer other than a payment of qualified stated interest. Gain or loss, if any, will generally be U.S. source income for purposes of computing a U.S. holder's foreign tax credit limitation. For these purposes, the amount realized does not include any amount attributable to accrued interest on the Covered Bond. Amounts attributable to accrued interest are treated as interest as described under "*Taxation – United States Federal Income Taxation – Payments of Stated Interest*".

Except as described below, gain or loss realized on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a Covered Bond will generally be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition the Covered Bond has been held for more than one year. Exceptions to this general rule apply to the extent of any accrued market discount or, in the case of a short-term Covered Bond, to the extent of any accrued discount not previously included in the holder's taxable income. See "*Taxation– United States Federal Income Taxation – Original Issue Discount*" and "*Market Discount*". In addition, other exceptions to this general rule apply in the case of foreign currency Covered Bonds, and contingent payment debt instruments. See "*Taxation – United States Federal Income Taxation – Foreign Currency Covered Bonds*" and "*Contingent Payment Debt Instruments*".

#### ***Contingent Payment Debt Instruments***

If the terms of Covered Bonds that mature more than one year from their date of issuance provide for certain contingencies that affect the timing and amount of payments (including Covered Bonds with a variable rate or rates that do not qualify as "variable rate debt instruments" for purposes of the original issue discount rules) they will be "contingent payment debt instruments" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Under the rules that govern the treatment of contingent payment debt instruments, no payment on such Covered Bonds qualifies as qualified stated interest. Rather, a U.S. holder must account for interest for U.S. federal income tax purposes based on a "comparable yield" and the differences between actual payments on the Covered Bond and the Covered Bond's "projected payment schedule" as described below. The comparable yield is determined by the Issuer at the time of issuance of the Covered Bonds. The comparable yield may be greater than or less than the stated interest, if any, with respect to the Covered Bonds. Solely for the purpose of determining the amount of interest income that a U.S. holder will be required to accrue on a contingent payment debt instrument, the Issuer will be required to construct a "projected payment schedule" that represents a series

of payments the amount and timing of which would produce a yield to maturity on the contingent payment debt instrument equal to the comparable yield.

Neither the comparable yield nor the projected payment schedule constitutes a representation by the Issuer regarding the actual amount, if any, that the contingent payment debt instrument will pay.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a U.S. holder will be required to use the comparable yield and the projected payment schedule established by the Issuer in determining interest accruals and adjustments in respect of a Covered Bond treated as a contingent payment debt instrument, unless the holder timely discloses and justifies the use of a different comparable yield and projected payment schedule to the IRS.

A U.S. holder, regardless of the holder's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes, will be required to accrue interest income on a contingent payment debt instrument at the comparable yield, adjusted upward or downward to reflect the difference, if any, between the actual and the projected amount of any contingent payments on the contingent payment debt instrument (as set forth below).

A U.S. holder will be required to recognize interest income equal to the amount of any net positive adjustment, i.e., the excess of actual payments over projected payments, in respect of a contingent payment debt instrument for a taxable year. A net negative adjustment, i.e., the excess of projected payments over actual payments, in respect of a contingent payment debt instrument for a taxable year:

- will first reduce the amount of interest in respect of the contingent payment debt instrument that a holder would otherwise be required to include in income in the taxable year; and
- to the extent of any excess, will give rise to an ordinary loss equal to so much of this excess as does not exceed the excess of:
  - the amount of all previous interest inclusions under the contingent payment debt instrument over
  - the total amount of the U.S. holder's net negative adjustments treated as ordinary loss on the contingent payment debt instrument in prior taxable years.

A net negative adjustment is not subject to the two percent floor limitation imposed on miscellaneous deductions. Any net negative adjustment in excess of the amounts described above will be carried forward to offset future interest income in respect of the contingent payment debt instrument or to reduce the amount realized on a sale, exchange or retirement of the contingent payment debt instrument. Where a U.S. holder purchases a contingent payment debt instrument for a price other than its adjusted issue price, the difference between the purchase price and the adjusted issue price must be reasonably allocated to the daily portions of interest or projected payments with respect to the contingent payment debt instrument over its remaining term and treated as a positive or negative adjustment, as the case may be, with respect to each period to which it is allocated. In addition, special rules apply for purposes of determining the amount and timing of an adjustment where the amount of a contingent payment becomes fixed more than six months before the payment is due.

Upon a sale, exchange or retirement of a contingent payment debt instrument, a U.S. holder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange or retirement and the holder's adjusted basis in the contingent payment debt instrument. A U.S. holder's adjusted basis in a Covered Bond that is a contingent payment debt instrument generally will be the acquisition cost of the Covered Bond, increased by the interest previously accrued by the U.S. holder on the Covered Bond under these rules, decreased by the amount of any noncontingent payments and the projected amount of any contingent payments previously made on the Covered Bond and, if applicable, increased or decreased by the amount of any positive or negative adjustment that such holder is required to make with respect to such holder's contingent payment debt instrument under the rules set forth above addressing purchasers of contingent payment debt instruments for an amount that differs from the instruments' adjusted issue price at the time of purchase. A U.S. holder generally will treat any gain as interest income, and any loss as ordinary loss to the extent of the excess of previous interest inclusions in excess of the total net negative adjustments

previously taken into account as ordinary losses, and the balance as capital loss. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

A U.S. holder will have a tax basis in any property, other than cash, received upon the retirement of a contingent payment debt instrument including in satisfaction of a call right equal to the fair market value of the property, determined at the time of retirement. The holder's holding period for the property will commence on the day immediately following its receipt.

### ***Foreign Currency Covered Bonds***

The following discussion summarizes certain U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. holder of the ownership and disposition of Covered Bonds that are denominated in a specified currency other than the U.S. dollar or the payments of interest or principal on which are payable in a currency other than the U.S. dollar (“**foreign currency Covered Bonds**”).

The rules applicable to foreign currency Covered Bonds could require some or all gain or loss on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a foreign currency Covered Bond to be recharacterized as ordinary income or loss. The rules applicable to foreign currency Covered Bonds are complex and may depend on the holder's particular U.S. federal income tax situation. For example, various elections are available under these rules, and whether a holder should make any of these elections may depend on the holder's particular U.S. federal income tax situation. U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of foreign currency Covered Bonds. Special rules apply to foreign currency Covered Bonds that are contingent payment debt instruments.

A U.S. holder who uses the cash method of accounting and who receives a payment of qualified stated interest in a foreign currency with respect to a foreign currency Covered Bond will be required to include in income the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency payment (determined on the date the payment is received) regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted to U.S. dollars at that time, and this U.S. dollar value will be the U.S. holder's tax basis in the foreign currency. A cash method holder who receives a payment of qualified stated interest in U.S. dollars pursuant to an option available under such Covered Bond will be required to include the amount of this payment in income upon receipt.

An accrual method U.S. holder will be required to include in income the U.S. dollar value of the amount of interest income (including original issue discount or market discount, but reduced by acquisition premium and amortizable bond premium, to the extent applicable) that has accrued and is otherwise required to be taken into account with respect to a foreign currency Covered Bond during an accrual period. The U.S. dollar value of the accrued income will be determined by translating the income at the average rate of exchange for the accrual period or, with respect to an accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average rate for the partial period within the taxable year. The U.S. holder will recognize ordinary income or loss with respect to accrued interest income on the date the income is actually received. The amount of ordinary income or loss recognized will equal the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency payment received (determined on the date the payment is received) in respect of the accrual period (or, where a holder receives U.S. dollars, the amount of the payment in respect of the accrual period) and the U.S. dollar value of interest income that has accrued during the accrual period (as determined above). Rules similar to these rules apply in the case of a U.S. holder that is a cash method taxpayer required to currently accrue original issue discount or market discount.

An accrual method U.S. holder may elect to translate interest income (including original issue discount) into U.S. dollars at the spot rate on the last day of the interest accrual period (or, in the case of a partial accrual period, the spot rate on the last day of the taxable year) or, if the date of receipt is within five business days of the last day of the interest accrual period, the spot rate on the date of receipt. A U.S. holder that makes this election must apply it consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and cannot change the election without the consent of the IRS.

Original issue discount, market discount, acquisition premium and amortizable bond premium on a foreign currency Covered Bond are to be determined in the relevant foreign currency. Where the U.S. holder elects to include market discount in income currently, the amount of market discount will be determined for any accrual period in the relevant foreign currency and then translated into U.S. dollars on the basis of the average rate in effect during the accrual period.

Exchange gain or loss realized with respect to such accrued market discount shall be determined in accordance with the rules relating to accrued interest described above.

If an election to amortize bond premium is made, amortizable bond premium taken into account on a current basis shall reduce interest income in units of the relevant foreign currency. Exchange gain or loss is realized on amortized bond premium with respect to any period by treating the bond premium amortized in the period in the same manner as on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of the foreign currency Covered Bond. Any exchange gain or loss will be ordinary income or loss as described below. If the election is not made, any loss realized on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a foreign currency Covered Bond with amortizable bond premium by a U.S. holder who has not elected to amortize the premium will be a capital loss to the extent of the bond premium.

A U.S. holder's tax basis in a foreign currency Covered Bond, and the amount of any subsequent adjustment to the holder's tax basis, will be the U.S. dollar value amount of the foreign currency amount paid for such foreign currency Covered Bond, or of the foreign currency amount of the adjustment, determined on the date of the purchase or adjustment. A U.S. holder who purchases a foreign currency Covered Bond with previously owned foreign currency will recognize ordinary income or loss in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between such U.S. holder's tax basis in the foreign currency and the U.S. dollar fair market value of the foreign currency Covered Bond on the date of purchase.

Gain or loss realized upon the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a foreign currency Covered Bond that is attributable to fluctuations in currency exchange rates will be ordinary income or loss which will not be treated as interest income or expense. Gain or loss attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates will equal the difference between (i) the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency principal amount of the Covered Bond, determined on the date the payment is received or the Covered Bond is disposed of, and (ii) the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency principal amount of the Covered Bond, determined on the date the U.S. holder acquired the Covered Bond. Payments received attributable to accrued interest will be treated in accordance with the rules applicable to payments of interest on foreign currency Covered Bonds described above. The foreign currency gain or loss will be recognized only to the extent of the total gain or loss realized by the holder on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of the foreign currency Covered Bond. The source of the foreign currency gain or loss will be determined by reference to the residence of the holder or the "qualified business unit" of the holder on whose books the Covered Bond is properly reflected. Any gain or loss realized by these holders in excess of the foreign currency gain or loss will be capital gain or loss except to the extent of any accrued market discount or, in the case of a short-term Covered Bond, to the extent of any discount not previously included in the holder's income. Holders should consult their own tax advisor with respect to the tax consequences of receiving payments in a currency different from the currency in which payments with respect to such Covered Bond accrue.

A U.S. holder will have a tax basis in any foreign currency received on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a foreign currency Covered Bond equal to the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency, determined at the time of sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition. A U.S. holder that is a cash method taxpayer who buys or sells a foreign currency Covered Bond that is traded on an established securities market is required to translate units of foreign currency paid or received into U.S. dollars at the spot rate on the settlement date of the purchase or sale. Accordingly, no exchange gain or loss will result from currency fluctuations between the trade date and the settlement date of the purchase or sale. A U.S. holder that is an accrual method taxpayer may elect the same treatment for all purchases and sales of foreign currency obligations provided that the Covered Bonds are traded on an established securities market. This election cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS. Any gain or loss realized by a U.S. holder on a sale or other disposition of foreign currency (including its exchange for U.S. dollars or its use to purchase foreign currency Covered Bonds) will be ordinary income or loss.

#### ***Additional Medicare Tax***

A U.S. holder that is an individual or estate, or a trust that does not fall into a special class of trusts that is exempt from such tax, will be subject to a 3.8% tax on the lesser of (1) the U.S. holder's "net investment income" for the relevant taxable year ("undistributed net investment income" in the case of an estate or trust) and (2) the excess of the U.S. Holder's modified adjusted gross income (or, in the case of an estate or trust, adjusted gross income) for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of individuals will be between \$125,000 and \$250,000, depending on the individual's circumstances). Net investment income generally includes passive income such as interest and capital gains.



U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to their income and capital gains in respect of their investment in the Covered Bonds.

### ***Backup Withholding and Information Reporting***

Information returns may be filed with the IRS in connection with payments on the Covered Bonds and the proceeds from a sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of the Covered Bonds. A U.S. holder may be subject to U.S. backup withholding on these payments if it fails to provide its tax identification number to the paying agent and comply with certain certification procedures or otherwise establish an exemption from backup withholding. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. holder will be allowed as a credit against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle them to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

Additionally, certain U.S. holders may be required to report to the IRS certain information with respect to their beneficial ownership of the Covered Bonds. Investors who fail to report required information could be subject to substantial penalties. Certain information reporting requirements are described more fully below under "*Taxation – United States Federal Income Taxation – Information with Respect to Foreign Financial Assets*" and "*– Reportable Transactions*".

### ***Information with Respect to Foreign Financial Assets***

Certain owners of "specified foreign financial assets" with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 (and in some circumstances a higher threshold) may be required to file an information report with respect to such assets with their tax returns. "Specified foreign financial assets" include any financial accounts maintained by foreign financial institutions, as well as any of the following, but only if they are held for investment and not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by non-U.S. persons, (ii) financial instruments and contracts that have non-United States issuers or counterparties, and (iii) interests in foreign entities. The Covered Bonds may be subject to these rules. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of this legislation to their ownership of the Covered Bonds.

### ***Reportable Transactions***

A U.S. holder that participates in a "reportable transaction" will be required to disclose its participation to the IRS. The scope and application of these rules is not entirely clear. A U.S. holder may be required to treat a foreign currency exchange loss from the Covered Bonds as a reportable transaction if the loss equals or exceeds U.S. \$50,000 in a single taxable year if the U.S. holder is an individual or trust, or higher amounts for other U.S. holders. In the event the acquisition, ownership or disposition of Covered Bonds constitutes participation in a "reportable transaction" for purposes of these rules, a U.S. holder will be required to disclose its investment by filing Form 8886 with the IRS. Prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of these rules to the acquisition, ownership or disposition of Covered Bonds.

**The U.S. federal income tax discussion set forth above is included for general information only and may not be applicable depending upon a holder's particular situation. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences to them of the ownership and disposition of the Covered Bonds, including the tax consequences under state, local, foreign and other tax laws and the possible effects of changes in U.S. federal or other tax laws.**

### **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and the regulations issued thereunder ("**FATCA**") impose a new reporting regime and potentially a 30% withholding tax with respect to certain payments to any non-U.S. financial institution (a "**foreign financial institution**", or "**FFI**" (as defined by FATCA)) that does not become a "**Participating FFI**" by entering into an agreement with the IRS to provide the IRS with certain information in respect of its account holders and investors or is not otherwise exempt from or in deemed compliance with FATCA.

This withholding regime will apply to "**foreign passthru payments**" (a term not yet defined) no earlier than 1 January 2019. In the case of foreign passthru payments, this withholding would potentially apply to payments in respect of any

Covered Bonds that are not “grandfathered obligations.” A grandfathered obligation includes any obligation that is executed on or before the date that is six months after the date on which final U.S. Treasury regulations defining the term foreign passthru payment are filed with the Federal Register, and such obligation is not materially modified after such date. If any Covered Bonds are treated as grandfathered obligations, and additional Covered Bonds of the same series issued later in time are not treated as grandfathered obligations, there may be negative consequences for the existing earlier issued Covered Bonds, including a negative impact on market price.

The United States and a number of other jurisdictions have entered into intergovernmental agreements to facilitate the implementation of FATCA (each, an “IGA”). Pursuant to FATCA and the “Model 1” and “Model 2” IGAs released by the United States, an FFI in an IGA signatory country could be treated as a “**Reporting FI**” not subject to withholding under FATCA on any payments it receives if it complies with the applicable reporting and diligence procedures required by any local country law implementing such IGA. Further, an FFI in a Model 1 IGA jurisdiction generally would not be required to withhold under FATCA or an IGA (or any law implementing an IGA) (any such withholding being “**FATCA Withholding**”) from payments it makes. Under each Model IGA, a Reporting FI would still be required to report certain information in respect of its account holders and investors to its home government or to the IRS. The United States and Canada have entered into an IGA which is based largely on the Model 1 IGA (the “**US-Canada IGA**”).

The Issuer is treated as a Reporting FI pursuant to the US-Canada IGA and does not anticipate being obligated to deduct any FATCA Withholding on payments made in respect of the Covered Bonds. There can be no assurance, however, that the Issuer will continue to be treated as a Reporting FI, or that, in the future, it would not be required to deduct FATCA Withholding from payments made in respect of the Covered Bonds. Accordingly, the Issuer and financial institutions through which payments on the Covered Bonds are made may be required to withhold FATCA Withholding if any FFI through or to which payment on such Covered Bonds is made is not a Participating FFI, a Reporting FI, or otherwise exempt from or in deemed compliance with FATCA.

Whilst the Covered Bonds are in global form and held within the clearing systems, it is expected that FATCA will not affect the amount of any payments made under, or in respect of, the Covered Bonds by the Issuer, the Guarantor, any paying agent and the Common Depositary or Common Safekeeper, given that each of the entities in the payment chain between the Issuer and the participants in the clearing systems is a major financial institution whose business is dependent on compliance with FATCA and that any alternative approach introduced under an IGA will be unlikely to affect the Covered Bonds.

If an amount in respect of FATCA Withholding were to be deducted or withheld from interest, principal or other payments made in respect of the Covered Bonds, neither the Issuer nor any paying agent or other person would, pursuant to the conditions of the Covered Bonds, be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the deduction or withholding. As a result, investors may receive less interest or principal than expected.

**FATCA is particularly complex and its application is uncertain at this time. The above description is based in part on regulations, official guidance, model IGAs and the US-Canada IGA, all of which are subject to change or may be implemented in a materially different form. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors on how these rules may apply to the Issuer and to payments they may receive in connection with the Covered Bonds.**

## ERISA AND CERTAIN OTHER U.S. CONSIDERATIONS

The U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”), imposes certain requirements on “employee benefit plans” (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) subject to ERISA, including entities such as collective investment funds and separate accounts whose underlying assets include the assets of such plans (collectively, “**ERISA Plans**”) and on those persons who are fiduciaries with respect to ERISA Plans. Each fiduciary of an ERISA Plan should consider the fiduciary standards of ERISA in the context of the plan’s particular circumstances before authorizing an investment in the Covered Bonds. Accordingly, among other factors, the fiduciary should consider whether the investment would satisfy the prudence and diversification requirements of ERISA and would be consistent with the documents and instruments governing the plan.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code, which are among the ERISA and Code fiduciary provisions governing plans, prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of an ERISA Plan (as well as those plans that are not subject to ERISA but which are subject to Section 4975 of the Code, such as individual retirement accounts (together with ERISA Plans, “**Plans**”)) and certain persons (referred to as “**parties in interest**” or “**disqualified persons**”) having certain relationships to such Plans, unless a statutory or administrative exemption is applicable to the transaction. Prohibited transactions within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code may arise if any Covered Bonds are acquired by a Plan with respect to which any of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Dealers, the Arranger or any of their respective affiliates are a party in interest or a disqualified person. A violation of these prohibited transaction rules could result in an excise tax or other liabilities under ERISA and/or Section 4975 of the Code for such persons.

Certain exemptions from the prohibited transaction provisions of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code may be applicable, however, depending in part on the type of Plan fiduciary making the decision to acquire Covered Bonds and the circumstances under which such decision is made. Those exemptions include prohibited transaction exemption (“**PTCE**”) 96-23 (for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), PTCE 95-60 (for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTCE 91-38 (for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds), PTCE 90-1 (for certain transactions involving insurance company separate accounts), PTCE 84-14 (for certain transactions determined by independent qualified asset managers).

In addition, Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide statutory exemptive relief for certain arm’s-length transactions with a person that is a party in interest solely by reason of providing services to Plans or being an affiliate of such a service provider (the “**Service Provider Exemption**”). The Service Provider Exemption is generally applicable for otherwise-prohibited transactions between a Plan and a person or entity that is a party in interest or disqualified person with respect to such Plan solely by reason of providing services to the Plan (other than a party in interest that is a fiduciary, or its affiliate, that has or exercises discretionary authority or control or renders investment advice with respect to the assets of the Plan involved in the transaction), provided, that there is “adequate consideration” for the transaction. Any Plan fiduciary relying on the Service Provider Exemption and purchasing the Covered Bonds on behalf of a Plan must initially make a determination that (x) the Plan is paying no more than, and is receiving no less than, “adequate consideration” in connection with the transaction and (y) neither the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Dealers, the Arrangers, or any of their respective affiliates directly or indirectly exercises any discretionary authority or control or renders investment advice with respect to the assets of the Plan which such fiduciary is using to purchase, both of which are necessary preconditions to reliance on the Service Provider Exemption. If the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Dealers, the Arrangers, or any of their respective affiliates provides fiduciary investment management services with respect to a Plan’s acquisition of Covered Bonds, the Service Provider Exemption may not be available, and in that case, other exemptive relief would be required as precondition for purchasing the Covered Bonds. If the Covered Bonds are traded on a generally-recognized market, the adequate consideration determination is based on the prevailing price for the Covered Bonds on the relevant national exchange or, in the case of Covered Bonds not traded on a national securities exchange, the current independently-quoted offering price, in both instances taking into account the size of the transaction and the marketability of the Covered Bonds. If the Covered Bonds are not traded on a generally-recognized market, the adequate consideration determination is to be made by the fiduciary in good faith in accordance with regulations to be issued by the U.S. Department of Labor. Any Plan fiduciary considering reliance on the Service Provider Exemption is encouraged to consult with counsel regarding the availability of the exemption.

There can be no assurance that any exemption will be available with respect to any particular transaction involving the Covered Bonds, or that, if an exemption is available, it will cover all aspects of any particular transaction.

Governmental plans (as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA) and certain church plans (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) and non-U.S. plans (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA), while not subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of ERISA or the provisions of Section 4975 of the Code, may nevertheless be subject to non-U.S. or other U.S. federal, state or local laws that are substantially similar to ERISA and the Code (“**Similar Law Plans**”). Fiduciaries of any such plans should consult with their counsel before purchasing any Covered Bonds.

Because the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Dealers, the Arrangers, or any of their respective affiliates (the “**Transaction Parties**”) may be considered a party in interest with respect to many Plans, the Covered Bonds may not be purchased, held or disposed of by any Plan, unless such purchase, holding or disposition is eligible for exemptive relief, including relief available under PTCE 96-23, 95-60, 91-38, 90-1, or 84-14 or the Service Provider Exemption, or such purchase, holding or disposition is otherwise not prohibited. Except as otherwise set forth in any applicable Final Terms document, by its purchase of any Covered Bonds (or any interest in a Covered Bond), each purchaser (whether in the case of the initial purchase or in the case of a subsequent transferee) will be deemed to have represented and agreed in its fiduciary or corporate capacity that either (i) it is not and for so long as it holds a Covered Bond (or any interest therein) will not be a Plan, an entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any such Plan (a “**Plan Asset Entity**”), or a Similar Law Plan, or (ii) its acquisition, holding and disposition of the Covered Bonds will not constitute or result in a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or, in the case of a Similar Law Plan, any such substantially similar U.S. federal, state, local or non-U.S. law for which an exemption is not available.

Any person purchasing Covered Bonds on behalf of a Plan or a Plan Asset Entity (the “**Plan Fiduciary**”) will be deemed to have represented, in its corporate and its fiduciary capacity, by its purchase and holding of the Covered Bonds (the “**Transaction**”) that:

(1) no Transaction Party has provided or will provide impartial investment advice or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity with respect to the acquisition of the Covered Bonds by the Plan or Plan Asset Entity, other than to the Plan Fiduciary which is independent of the Transaction Parties, and the Plan Fiduciary either:

(a) is a bank as defined in Section 202 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the “**Advisers Act**”), or similar institution that is regulated and supervised and subject to periodic examination by a State or Federal agency;

(b) is an insurance carrier that is qualified under the laws of more than one state to perform the services of managing, acquiring or disposing of assets of a Plan or a Plan Asset Entity;

(c) is an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act, or, if not registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act by reason of paragraph (1) of Section 203A of the Advisers Act, is registered as an investment adviser under the laws of the state in which it maintains its principal office and place of business;

(d) is a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or

(e) has, and at all times that the Plan or Plan Asset Entity is invested in the Covered Bonds will have, total assets of at least U.S. \$50,000,000 under its management or control (provided that this clause (e) shall not be satisfied if the Plan Fiduciary is either (i) the owner or a relative of the owner of an investing IRA or (ii) a participant or beneficiary of the Plan or Plan Asset Entity investing in the Covered Bonds in such capacity);

(2) the Plan Fiduciary is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with respect to particular transactions and investment strategies, including the acquisition by the Plan or Plan Asset Entity of the Covered Bonds;

(3) the Plan Fiduciary is a “fiduciary” with respect to the Plan or Plan Asset Entity within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code, or both, and is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating the Plan’s acquisition of the Covered Bonds;

(4) none of the Transaction Parties has exercised any authority to cause the Plan or Plan Asset Entity to invest in the Covered Bonds or to negotiate the terms of the Plan's or Plan Asset Entity's investment in the Covered Bonds; and

(5) the Plan Fiduciary has been informed by the Transaction Parties:

(a) that none of the Transaction Parties is undertaking to provide impartial investment advice or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, and that no such entity has given investment advice or otherwise made a recommendation, in connection with the Plan's or Plan Asset Entity's acquisition of the Covered Bonds; and

(b) of the existence and nature of the Transaction Parties' financial interests in the Plan's or Plan Asset Entity's acquisition of the Covered Bonds.

In addition, any purchaser that is a Similar Law Plan, including any fiduciary purchasing on behalf of a Similar Law Plan, will be deemed to have represented, in its corporate and its fiduciary capacity, by its acquisition and holding of the Covered Bonds that (a) neither the Bank, the Guarantor, NBF, BNP Paribas, the Dealers, the Bond Trustee, nor any of their respective affiliates (collectively, the "**Seller**") is a "fiduciary" with respect to the acquisition holding or disposition of the Covered Bonds, or as a result of any exercise by the Seller of any rights in connection with the Covered Bonds, (b) no advice provided by the Seller has formed a primary basis for any investment decision by or on behalf of such purchaser in connection with the Covered Bonds and the transactions contemplated with respect to the Covered Bonds, and (c) such purchaser recognizes and agrees that any communication from the Seller to the purchaser with respect to the Covered Bonds is not intended by the Seller to be impartial investment advice and is rendered in its capacity as a seller of such Covered Bonds and not a fiduciary to such purchaser.

The foregoing discussion is general in nature and not intended to be all-inclusive. Any Plan fiduciary who proposes to cause a Plan or Plan Asset Entity to purchase any Covered Bonds should consult with its counsel and other advisers regarding the applicability of the fiduciary responsibility and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code to such an investment, and to confirm that such investment will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction or any other violation of an applicable requirement of ERISA or the Code.

The sale of Covered Bonds to a Plan or Plan Asset Entity is in no respect a representation by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Dealers, or the Arrangers that such an investment meets all relevant requirements with respect to investments by Plans generally or any particular Plan, or that such an investment is appropriate for Plans generally or any particular Plan.

## CERTAIN INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT CONSIDERATIONS

The Guarantor is not now, and solely after giving effect to any offering and sale of Covered Bonds pursuant to the Trust Deed will not be, a “covered fund” for purposes of regulations adopted under Section 13 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, commonly known as the “**Volcker Rule**”.

In reaching this conclusion, although other statutory or regulatory exemptions under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (“**Investment Company Act**”), and under the Volcker Rule and its related regulations may be available, we have relied on the determinations that:

- the Guarantor may rely on the exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act provided by Section 3(c)(5) thereunder, and accordingly
- the Guarantor does not rely on Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act for its exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act and may rely on the exemption from the definition of a “covered fund” under the Volcker Rule made available to entities that do not rely solely on Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act for their exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act.

## **SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE AND TRANSFER AND SELLING RESTRICTIONS**

Covered Bonds may be sold from time to time by the Issuer to any one or more of National Bank Financial Inc., National Bank of Canada Financial Inc. and BNP Paribas, London Branch, or such other dealer(s) as may be appointed from time to time in accordance with the Dealership Agreement, which appointment may be for a specific issue or on an ongoing basis (the “**Dealers**”). Covered Bonds may also be sold by the Issuer directly to institutions who are not Dealers. The arrangements under which Covered Bonds may from time to time be agreed to be sold by the Issuer to, and purchased by, Dealers are set out in an amended and restated dealership agreement dated 7 April 2016, as amended on 12 September 2017 (as amended, restated or supplemented from time to time, the “**Dealership Agreement**”) and made between the Bank, the Guarantor, the Dealers named therein and the Arrangers. Any such agreement will, among other things, make provision for the form and terms and conditions of the relevant Covered Bonds, the price at which such Covered Bonds will be purchased by the Dealers and the commissions or other agreed deductibles (if any) payable or allowable by the Issuer in respect of such purchase. The Dealership Agreement makes provision for the resignation or termination of appointment of existing Dealers and for the appointment of additional or other Dealers either generally in respect of the Programme or in relation to a particular Tranche of Covered Bonds. The Dealership Agreement will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the Province of Ontario and the laws of Canada applicable therein.

### **Canada**

The Covered Bonds have not been and will not be qualified for sale under the securities laws of any province or territory of Canada.

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold, distributed or delivered, and that it will not offer, sell, distribute or deliver any Covered Bonds, directly or indirectly, in Canada or to, or for the benefit of any resident thereof in contravention of the securities laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof and also without the consent of the Issuer.

If the applicable Final Terms provide that the Covered Bonds may be offered, sold or distributed in Canada, the issue of the Covered Bonds will be subject to such additional selling restrictions as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer may agree, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Each Dealer and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree that it will offer, sell and distribute such Covered Bonds only in compliance with such additional Canadian selling restrictions.

Each Dealer has agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, not to distribute or deliver this Prospectus, or any other offering material relating to the Covered Bonds, in Canada in contravention of the securities laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof and also without the consent of the Issuer.

### **United States of America**

#### ***Transfer Restrictions***

As a result of the following restrictions, purchasers of Covered Bonds in the United States are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any purchase, offer, sale, resale or other transfer of Covered Bonds.

Each purchaser of Registered Covered Bonds (other than a person purchasing an interest in a Registered Global Covered Bond with a view to holding it in the form of an interest in the same Global Covered Bond) or person wishing to transfer an interest from one Registered Global Covered Bond to another or from global to definitive form or vice versa, will be required to acknowledge, represent and agree as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A or in Regulation S are used herein as defined therein):

- (a) that either: (i) it is a QIB, purchasing (or holding) the Covered Bonds for its own account or for the account of one or more QIBs and it is aware that any sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A, or (ii) it is outside the United States and is not a U.S. person and it is not purchasing (or holding) the Covered Bonds for the account or benefit of a U.S. person;
- (b) that the Covered Bonds are being offered and sold in a transaction not involving a public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and that the Covered Bonds and the Covered Bond Guarantee have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or any applicable U.S. State securities laws and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except as set forth in this section and in compliance with applicable U.S. securities laws;
- (c) it agrees that neither the Issuer nor the Guarantor has any obligation to register the Covered Bonds or the Covered Bond Guarantee under the Securities Act;
- (d) that, unless it holds an interest in a Regulation S Global Covered Bond and is a person located outside the United States and is not a U.S. person, if in the future it decides to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Covered Bonds or any beneficial interests in the Covered Bonds, it will do so only (a) to the Issuer or any affiliate thereof, (b) inside the United States to a person whom the seller reasonably believes is a QIB purchasing for its own account or for the account of a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, (c) outside the United States in compliance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, (d) pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act (if available) or (e) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with all applicable U.S. state securities laws;
- (e) it will, and will require each subsequent holder to, notify any purchaser of the Covered Bonds from it of the resale restrictions referred to in paragraph (d) above, if then applicable;
- (f) that Covered Bonds initially offered in the United States to QIBs will be represented by one or more Rule 144A Global Covered Bonds and that Covered Bonds offered outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S will be represented by one or more Regulation S Global Covered Bonds;
- (g) that either (a) it is not and for so long as it holds a Covered Bond (or any interest therein) will not be (i) an “employee benefit plan” as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (ii) a “plan” as defined in and subject to Section 4975 of the Code, (iii) an entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any such employee benefit plan subject to ERISA or other plan subject to Section 4975 of the Code, (each of the foregoing, a “**Plan**”) or (iv) a governmental, church, non-U.S. or other employee benefit plan which is subject to any U.S. federal, state, local or non-U.S. law, that is substantially similar to the provisions of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code (each of the entities referred to in this paragraph (iv), a “**Similar Law Plan**”), or (b) its acquisition and holding of the Covered Bonds will not result in a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or, in the case a Similar Law Plan a violation of any substantially similar U.S. federal, state, local or non-U.S. law for which an exemption is not available; In addition, any person purchasing Covered Bonds on behalf of a Plan (the “**Plan Fiduciary**”) will be deemed to have represented, in its corporate and its fiduciary capacity, by its purchase and holding of the Covered Bonds (the “**Transaction**”) that: (1) none of the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Dealers, the Arrangers, or any of their respective affiliates (the “**Transaction Parties**”) has provided or will provide impartial investment advice or give advice in a fiduciary capacity with respect to the acquisition of the Covered Bonds by the Plan, other than to the Plan Fiduciary which is independent of the Transaction Parties, and the Plan Fiduciary either: (a) is a bank as defined in Section 202 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the “**Advisers Act**”), or similar institution that is regulated and supervised and subject to periodic examination by a State or Federal agency; (b) is an insurance carrier that is qualified under the laws of more than one state to perform the services of managing, acquiring or disposing of assets of a Plan; (c) is an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act, or, if not registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act by reason of paragraph (1) of Section 203A of the Advisers Act, is registered as an investment adviser under the laws of the state in



which it maintains its principal office and place of business; (d) is a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or (e) has, and at all times that the Plan is invested in the Covered Bonds will have, total assets of at least U.S. \$50,000,000 under its management or control (provided that this clause (e) shall not be satisfied if the Plan Fiduciary is either (i) the owner or a relative of the owner of an investing IRA or (ii) a participant or beneficiary of the Plan investing in the Covered Bonds in such capacity); (2) the Plan Fiduciary is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with respect to particular transactions and investment strategies, including the acquisition by the Plan of the Covered Bonds; (3) the Plan Fiduciary is a “fiduciary” with respect to the Plan within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code, or both, and is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating the Plan’s acquisition of the Covered Bonds; (4) none of the Transaction Parties has exercised any authority to cause the Plan to invest in the Covered Bonds or to negotiate the terms of the Plan’s investment in the Covered Bonds; and (5) the Plan Fiduciary has been informed by the Transaction Parties: (a) that none of the Transaction Parties is undertaking to provide impartial investment advice or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, and that no such entity has given investment advice or otherwise made a recommendation, in connection with the Plan’s acquisition of the Covered Bonds; and (b) of the existence and nature of the Transaction Parties’ financial interests in the Plan’s acquisition of the Covered Bonds. In addition, any purchaser that is a Similar Law Plan, including any fiduciary purchasing on behalf of a Similar Law Plan, will be deemed to have represented, in its corporate and its fiduciary capacity, by its acquisition and holding of the Covered Bonds that (a) neither the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Dealers, the Arrangers, or any of their respective affiliates (collectively the “Seller”) is a “fiduciary” with respect to the acquisition, holding or disposition of the Covered Bonds, or as a result of any exercise by the Seller of any rights in connection with the Covered Bonds, (b) no advice provided by the Seller has formed a primary basis for any investment decision by or on behalf of such purchaser in connection with the Covered Bonds and the transactions contemplated with respect to the Covered Bonds, and (c) such purchaser recognizes and agrees that any communication from the Seller to the purchaser with respect to the Covered Bonds is not intended by the Seller to be impartial investment advice and is rendered in its capacity as a seller of such Covered Bonds and not a fiduciary to such purchaser;

- (h) that the Covered Bonds, other than the Regulation S Global Covered Bond, will bear a legend to the following effect unless otherwise agreed to by the Issuer:

“THIS SECURITY AND ANY GUARANTEE IN RESPECT THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER (A) REPRESENTS THAT IT IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) PURCHASING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF ONE OR MORE QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS; (B) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT RESELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THE SECURITY EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AGENCY AGREEMENT IN RESPECT OF THIS SECURITY (THE “AGENCY AGREEMENT”) OTHER THAN (1) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE THEREOF, (2) INSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURCHASING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF ONE OR MORE QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (3) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (4) PURSUANT TO THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (5) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH CASE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF THE STATES OF THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER JURISDICTION; AND

(C) IT AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS SECURITY IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND.

THIS SECURITY AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE AGENCY AGREEMENT REFERRED TO HEREIN) MAY BE AMENDED OR SUPPLEMENTED FROM TIME TO TIME, WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF, BUT UPON NOTICE TO, THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITY SENT TO ITS REGISTERED ADDRESS, TO MODIFY THE RESTRICTIONS ON AND PROCEDURES FOR REALES AND OTHER TRANSFERS OF THIS SECURITY TO REFLECT ANY CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW OR REGULATION (OR THE INTERPRETATION THEREOF) OR IN PRACTICES RELATING TO REALES OR OTHER TRANSFERS OF RESTRICTED SECURITIES GENERALLY. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OR PURCHASE HEREOF, TO HAVE AGREED TO ANY SUCH AMENDMENT OR SUPPLEMENT (EACH OF WHICH SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND BINDING ON THE HOLDER HEREOF AND ALL FUTURE HOLDERS OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITIES ISSUED IN EXCHANGE OR SUBSTITUTION THEREFOR, WHETHER OR NOT ANY NOTATION THEREOF IS MADE HEREON).

BY ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN), THE PURCHASER OR HOLDER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND AGREED THAT EITHER (A) IT IS NOT AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS SECURITY (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT BE (I) AN "EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF THE U.S. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA") THAT IS SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (II) A "PLAN" AS DEFINED IN AND SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), (III) AN ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY SUCH EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ERISA OR OTHER PLAN SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE (EACH OF THE FOREGOING, A "PLAN"), OR (IV) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH, NON-U.S. OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW, THAT IS SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE (EACH OF THE ENTITIES REFERRED TO UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH (IV), A "SIMILAR LAW PLAN"), OR (B) ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT RESULT IN A PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR, IN THE CASE OF A SIMILAR LAW PLAN, A VIOLATION OF ANY SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW FOR WHICH AN EXEMPTION IS NOT AVAILABLE.

IN ADDITION, BY ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN), THE PURCHASER OR HOLDER THAT IS A PLAN, INCLUDING ANY FIDUCIARY PURCHASING THIS SECURITY ON BEHALF OF A PLAN ("PLAN FIDUCIARY") WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT, IN ITS CORPORATE AND ITS FIDUCIARY CAPACITY, THAT: (1) NONE OF THE ISSUER, THE GUARANTOR, THE BOND TRUSTEE, THE DEALERS, THE ARRANGERS NOR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES (THE "TRANSACTION PARTIES") HAS PROVIDED OR WILL PROVIDE IMPARTIAL INVESTMENT ADVICE OR GIVE ADVICE IN A FIDUCIARY CAPACITY WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY BY THE PLAN, OTHER THAN TO THE PLAN FIDUCIARY WHICH IS INDEPENDENT OF THE TRANSACTION PARTIES, AND THE PLAN FIDUCIARY EITHER: (A) IS A BANK AS DEFINED IN SECTION 202 OF THE INVESTMENT ADVISERS ACT OF 1940 (THE "ADVISERS ACT"), OR SIMILAR INSTITUTION THAT IS REGULATED AND SUPERVISED AND SUBJECT TO PERIODIC EXAMINATION BY A STATE OR FEDERAL AGENCY; (B) IS AN INSURANCE CARRIER THAT IS QUALIFIED UNDER THE LAWS OF MORE THAN ONE STATE TO PERFORM THE SERVICES OF MANAGING, ACQUIRING OR DISPOSING OF ASSETS OF A PLAN; (C) IS AN INVESTMENT ADVISER REGISTERED UNDER THE ADVISERS ACT, OR, IF NOT

REGISTERED AS AN INVESTMENT ADVISER UNDER THE ADVISERS ACT BY REASON OF PARAGRAPH (1) OF SECTION 203A OF THE ADVISERS ACT, IS REGISTERED AS AN INVESTMENT ADVISER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE IN WHICH IT MAINTAINS ITS PRINCIPAL OFFICE AND PLACE OF BUSINESS; (D) IS A BROKER-DEALER REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED; OR (E) HAS, AND AT ALL TIMES THAT THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR IS INVESTED IN THIS SECURITY WILL HAVE, TOTAL ASSETS OF AT LEAST U.S. \$50,000,000 UNDER ITS MANAGEMENT OR CONTROL (PROVIDED THAT THIS CLAUSE (E) SHALL NOT BE SATISFIED IF THE PLAN FIDUCIARY IS EITHER (I) THE OWNER OR A RELATIVE OF THE OWNER OF AN INVESTING IRA OR (II) A PARTICIPANT OR BENEFICIARY OF THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR INVESTING IN THIS SECURITY IN SUCH CAPACITY); (2) THE PLAN FIDUCIARY IS CAPABLE OF EVALUATING INVESTMENT RISKS INDEPENDENTLY, BOTH IN GENERAL AND WITH RESPECT TO PARTICULAR TRANSACTIONS AND INVESTMENT STRATEGIES, INCLUDING THE ACQUISITION BY THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OF THIS SECURITY; (3) THE PLAN FIDUCIARY IS A "FIDUCIARY" WITH RESPECT TO THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA, SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE, OR BOTH, AND IS RESPONSIBLE FOR EXERCISING INDEPENDENT JUDGMENT IN EVALUATING THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR'S ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY; (4) NONE OF THE TRANSACTION PARTIES HAS EXERCISED ANY AUTHORITY TO CAUSE THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR TO INVEST IN THIS SECURITY OR TO NEGOTIATE THE TERMS OF THE PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THIS SECURITY; AND (5) THE PLAN FIDUCIARY HAS BEEN INFORMED BY THE TRANSACTION PARTIES: (A) THAT NONE OF THE TRANSACTION PARTIES IS UNDERTAKING TO PROVIDE IMPARTIAL INVESTMENT ADVICE OR TO GIVE ADVICE IN A FIDUCIARY CAPACITY, AND THAT NO SUCH ENTITY HAS GIVEN INVESTMENT ADVICE OR OTHERWISE MADE A RECOMMENDATION, IN CONNECTION WITH THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR'S ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY; AND (B) OF THE EXISTENCE AND NATURE OF THE TRANSACTION PARTIES' FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR'S ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY. IN ADDITION, ANY PURCHASER THAT IS A SIMILAR LAW PLAN, INCLUDING ANY FIDUCIARY PURCHASING ON BEHALF OF A SIMILAR LAW PLAN, WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED, IN ITS CORPORATE AND ITS FIDUCIARY CAPACITY, BY ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY THAT (A) NEITHER THE ISSUER, THE GUARANTOR, THE BOND TRUSTEE, THE DEALERS, THE ARRANGERS, OR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES (COLLECTIVELY THE "SELLER") IS A "FIDUCIARY" WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING OR DISPOSITION OF THIS SECURITY, OR AS A RESULT OF ANY EXERCISE BY THE SELLER OF ANY RIGHTS IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SECURITY, (B) NO ADVICE PROVIDED BY THE SELLER HAS FORMED A PRIMARY BASIS FOR ANY INVESTMENT DECISION BY OR ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SECURITY AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED WITH RESPECT TO THIS SECURITY, AND (C) SUCH PURCHASER RECOGNIZES AND AGREES THAT ANY COMMUNICATION FROM THE SELLER TO THE PURCHASER WITH RESPECT TO THIS SECURITY IS NOT INTENDED BY THE SELLER TO BE IMPARTIAL INVESTMENT ADVICE AND IS RENDERED IN ITS CAPACITY AS A SELLER OF SUCH COVERED BONDS AND NOT A FIDUCIARY TO SUCH PURCHASER.

PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A.";

- (i) if it is outside the United States and is not a U.S. person, that if it should resell or otherwise transfer the Covered Bonds prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period (defined as 40 days after the completion of the distribution of the Tranche of Covered Bonds of which such Covered Bonds are a part, as determined and certified by the relevant Dealer, in the case of a non-syndicated issue, or the lead manager, in the case of a syndicated issue), it will do so only (a)(i) outside the United States in compliance with Rule 903 or 904 under the Securities Act or (ii) to a QIB in

compliance with Rule 144A and (b) in accordance with all applicable U.S. State securities laws; and it acknowledges that the Covered Bonds represented by a Regulation S Global Covered Bond and Definitive Regulation S Covered Bonds will bear a legend to the following effect unless otherwise agreed to by the Issuer:

“THIS SECURITY AND ANY GUARANTEE IN RESPECT THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR ANY APPLICABLE U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AGENCY AGREEMENT IN RESPECT OF THIS SECURITY (THE “AGENCY AGREEMENT”) AND PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. UNTIL THE EXPIRY OF THE PERIOD OF 40 DAYS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF ALL THE SECURITIES OF THE TRANCHE OF WHICH THIS SECURITY FORMS PART, SALES MAY NOT BE MADE IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO U.S. PERSONS UNLESS MADE (I) PURSUANT TO RULE 903 OR 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (II) TO QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS AS DEFINED IN, AND IN TRANSACTIONS PURSUANT TO, RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

BY ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN), THE PURCHASER OR HOLDER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND AGREED THAT EITHER (A) IT IS NOT AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS SECURITY (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT BE (I) AN “EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN” AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF THE U.S. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (“ERISA”) THAT IS SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (II) A “PLAN” AS DEFINED IN AND SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE “CODE”), (III) AN ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY SUCH EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ERISA OR OTHER PLAN SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE (EACH OF THE FOREGOING, A “PLAN”), OR (IV) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH, NON-U.S. OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW, THAT IS SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE (EACH OF THE ENTITIES REFERRED TO UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH (IV), A “SIMILAR LAW PLAN”) OR (B) ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT RESULT IN A PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR, IN THE CASE OF A SIMILAR LAW PLAN, A VIOLATION OF ANY SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW FOR WHICH AN EXEMPTION IS NOT AVAILABLE.”

IN ADDITION, BY ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN), THE PURCHASER OR HOLDER THAT IS A PLAN, INCLUDING ANY FIDUCIARY PURCHASING THIS SECURITY ON BEHALF OF A PLAN (“PLAN FIDUCIARY”) WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT, IN ITS CORPORATE AND ITS FIDUCIARY CAPACITY, THAT: (1) NONE OF THE ISSUER, THE GUARANTOR, THE BOND TRUSTEE, THE DEALERS, THE ARRANGERS NOR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES (THE “TRANSACTION PARTIES”) HAS PROVIDED OR WILL PROVIDE IMPARTIAL INVESTMENT ADVICE OR GIVE ADVICE IN A FIDUCIARY CAPACITY WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY BY THE PLAN, OTHER THAN TO THE PLAN FIDUCIARY WHICH IS INDEPENDENT OF THE TRANSACTION PARTIES, AND THE PLAN FIDUCIARY EITHER: (A) IS A BANK AS DEFINED IN SECTION 202 OF THE INVESTMENT ADVISERS ACT OF 1940 (THE “ADVISERS ACT”), OR SIMILAR INSTITUTION THAT IS REGULATED AND SUPERVISED AND SUBJECT TO PERIODIC EXAMINATION BY A STATE OR FEDERAL AGENCY; (B) IS AN INSURANCE CARRIER

THAT IS QUALIFIED UNDER THE LAWS OF MORE THAN ONE STATE TO PERFORM THE SERVICES OF MANAGING, ACQUIRING OR DISPOSING OF ASSETS OF A PLAN; (C) IS AN INVESTMENT ADVISER REGISTERED UNDER THE ADVISERS ACT, OR, IF NOT REGISTERED AS AN INVESTMENT ADVISER UNDER THE ADVISERS ACT BY REASON OF PARAGRAPH (1) OF SECTION 203A OF THE ADVISERS ACT, IS REGISTERED AS AN INVESTMENT ADVISER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE IN WHICH IT MAINTAINS ITS PRINCIPAL OFFICE AND PLACE OF BUSINESS; (D) IS A BROKER-DEALER REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED; OR (E) HAS, AND AT ALL TIMES THAT THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR IS INVESTED IN THIS SECURITY WILL HAVE, TOTAL ASSETS OF AT LEAST U.S. \$50,000,000 UNDER ITS MANAGEMENT OR CONTROL (PROVIDED THAT THIS CLAUSE (E) SHALL NOT BE SATISFIED IF THE PLAN FIDUCIARY IS EITHER (I) THE OWNER OR A RELATIVE OF THE OWNER OF AN INVESTING IRA OR (II) A PARTICIPANT OR BENEFICIARY OF THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR INVESTING IN THIS SECURITY IN SUCH CAPACITY); (2) THE PLAN FIDUCIARY IS CAPABLE OF EVALUATING INVESTMENT RISKS INDEPENDENTLY, BOTH IN GENERAL AND WITH RESPECT TO PARTICULAR TRANSACTIONS AND INVESTMENT STRATEGIES, INCLUDING THE ACQUISITION BY THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OF THIS SECURITY; (3) THE PLAN FIDUCIARY IS A "FIDUCIARY" WITH RESPECT TO THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA, SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE, OR BOTH, AND IS RESPONSIBLE FOR EXERCISING INDEPENDENT JUDGMENT IN EVALUATING THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR'S ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY; (4) NONE OF THE TRANSACTION PARTIES HAS EXERCISED ANY AUTHORITY TO CAUSE THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR TO INVEST IN THIS SECURITY OR TO NEGOTIATE THE TERMS OF THE PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THIS SECURITY; AND (5) THE PLAN FIDUCIARY HAS BEEN INFORMED BY THE TRANSACTION PARTIES: (A) THAT NONE OF THE TRANSACTION PARTIES IS UNDERTAKING TO PROVIDE IMPARTIAL INVESTMENT ADVICE OR TO GIVE ADVICE IN A FIDUCIARY CAPACITY, AND THAT NO SUCH ENTITY HAS GIVEN INVESTMENT ADVICE OR OTHERWISE MADE A RECOMMENDATION, IN CONNECTION WITH THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR'S ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY; AND (B) OF THE EXISTENCE AND NATURE OF THE TRANSACTION PARTIES' FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN THE BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR'S ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY. IN ADDITION, ANY PURCHASER THAT IS A SIMILAR LAW PLAN, INCLUDING ANY FIDUCIARY PURCHASING ON BEHALF OF A SIMILAR LAW PLAN, WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED, IN ITS CORPORATE AND ITS FIDUCIARY CAPACITY, BY ITS ACQUISITION AND HOLDING OF THIS SECURITY THAT (A) NEITHER THE ISSUER, THE GUARANTOR, THE BOND TRUSTEE, THE DEALERS, THE ARRANGERS, OR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE AFFILIATES (COLLECTIVELY THE "SELLER") IS A "FIDUCIARY" WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING OR DISPOSITION OF THIS SECURITY, OR AS A RESULT OF ANY EXERCISE BY THE SELLER OF ANY RIGHTS IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SECURITY, (B) NO ADVICE PROVIDED BY THE SELLER HAS FORMED A PRIMARY BASIS FOR ANY INVESTMENT DECISION BY OR ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SECURITY AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED WITH RESPECT TO THIS SECURITY, AND (C) SUCH PURCHASER RECOGNIZES AND AGREES THAT ANY COMMUNICATION FROM THE SELLER TO THE PURCHASER WITH RESPECT TO THIS SECURITY IS NOT INTENDED BY THE SELLER TO BE IMPARTIAL INVESTMENT ADVICE AND IS RENDERED IN ITS CAPACITY AS A SELLER OF SUCH COVERED BONDS AND NOT A FIDUCIARY TO SUCH PURCHASER; and

- (j) that the Issuer and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representations or agreements made by it are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the Issuer; and if it is acquiring any Covered Bonds as a fiduciary or agent for one or more accounts it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.

No sales of Legended Covered Bonds in the United States to any one purchaser will be for less than the minimum purchase price set forth in the applicable Final Terms in respect of the relevant Legended Covered Bonds. If the purchaser is a non-bank fiduciary acting on behalf of others, each person for whom it is acting must purchase at least an amount equal to the applicable minimum purchase price set forth in the applicable Final Terms in respect of the relevant Legended Covered Bonds.

Dealers may arrange for the resale of Covered Bonds to QIBs pursuant to Rule 144A and each such purchaser of Covered Bonds is hereby notified that the Dealers may be relying on the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. The minimum aggregate principal amount of Covered Bonds which may be purchased by a QIB pursuant to Rule 144A will be specified in the applicable Final Terms (or the approximate equivalent in another Specified Currency). To the extent that the Issuer and the Guarantor are not subject to or do not comply with the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or the information furnishing requirements of Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder, the Issuer and the Guarantor have agreed to furnish to holders of Covered Bonds and to prospective purchasers designated by such holders, upon request, such information as may be required by Rule 144A(d)(4).

### ***Selling Restrictions***

Regulation S, Category 2, TEFRA D Rules apply, unless TEFRA C Rules are specified as applicable in the applicable Final Terms or unless TEFRA Rules are not applicable. Rule 144A eligible sales will be permitted, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms.

The Covered Bonds and the Covered Bond Guarantee have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or any state securities laws and may not be offered or sold within the United States or its territories or possessions or to or for the account or benefit of U.S. persons as defined in Regulation S and the Securities Act except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

The Covered Bonds in bearer form are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a U.S. person, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the Code, as amended, and regulations thereunder. Bearer Covered Bonds (other than Temporary Global Covered Bonds) and any Coupon appertaining thereto will bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

“Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to limitations under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in Sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code”.

The sections referred to in such legend provide that a United States person who holds a Bearer Covered Bond or Coupon generally will not be allowed to deduct any loss realized on the sale, exchange or redemption of such Bearer Covered Bond or Coupon and any gain (which might otherwise be characterized as capital gain) recognized on such sale, exchange or redemption will be treated as ordinary income.

In connection with any Covered Bonds which are offered or sold outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S (“**Regulation S Covered Bonds**”), each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not offer, sell or deliver such Regulations S Covered Bonds (i) as part of its distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of the Tranche of Covered Bonds of which such Covered Bonds are a part, as determined and certified by the relevant Dealer, in the case of a non-syndicated issue, or the lead manager, in the case of a syndicated issue, and except in either case in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act. Each Dealer has further agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, that it will send to each dealer to which it sells any Regulation S Covered Bonds during the distribution compliance period a confirmation or other notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the Regulation S Covered Bonds within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the Securities Act.

In addition, until forty days after the completion of the distribution of Covered Bonds comprising any Tranche, any offer or sale of Covered Bonds within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may

violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with an exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

Dealers may arrange for the resale of Covered Bonds to QIBs pursuant to Rule 144A and each such purchaser of Covered Bonds is hereby notified that the Dealers may be relying on the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A. The minimum aggregate principal amount of Covered Bonds which may be purchased by a QIB pursuant to Rule 144A will be specified in the applicable Final Terms in U.S. dollars (or the approximate equivalent in another Specified Currency).

Each Dealer appointed under the Dealership Agreement will be required to represent and agree in respect of transactions under Rule 144A that it has not (and will not), nor has (nor will) any person acting on its behalf, (a) made offers or sales of any security, or solicited officers to buy, or otherwise negotiated in respect of, any security, under circumstances that would require the registration of the Covered Bonds under the Securities Act; or (b) engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the Securities Act) in connection with any offer or sale of Covered Bonds in the United States.

### ***Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors***

From 1 January 2018 unless the Final Terms in respect of any Covered Bonds specifies the “Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors” as “Not Applicable”, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Covered Bonds which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Prospectus as completed by the final terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the EEA. For purposes of this provision, the expression “retail investor” means a person who is one (or more) of the following:

- (a) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “**MiFID II**”);
- (b) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (as amended, the “**Insurance Mediation Directive**” or “**IMD**”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of MiFID II; or
- (c) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive.

Prior to 1 January 2018 and from that date, if the Final Terms in respect of any Covered Bonds specifies “Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors” is “Not Applicable” in relation to each Relevant Member State, each Dealer has represented, warranted and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree, that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the “Relevant Implementation Date”) it has not made and will not make an offer of Covered Bonds which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Prospectus as completed by the applicable Final Terms in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of Covered Bonds to the public in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors, as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer(s) nominated by the Issuer for any such offer; or
- (c) at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive;

provided that no such offer of Covered Bonds referred to in (a) to (c) above shall require the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or a supplement to a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer” in relation to any Covered Bonds in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the

Covered Bonds to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Covered Bonds, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

### **United Kingdom**

Each Dealer has represented, warranted and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree, that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Covered Bonds in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Guarantor or, in the case of the Issuer, would not, if the Issuer was not an authorized person, apply to the Issuer; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Covered Bonds in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

### **Hong Kong**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree, that:

- (a) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any Covered Bonds other than (i) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong (the “**Securities and Futures Ordinance**”) and any rules made under that Ordinance; or ii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance; and
- (b) it has not issued or had in its possession for the purposes of issue and will not issue or have in its possession for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Covered Bonds which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to Covered Bonds which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

### **France**

Each of the Dealers has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree, that it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, Covered Bonds to the public in France, and has not distributed or caused to be distributed and will not distribute or cause to be distributed to the public in France, this Prospectus, the relevant Final Terms or any other offering material relating to the Covered Bonds, and that such offers, sales and distributions have been and will be made in France only to (a) providers of investment services relating to portfolio management for the account of third parties, and/or (b) qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*), all as defined in, and in accordance with, Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, D.411-1 and D.411-4 of the French Code *monétaire et financier*.

### **Italy**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree, that the offering of the Covered Bonds has not been registered pursuant to Italian securities



legislation and, accordingly, Covered Bonds may not be offered, sold or delivered, nor may copies of the Prospectus or of any other document relating to the Covered Bonds be distributed in the Republic of Italy, except:

- (a) to qualified investors (*investitori qualificati*), as defined pursuant to Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended (the “**Financial Services Act**”) and Article 34-ter, first paragraph, letter (b) of CONSOB Regulation No. 11971 of 14 May 1999, as amended from time to time (“**Regulation No. 11971**”); or
- (b) in other circumstances which are exempted from the rules on public offerings pursuant to Article 100 of the Financial Services Act and Article 34-ter of Regulation No. 11971.

Furthermore, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree, that any offer, sale or delivery of the Covered Bonds or distribution of copies of the Prospectus or any other document relating to the Covered Bonds in the Republic of Italy under (a) or (b) above must:

- (i) be made by an investment firm, bank or financial intermediary permitted to conduct such activities in the Republic of Italy in accordance with the Financial Services Act, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007 (as amended from time to time) and Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993, as amended (the “**Banking Act**”); and
- (ii) comply with any other applicable laws and regulations or requirement imposed by CONSOB, the Bank of Italy (including the reporting requirements, where applicable pursuant to Article 129 of the Banking Act and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy, as amended from time to time) and/or any other Italian authority, and
- (iii) in compliance with any other applicable laws and regulations or requirement imposed by CONSOB or other Italian authority.

## Japan

The Covered Bonds have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended, the “**FIEA**”) and each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it will not offer or sell any Covered Bonds, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (as defined under Item 5, Paragraph 1, Article 6 of the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Act (Act No. 228 of 1949, as amended), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEA and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

## Singapore

This Prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore and the Covered Bonds will be offered pursuant to exemptions under the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “**Singapore Securities and Futures Act**”). Accordingly, the Covered Bonds may not be offered or sold or made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase nor may this Prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale or invitation for subscription or purchase of any Covered Bonds be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than: (a) to an institutional investor pursuant to Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act; (b) to a relevant person under Section 275(1) of the Securities and Futures Act or to any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the Securities and Futures Act, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the Singapore Securities and Futures Act; or (c) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the Securities and Futures Act.

Where the Covered Bonds are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor;
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the Securities and Futures Act) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the Covered Bonds pursuant to an offer under Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act except:

- (i) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the Securities and Futures Act, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the Securities and Futures Act; or
- (ii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or
- (iii) where the transfer is by operation of law; or
- (iv) pursuant to Section 276(7) of the Securities and Futures Act or Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations.

#### **General**

No action has been or will be taken in any country or jurisdiction by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Dealers or the Bond Trustee that would permit a public offering of Covered Bonds, or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation thereto, in such country or jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Persons into whose hands the Prospectus or any Final Terms comes are required by the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Dealers and the Bond Trustee to comply with all applicable laws and regulations in each country or jurisdiction in or from which they purchase, offer, sell or deliver Covered Bonds or have in their possession or distribute such offering material, in all cases at their own expense.

The Dealership Agreement provides that the Dealers will not be bound by any of the restrictions relating to any specific jurisdiction (set out above) to the extent that such restrictions will, as a result of change(s) or change(s) in official interpretation, after the date hereof, in applicable laws and regulations, no longer be applicable but without prejudice to the obligations of the Dealers described in the paragraph headed "General" above.

Selling restrictions may be supplemented or modified with the agreement of the Issuer. Any such supplement or modification will be set out in the applicable Final Terms (in the case of a supplement or modification relevant only to a particular Tranche of Covered Bonds) or (in any other case) in a supplement to this document.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

1. The listing of the Covered Bonds on the Official List will be expressed as a percentage of their principal amount (exclusive of accrued interest). Any Tranche of Covered Bonds which is to be listed on the Official List and to trading on the Market will be admitted separately upon submission of the applicable Final Terms and any other information required, subject to the issue of the relevant Covered Bonds. Prior to official listing, dealings will be permitted by the London Stock Exchange in accordance with its rules. Transactions will normally be effected for delivery on the third working day after the day of the transaction.
2. The establishment of the Programme and the issue of Covered Bonds has been authorized by the Issuer. The giving of the Covered Bond Guarantee has been duly authorized by resolution of the Managing GP on behalf of the Guarantor dated October 25, 2013. The Issuer and the Guarantor have obtained or will obtain from time to time all necessary consents, approvals and authorizations in connection with the issue and performance of the Covered Bonds and the Covered Bond Guarantee.
3. Other than as noted under the heading “Litigation” on each of pages 86 and 177 of the Bank’s 2016 Annual Report and under the heading “Litigation” on each of pages 16 and 64 of the Bank’s Third Quarterly Report to shareholders for the quarter ended 31 July 2017 incorporated by reference herein, there are no, nor have there been any governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings involving the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or the Guarantor (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the Issuer or Guarantor is aware) which may have, or have had during the 12 months prior to the date of this document, individually or in the aggregate, a significant effect on the financial position or profitability of the Issuer or of the Issuer and its subsidiaries taken as a whole or the Guarantor.
4. There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, including the Guarantor, taken as a whole since 31 July 2017, the last day of the financial period in respect of which the most recent published unaudited interim consolidated financial statements of the Issuer have been prepared.
5. There has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, including the Guarantor, taken as a whole since 31 October 2016, the last day of the financial period in respect of which the most recent comparative published audited annual consolidated financial statements of the Issuer have been prepared.
6. The independent auditor of the Issuer is Deloitte LLP (“**Deloitte**”) who are Chartered Professional Accountants. Deloitte is independent of the Bank within the meaning of the Code of Ethics of the Ordre des comptables professionnels agréés du Québec and has no material interest in the Bank. The address for Deloitte is set out on the last page hereof.
7. The consolidated financial statements of the Issuer for the years ended October 31, 2016 and 2015 prepared in accordance with IFRS, were audited in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards by Deloitte. Deloitte expressed an unmodified opinion thereon in their report dated December 1, 2016.
8. For so long as the Programme remains in effect or any Covered Bonds are outstanding, copies of the following *documents may be inspected during normal business hours on any weekday (Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays excepted)* at the specified offices of the Issuing and Paying Agent, the Registrar and the Issuer, namely:
  - (i) the Bank Act (being the charter of the Issuer) and by-laws of the Issuer and the constating documents of the Guarantor;
  - (ii) the Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, the Trust Deed containing the Covered Bond Guarantee);

- (iii) the Annual Report of the Issuer for the two most recently completed fiscal years, which includes the comparative audited annual consolidated financial statements of the Issuer and the auditor's reports thereon; the Guarantor is not required to prepare any audited accounts on an annual basis pursuant to applicable Canadian law;
- (iv) the most recent quarterly report of the Issuer including the comparative unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements; the Guarantor is not required to prepare any unaudited interim accounts pursuant to applicable Canadian law;
- (v) each Final Terms for a Tranche of Covered Bonds that is admitted to trading on a regulated market in any member state of the EEA in circumstances requiring publication of a prospectus in accordance with Directive 2003/71/EC and any relevant implementing measure; and
- (vi) a copy of the Prospectus together with any supplement to the Prospectus or further Prospectus.

This Prospectus, together with any supplement to the Prospectus or further Prospectus, all documents incorporated by reference therein, and the Transaction Documents will also be available on the Issuer's website at <http://www.nbc.ca/coveredbonds/legislative>.

9. The Prospectus and the Final Terms for Covered Bonds that are listed on the Official List and admitted to trading on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange will be published on the Regulatory News Service operated by the London Stock Exchange at [www.londonstockexchange.com](http://www.londonstockexchange.com).
10. The Covered Bonds have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg which are the entities in charge of keeping the records in respect of the Covered Bonds. The appropriate common code and International Securities Identification Number for the relevant Covered Bonds will be contained in the Final Terms relating thereto. In addition, the Issuer may make an application for any Registered Covered Bonds to be accepted for trading in book-entry form by DTC and CDS. The CUSIP and/or CINS numbers for each Tranche of Registered Bonds, together with the relevant ISIN and Common Code, will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the Covered Bonds are to clear through an additional or alternative clearing system, the appropriate information (including address) will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. The address of Euroclear is 3 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B.1210 Brussels, Belgium and the address of Clearstream is 42 Avenue J. F. Kennedy, L-1855 Luxembourg. The address of DTC is 570 Washington Boulevard, Jersey City, New Jersey, 07310, United States of America. The address of CDS is 85 Richmond Street West, Toronto, Ontario, M5H 2C9.
11. The price and amount of Covered Bonds to be issued under the Programme will be determined by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer at the time of issue in accordance with prevailing market conditions.
12. Settlement arrangements will be agreed between the Issuer, the relevant Dealer and the Issuing and Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar in relation to each Tranche of Covered Bonds.
13. The Issuer will provide post-issuance information to Holders of the Covered Bonds in the form of Investor Reports, which will be available on the Issuer's website at <http://www.nbc.ca/coveredbonds/legislative>. Please note that this website and its contents do not form part of the Prospectus, nor has its contents been approved or submitted to the UK Listing Authority. The Issuer has no intention of providing any other post-issuance information to Holders of the Covered Bonds.
14. The Issuer may, on or after the date of this Prospectus, make applications for one or more certificates of approval under Article 18 of the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in the United Kingdom, to be issued by the UK Listing Authority to the competent authority in any Member State.

15. The Trust Deed provides that the Bond Trustee may rely on reports or other information from professional advisers or other experts in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed. However, the Bond Trustee will have no recourse to the professional advisers in respect of such certificates or reports unless the professional advisers have agreed to have a duty of care for such certificates or reports to the Bond Trustee pursuant to the terms of the relevant document(s) between the Bond Trustee and such persons.
  
16. In the ordinary course of their business activities, the Dealers and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuer or Issuer's affiliates. Certain of the Dealers or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with the Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such Dealers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Covered Bonds issued under the Programme. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of Covered Bonds issued under the Programme. The Dealers and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

## GLOSSARY

“2016 Annual Information Form” .....	The meaning given to it in “ <i>Documents Incorporated by Reference</i> ” on page 44;
“2016 Annual Report” .....	The meaning given to it in “ <i>Documents Incorporated by Reference</i> ” on page 44;
“2017 Management Proxy Circular” .....	The meaning given to it in “ <i>Documents Incorporated by Reference</i> ” on page 44;
“2017 New Guide OC Valuation Implementation Date” .....	The date agreed to by the Issuer and the Guarantor and notified in writing by them to the Bond Trustee and the Asset Monitor on which the requirements of Section 4.3.8 of the CMHC Guide will become effective under the Programme, which date shall be no later than January 1, 2018;
“30/360” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“360/360” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“30E/360” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“30E/360 (ISDA)” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 81;
“\$”, “C\$”, “CAD” or “Canadian dollars” ...	The lawful currency for the time being of Canada;
“€” or “euro” .....	The lawful currency for the time being of the Partner states of the European Union that have adopted or may adopt the single currency in accordance with the treaty establishing the European Community (signed in Rome on 25 March 1957), as amended by the treaty on European Union;
“£”, “Sterling” and “United Kingdom Pound” .....	The lawful currency for the time being of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;
“U.S.\$”, “U.S. dollars”, “USD” or “United States dollars” .....	The lawful currency for the time being of the United States of America;
“¥”, “Yen” and “Japanese Yen” .....	The lawful currency for the time being of Japan;
“Account Bank” .....	National Bank of Canada together with any successor Account Bank appointed under the Bank Account Agreement;
“Account Bank Threshold Ratings” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 174;
“Accrual Period” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“Accrued Interest” .....	In respect of a Portfolio Asset as at any relevant date the aggregate of all interest accrued but not yet due and payable on the Portfolio Asset from (and including) the Monthly Payment Date immediately preceding the relevant date to (but excluding) the relevant date;
“Act” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation</i> ” on page 202;
“Actual/360” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“Actual/365 (Fixed)” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“Actual/365 (Sterling)” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“Actual/Actual” or “Actual/Actual (ISDA)” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“Actual/Actual (ICMA)” or “Act/Act (ICMA)” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 81;

<b>“Additional Loan Advance”</b> .....	A further drawing (including, but not limited to, Further Advances) in respect of Loans sold by the Seller to the Guarantor;
<b>“Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 157;
<b>“Adjusted Required Redemption Amount”</b> .....	The meaning given to it in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 144;
<b>“Agency Agreement”</b> .....	The agency agreement (as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time) dated the Programme Date and made between the Issuer, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee, the Issuing and Paying Agent and the other Paying Agents, the Exchange Agent, the Registrar and the Transfer Agents;
<b>“Agent”</b> .....	Each of the Paying Agents, the Registrar, the Exchange Agent and the Transfer Agent;
<b>“All-In-One Mortgage Segment”</b> .....	Each outstanding amortizing term loan due or owing under the relevant Mortgage Conditions by a Borrower on the security of a Multiproduct Mortgage from time to time outstanding, or, as the context may require, the Borrower’s obligations in respect of the same;
<b>“AMF”</b> .....	Autorité des marchés financiers;
<b>“Amortization Test”</b> .....	The test as to whether the Amortization Test Aggregate Asset Amount is at least equal to the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated on the relevant Calculation Date;
<b>“Amortization Test Aggregate Asset Amount”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 160;
<b>“Amortization Test True Balance”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 160;
<b>“Amortization Yield”</b> .....	The rate defined by the relevant Final Terms;
<b>“Amortized Face Amount”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 6.10 on page 87;
<b>“Applicable Final Terms”</b> .....	The meaning given on page 63;
<b>“Arrangers”</b> .....	NBF and BNP Paribas;
<b>“Arrears of Interest”</b> .....	As at any date in respect of any Portfolio Asset, interest (other than interest comprising Capitalized Arrears or Accrued Interest) on that Portfolio Asset which is currently due and payable and unpaid on that date;
<b>“Asset Coverage Test”</b> .....	The test as to whether the Adjusted Aggregate Asset Amount is at least equal to the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds as calculated on the relevant Calculation Date and from time to time;
<b>“Asset Coverage Test Breach Notice”</b> .....	The notice required to be served by the Guarantor if the Asset Coverage Test has not been met on two consecutive Calculation Dates;
<b>“Asset Monitor”</b> .....	Deloitte, in its capacity as Asset Monitor under the Asset Monitor Agreement, together with any successor asset monitor appointed from time to time;
<b>“Asset Monitor Agreement”</b> .....	The asset monitor agreement entered into on the Programme Date between the Asset Monitor, the Guarantor, the Cash Manager, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee, as amended on 12 September 2017 (as may be further

	amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
<b>“Asset Monitor Report”</b> .....	The results of the tests conducted by the Asset Monitor in accordance with the Asset Monitor Agreement to be delivered to the Cash Manager, the Issuer and the Bond Trustee;
<b>“Asset Percentage”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 159;
<b>“Asset Percentage Adjusted True Balance”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 158;
<b>“Australian Documents”</b>	The documents which may be entered into in respect of issuances of Australian dollar denominated Exempt Covered Bonds, including a supplemental trust deed between the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee, one or more Australian deed polls of the Issuer and a supplemental agency agreement made between the Issuer, the Guarantor and an Australian issuing and paying agent and registrar in respect of Australian dollar denominated Exempt Covered Bonds, each as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated or replaced from time to time;
<b>Authorized Underpayment”</b> .....	A Borrower making either no Monthly Payment under a Loan or a payment in an amount less than the Monthly Payment then due on the Loan, in each case, where the Servicer has authorized such underpayment or non-payment;
<b>“Available Principal Receipts”</b> .....	On a relevant Calculation Date, an amount equal to the aggregate of (without double counting): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the amount of Principal Receipts received during the immediately preceding Calculation Period and credited to the Principal Ledger (but, for the avoidance of doubt, excluding any Principal Receipts received in the Calculation Period commencing on the relevant Calculation Date);</li> <li>(b) any other amount standing to the credit of the Principal Ledger including (i) the proceeds of any advances under the Intercompany Loan Agreement (where such proceeds have not been applied to acquire additional Covered Bond Portfolios of Portfolio Assets, refinance an advance under the Intercompany Loan, invest in Substitute Assets, or, in the Guarantor’s discretion, fund the Reserve Fund), (ii) any Cash Capital Contributions (where such contributions have not, in the Guarantor’s discretion, been applied directly to the Reserve Fund) and (iii) the proceeds from any sale of Portfolio Assets pursuant to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement or the Mortgage Sale Agreement but excluding any amounts received under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement in respect of principal (but, for the avoidance of doubt, excluding in each case any such amounts received in the Calculation Period commencing on the relevant Calculation Date); and</li> <li>(c) following repayment of any Hard Bullet Covered Bonds by the Issuer and the Guarantor on the Final Maturity Date thereof, any amounts standing to the credit of the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger in respect of such Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds (except where the Guarantor has elected to or is required to retain such amounts on the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger);</li> </ul>
<b>“Available Revenue Receipts”</b> .....	On a relevant Calculation Date, an amount equal to the aggregate of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the amount of Revenue Receipts received during the previous</li> </ul>



Calculation Period and credited to the Revenue Ledger;

- (b) other net income of the Guarantor including all amounts of interest received on the Guarantor Accounts, the Substitute Assets and in the previous Calculation Period but excluding amounts received by the Guarantor under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement and in respect of interest received by the Guarantor under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement;
- (c) prior to the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor amounts standing to the credit of the Reserve Fund in excess of the Reserve Fund Required Amount;
- (d) any other Revenue Receipts not referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c) (inclusive) above received during the previous Calculation Period and standing to the credit of the Revenue Ledger; and
- (e) following the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, amounts standing to the credit of the Reserve Fund;

*less*

- (f) Third Party Amounts, which shall be paid on receipt in cleared funds to the Seller;

“Bank” .....	National Bank of Canada;
“Bank Account Agreement” .....	The bank account agreement entered into on the Programme Date between the Guarantor, the Account Bank, the Cash Manager and the Bond Trustee (as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
“Bank Act” .....	<i>Bank Act</i> (Canada);
“Banking Act” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions</i> ” on page 83;
“Banking Day” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 79;
“Base Prospectus” .....	The meaning given on page 1;
“Bearer Covered Bonds” .....	Covered Bonds in bearer form;
“Bearer Definitive Covered Bond” .....	A Bearer Definitive Covered Bond and/or, as the context may require, a Registered Definitive Covered Bond;
“Bearer Global Covered Bonds” .....	The meaning given on page 63;
“Beneficial Owner” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Book-Entry Clearance Systems</i> ” on page 198;
“BIA” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page 36;
“BNP Paribas” .....	BNP Paribas, acting through its London Branch;
“Bond Basis” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“Bond Trustee” .....	Computershare Trust Company of Canada, in its capacity as bond trustee under the Trust Deed together with any successor bond trustee appointed from time to time;
“Borrower” .....	In relation to a Loan, the person or persons specified as such in the relevant Mortgage together with the person or persons (if any) from time to time assuming an obligation thereunder to repay such Loan or any part of it and in relation to an All-In-One Mortgage Segment or a Line of Credit Loan, the person or persons specified as such in the relevant Multiproduct Mortgage together with the person or persons (if any) from time to time assuming an obligation under such All-In-One Mortgage

	Segment or Line of Credit Loan to repay such All-In-One Mortgage Segment or Line of Credit Loan or any part of it;
“ <b>Branch of Account</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 18.01 on page 102;
“ <b>Business Day</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 79;
“ <b>Business Day Convention</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 79;
“ <b>Calculation Agent</b> ” .....	In relation to all or any Series of the Covered Bonds, the person initially appointed as calculation agent in relation to such Covered Bonds by the Issuer and the Guarantor pursuant to the Agency Agreement or, if applicable, any successor or separately appointed calculation agent in relation to all or any Series of the Covered Bonds;
“ <b>Calculation Amount</b> ” .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
“ <b>Calculation Date</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 7.01 on page 89;
“ <b>Calculation Period</b> ” .....	In respect of a Calculation Date for a month, the period from, but excluding, the Calculation Date of the previous month to, and including, the Calculation Date of the current month and, for greater certainty, references to the “ <b>immediately preceding Calculation Period</b> ” or the “ <b>previous Calculation Period</b> ” in respect of a Calculation Date are references to the Calculation Period ending on such Calculation Date, provided that the first Calculation Period begins on, but excludes, the Programme Date;
“ <b>Call Option</b> ” .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
“ <b>Call Option Date(s)</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 6.04 on page 86;
“ <b>Call Option Period</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 6.04 on page 86;
“ <b>Canadian Business Day</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“ <b>Canadian Dollar Equivalent</b> ” .....	In relation to a Covered Bond which is denominated in (i) a currency other than Canadian dollars, the Canadian dollar equivalent of such amount ascertained using (x) the relevant Covered Bond Swap Rate relating to such Covered Bond, or (y) for the purposes of the Amortization Test only, if the Covered Bond Swap Agreement relating to such Covered Bond is no longer in force by reason of termination or otherwise, the end of day spot foreign exchange rate determined by the Bank of Canada on the related date of determination, and (ii) Canadian dollars, the applicable amount in Canadian dollars;
“ <b>Capital Account Ledger</b> ” .....	The ledger maintained by the Cash Manager on behalf of the Guarantor in respect of each Partner to record the balance of each Partner’s Capital Contributions from time to time;
“ <b>Capital Balance</b> ” .....	For a Loan at any date, the principal balance of that Loan to which the Servicer applies the relevant interest rate at which interest on that Loan accrues;
“ <b>Capital Contribution</b> ” .....	In relation to each Partner, the aggregate of the capital contributed by or agreed to be contributed by that Partner to the Guarantor from time to time by way of Cash Capital Contributions and Capital Contributions in Kind as determined on each Calculation Date in accordance with the formula set out in the Guarantor Agreement;
“ <b>Capital Contribution Balance</b> ” .....	The balance of each Partner’s Capital Contributions as recorded from time to time in the relevant Partner’s Capital Account Ledger;
“ <b>Capital Contributions in Kind</b> ” .....	A contribution of Loans and their Related Security on a fully-serviced

	basis to the Guarantor in an amount equal to (a) the aggregate of the fair market value of those Loans as at the relevant Transfer Date, minus (b) any cash payment paid by the Guarantor for such Loans and their Related Security on that Transfer Date;
“ <b>Capital Distribution</b> ” .....	Any return on a Partner’s Capital Contribution in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement;
“ <b>Capital Requirements Directive</b> ” .....	Directive 2006/48/EC of the European Parliament and the Council dated 14 June 2006 relating to the taking up and pursuit of the business of credit institutions (recast) (implementing the Basel II framework) (as the same may be varied, amended or re-enacted from time to time);
“ <b>Capitalized Arrears</b> ” .....	For any Loan at any date, interest or other amounts which are overdue in respect of that Loan and which as at that date have been added to the Capital Balance of the Loan in accordance with the Mortgage Conditions or otherwise by arrangement with the relevant Borrower;
“ <b>Capitalized Expenses</b> ” .....	In relation to a Loan, the amount of any expense, charge, fee, premium or payment (excluding, however, any Arrears of Interest) capitalized and added to the Capital Balance of that Loan in accordance with the relevant Mortgage Conditions;
“ <b>Cash Capital Contributions</b> ” .....	A Capital Contribution made in cash;
“ <b>Cash Management Agreement</b> ” .....	The cash management agreement entered into on the Programme Date between the Guarantor, the Bank in its capacity as the Cash Manager and the Bond Trustee, as amended on 17 December 2014 and on 12 September 2017 (as may be further amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
“ <b>Cash Management Deposit Ratings</b> ” .....	The threshold ratings P-1 (in respect of Moody’s), F1 or A (in respect of Fitch, provided that, for greater certainty, only one of such ratings from Fitch is required to be at or above such ratings), and BBB(low) (in respect of DBRS), as applicable, of, in the case of Moody’s, the short term deposit rating, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating, and in the case of DBRS, the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, in each case, of the Cash Manager by the Rating Agencies;
“ <b>Cash Manager Required Ratings</b> ” .....	The threshold ratings P-2(cr), F2 and BBB(low) (in respect of Moody’s, Fitch and DBRS, respectively) as applicable, of, in the case of Moody’s, the short term counterparty risk assessment, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating, and in the case of DBRS, the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, in each case, of the Cash Manager by the Rating Agencies;
“ <b>Cash Manager</b> ” .....	National Bank of Canada, in its capacity as cash manager under the Cash Management Agreement together with any successor cash manager appointed pursuant to the Cash Management Agreement from time to time;
“ <b>CCAA</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page 36;
“ <b>CDS</b> ” .....	CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc.;
“ <b>Charged Property</b> ” .....	The property charged by the Guarantor pursuant to the Security Agreement;
“ <b>Clearing Systems</b> ” .....	DTC, CDS, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg;
“ <b>Clearstream, Luxembourg</b> ” .....	Clearstream Banking, <i>société anonyme</i> ;

“CMHC” .....	Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, a Canadian federal crown corporation, and its successors responsible for administering the Covered Bond Legislative Framework;
“CMHC Guide” .....	The Canadian Registered Covered Bond Programs Guide published by CMHC, as the same may be amended, restated or replaced from time to time;
“Code” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation—United States Federal Income Taxation</i> ” on page 93;
“Commission’s Proposal” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>The proposed financial transactions tax (“FTT”)</i> ” on page 206;
“Common Depository” .....	The common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg;
“Common Safekeeper” .....	A common safekeeper for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg;
“Conditions” .....	Terms and conditions of the Covered Bonds as described under “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ”;
“Contingent Collateral” .....	On any Business Day, in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement or the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, the Loans and Related Security and the Substitute Assets of the Guarantor in an aggregate amount equal to the Contingent Collateral Amount in respect of the related Swap Agreement, provided that (i) in determining the value of (x) the Loans and Related Security, the LTV Adjusted True Balance thereof is used and (y) the Substitute Assets, the Trading Value thereof is used, and (ii) such Loans, Related Security and Substitute Assets are excluded from the determination of the Asset Coverage Test and/or the Amortization Test, as applicable;
“Contingent Collateral Amount” .....	On any Business Day, in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement or the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, an amount equal to the Guarantor’s “Exposure” under and as defined in the related Swap Agreement, in each case, calculated as if the confirmation thereunder was in effect on such Business Day;
“Contingent Collateral Notice” .....	In respect of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement or the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, a notice delivered by the relevant Swap Provider, in its capacity as lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, to the Guarantor, that, as of the effective date of such notice and in respect of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event in relation to the Covered Bond Swap Agreement or the Interest Rate Swap Agreement,</li> <li>(ii) a Downgrade Trigger Event, or</li> <li>(iii) an event of default (other than an insolvency event of default) or an additional termination event, in each case, under the relevant Swap Agreement in respect of which Party A is the sole defaulting party or the sole affected party, as applicable,</li> </ul> it elects to decrease the amount of the Demand Loan with a corresponding increase in the amount of the Guarantee Loan, in each case, in an amount equal to the related Contingent Collateral Amount(s), which notice shall continue in effect until (x) the event in (i), (ii) or (iii) above, as applicable, is cured, or (y) the relevant Swap Provider and the Guarantor mutually agree to terminate such notice;

“Contingent Collateral Trigger Event”.....	The long-term, unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations (or, in the case of Fitch, the long-term issuer default rating) of the Covered Bond Swap Provider or the Interest Rate Swap Provider, as applicable, or any credit support provider or guarantor from time to time in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Provider or the Interest Rate Swap Provider, as applicable, cease to be rated at least BBB(high) by DBRS or BBB+ by Fitch or Baa1 by Moody’s;
“Contractual Currency” .....	The meaning given in Condition 16 on page 101;
“Corporate Services Agreement” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 177;
“Corporate Services Provider” .....	Computershare Trust Company of Canada, a trust company incorporated under the laws of Canada, as corporate services provider to the Liquidation GP under the Corporate Services Agreement, together with any successor corporate services provider appointed from time to time;
“Couponholders” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 68;
“Coupons” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 70;
“Counterparty Qualifications” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Description of the Canadian Registered Covered Bond Programs Regime</i> ” on page 196;
“Cover Pool Collateral” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 156;
“Covered Bond” .....	Each covered bond issued or to be issued pursuant to the Dealership Agreement and which is or is to be constituted under the Trust Deed, which covered bond may be represented by a Global Covered Bond or any Definitive Covered Bond and includes any replacements or a Covered Bond issued pursuant to Condition 12;
“Covered Bond Guarantee” .....	A direct and, following the occurrence of a Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event, unconditional and irrevocable guarantee by the Guarantor set forth in the Trust Deed for the payment of Guaranteed Amounts in respect of the Covered Bonds when the same shall become Due for Payment;
“Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event” .....	The earlier to occur of (i) an Issuer Event of Default, together with the service of an Issuer Acceleration Notice on the Issuer and the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor; and (ii) a Guarantor Event of Default, together with the service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Issuer and on the Guarantor (and each a “ <b>Covered Bond Guarantee Activation Event</b> ” as the context requires);
“Covered Bond Legislative Framework”...	The meaning given in “ <i>Description of the Canadian Registered Covered Bond Programs Regime</i> ” on page 195;
“Covered Bond Portfolio” .....	The Initial Covered Bond Portfolio and each additional portfolio of Portfolio Assets acquired by the Guarantor;
“Covered Bond Swap Activation Event Date” .....	The earlier of (i) the date on which an Issuer Event of Default occurs, and (ii) the date on which a Guarantor Event of Default occurs, together with the service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Issuer and the Guarantor;
“Covered Bond Swap Agreement” .....	The agreement(s) (including any replacement agreements) entered into between the Guarantor and the Covered Bond Swap Provider(s) in the

	form of an ISDA Master Agreement, including a schedule and confirmations and credit support annex, if applicable, in relation to each Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds (as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
<b>“Covered Bond Swap Early Termination Event”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 171;
<b>“Covered Bond Swap Effective Date”</b> .....	The earlier of (i) the date on which a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event occurs in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Provider, and (ii) the date on which a Covered Bond Swap Activation Event occurs; provided that the Covered Bond Swap Effective Date will be such date on which a Covered Bond Swap Activation Event occurs if (a) the Covered Bond Swap Provider is the lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, (b) (i) a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event has occurred in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Provider, (ii) a Contingent Collateral Notice is delivered in respect of such Contingent Collateral Trigger Event relating to the Covered Bond Swap Provider and (iii) within 10 Montréal Business Days of the occurrence of such Contingent Collateral Trigger Event and for so long as a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event continues to exist, the Guarantor has Contingent Collateral in respect of the Covered Bond Swap Agreement, and (c) the Asset Coverage Test and/or the Amortization Test, as applicable continues to be satisfied;
<b>“Covered Bond Swap Provider”</b> .....	The provider(s) of the Covered Bond Swap under the Covered Bond Swap Agreement;
<b>“Covered Bond Swap Rate”</b> .....	In relation to a Covered Bond or Tranche or Series of Covered Bonds, the exchange rate specified in the Covered Bond Swap Agreement relating to such Covered Bond or Series of Covered Bonds or, if the Covered Bond Swap Agreement has terminated, the applicable spot rate;
<b>“CRA”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Taxation”</i> on page 202;
<b>“CRA Regulation”</b> .....	The meaning given to it on the cover page;
<b>“CRS”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Risk Factors”</i> on page 39;
<b>“Current Balance”</b> .....	In relation to a Loan at any relevant date, means the aggregate principal balance of the Loan at such date (but avoiding double counting) including the following: (i) the Initial Advance; (ii) Capitalized Expenses; (iii) Capitalized Arrears; and (iv) any increase in the principal amount due under that Loan due to any form of Further Advance, in each case relating to such Loan less any prepayment, repayment or payment of the foregoing made on or prior to the determination date;
<b>“Custodial Agreement”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 178;
<b>“Custodian”</b> .....	Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as custodian for the Guarantor under the Custodial Agreement, together with any successor custodian appointed from time to time;
<b>“Cut-off Date”</b> .....	The second Canadian Business Day following the Calculation Date preceding a relevant Transfer Date or (in the case of a Product Switch or Further Advance) a Guarantor Payment Date, as the case may be;
<b>“Day Count Fraction”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
<b>“DBRS”</b> .....	DBRS Limited;
<b>“Dealers”</b> .....	NBF and BNP Paribas or such other Dealer(s) as may be appointed from time to time in accordance with the Dealership Agreement, which

appointment may be for a specific issue or on an ongoing basis. References in this Prospectus to the relevant Dealer(s) shall, in the case of an issue of Covered Bonds being (or intended to be) subscribed for by more than one Dealer, be to all Dealers agreeing to subscribe for such Covered Bonds;

<b>“Dealership Agreement”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions”</i> on page 220;
<b>“Default Rate”</b> .....	The meaning given to it in Condition 5.06 on page 77;
<b>“Definitive Covered Bond”</b> .....	A Bearer Definitive Covered Bond and/or, as the context may require, a Registered Definitive Covered Bond;
<b>“Deloitte”</b> .....	Deloitte LLP;
<b>“Demand Loan”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 133;
<b>“Demand Loan Contingent Amount”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 134;
<b>“Demand Loan Repayment Event”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 134;
<b>“Designated Maturity”</b> .....	In relation to the ISDA Determination, the meaning given in the ISDA Definitions, or, in relation to Screen Rate Determination, the meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 79;
<b>“Determination Date”</b> .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Determination Period”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
<b>“Direct Participants”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Book-Entry Clearance Systems”</i> on page 198 and includes participants of CDS, as the context requires;
<b>“Distribution Compliance Period”</b> .....	The period that ends 40 days after the completion of the distribution of each Tranche of Covered Bonds, as certified by the relevant Dealer (in the case of a non-syndicated issue) or the relevant lead manager (in the case of a syndicated issue);
<b>“Dodd-Frank Act”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Risk Factors”</i> on page 39;
<b>“Downgrade Trigger Event”</b> .....	In respect of an Interest Rate Swap Provider or a Covered Bond Swap Provider, an Initial Downgrade Trigger Event or a Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event;
<b>“D-SIB”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“The Issuer’s capital structure could be affected by the proposed bail-in regime”</i> on page 10;
<b>“DTC”</b> .....	The Depository Trust Company;
<b>“DTC Covered Bonds”</b> .....	Covered Bonds accepted into DTC’s book-entry settlement system;
<b>“DTCC”</b> .....	The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation;
<b>“Due for Payment”</b> .....	The requirement by the Guarantor to pay any Guaranteed Amounts following the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) prior to the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default, on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the date on which the Scheduled Payment Date in respect of such Guaranteed Amounts is reached, or, if later, the day which is two Business Days following service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor in respect of such Guaranteed Amounts or if the applicable Final</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Terms specify that an Extended Due for Payment Date is applicable to the relevant Series of Covered Bonds, the Interest Payment Date that would have applied if the Final Maturity Date of such Series of Covered Bonds had been the Extended Due for Payment Date (the “**Original Due for Payment Date**”); and

- (b) in relation to any Guaranteed Amounts in respect of the Final Redemption Amount payable on the Final Maturity Date for a Series of Covered Bonds only, the Extended Due for Payment Date, but only
  - (i) if in respect of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds the Covered Bond Guarantee is subject to an Extended Due for Payment Date pursuant to the terms of the applicable Final Terms and (ii) to the extent that the Guarantor has been served a Notice to Pay no later than the date falling one Business Day prior to the Extension Determination Date and does not pay Guaranteed Amounts equal to the Final Redemption Amount in respect of such Series of Covered Bonds by the Extension Determination Date because the Guarantor has insufficient moneys available under the Guarantee Priority of Payments to pay such Guaranteed Amounts in full on the earlier of (a) the date which falls two Business Days after service of such Notice to Pay on the Guarantor or, if later, the Final Maturity Date (or, in each case, after the expiry of the grace period set out in Condition 7.01(a)) or (b) the Extension Determination Date,

or, if, in either case, such day is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day. For the avoidance of doubt, Due for Payment does not refer to any earlier date upon which payment of any Guaranteed Amounts may become due under the guaranteed obligations, by reason of prepayment, acceleration of maturity, mandatory or optional redemption or otherwise save as provided in paragraph (ii) below; or

- (ii) following the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default, the date on which a Guarantor Acceleration Notice is served on the Issuer and the Guarantor;

“ <b>Earliest Maturing Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	At any time, the Series of the Covered Bonds (other than any Series which is fully collateralized by amounts standing to the credit of the Guarantor in the Guarantor Accounts) that has or have the earliest Final Maturity Date as specified in the applicable Final Terms (ignoring any acceleration of amounts due under the Covered Bonds prior to the occurrence of a Guarantor Event of Default);
“ <b>Early Redemption Amount</b> ” .....	The meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;
“ <b>EEA</b> ” or “ <b>European Economic Area</b> ” .....	The meaning given on page 4;
“ <b>Eligibility Criteria</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 136;
“ <b>EMIR</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page 40;
“ <b>EMMI</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page <b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b> ;
“ <b>Enforcement Proceeds</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 146;
“ <b>EU</b> ” .....	European Union;
“ <b>EU CRA</b> ” .....	The meaning given on page 2;



“EURIBOR” or “EUROLIBOR” .....	Euro-zone inter-bank offered rate;
“Eurobond Basis” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 80;
“Euroclear” .....	Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;
“Eurodollar Convention” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 79;
“European Exchange Agent” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 67;
“European Registrar” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 67;
“Euro-zone” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
“Excess Proceeds” .....	Moneys received (following the occurrence of an Issuer Event of Default and delivery of an Issuer Acceleration Notice) by the Bond Trustee from the Issuer or any administrator, administrative receiver, receiver, liquidator, trustee in sequestration or other similar official appointed in relation to the Issuer;
“Exchange Act” .....	The U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;
“Exchange Agent” .....	Collectively, The Bank of New York Mellon and The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch, in their capacity as exchange agent (which expression shall include any successor exchange agent);
“Exchange Date” .....	The meaning specified in the relevant Final Terms;
“Exchange Event” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Form of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 64;
“Excluded Holder” .....	The meaning given in Condition 18.03 on page 102;
“Excluded Scheduled Interest Amounts” ...	The meaning given in the definition of “Scheduled Interest” below;
“Excluded Scheduled Principal Amounts”	The meaning given in the definition of “Scheduled Principal” below;
“Excluded Swap Termination Amount” ....	In relation to a Swap Agreement, an amount equal to the amount of any termination payment due and payable (a) to the relevant Swap Provider as a result of a Swap Provider Default with respect to such Swap Provider or (b) to the relevant Swap Provider following a Swap Provider Downgrade Event with respect to such Swap Provider;
“Exempt Covered Bonds” .....	The meaning given on page 1;
“Extended Due for Payment Date” .....	In relation to any Series of Covered Bonds, the date, if any, specified as such in the applicable Final Terms to which the payment of all or (as applicable) part of the Final Redemption Amount payable on the Final Maturity Date will be deferred in the event that the Final Redemption Amount is not paid in full on the Extension Determination Date;
“Extension Determination Date” .....	In respect of a Series of Covered Bonds, the date falling two Business Days after the expiry of seven days from (and including) the Final Maturity Date of such Series of Covered Bonds;
“Extraordinary Resolution” .....	Means (a) a resolution passed at a meeting of the Holders of the Covered Bonds duly convened and held in accordance with the terms of the Trust Deed by a majority consisting of not less than three-quarters of the persons voting thereat upon a show of hands or if a poll is duly demanded by a majority consisting of not less than three quarters of the votes cast on such poll; or (b) a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of the Holders of the Covered Bond holding not less than 50 per cent. in Principal Amount Outstanding of the Covered Bonds, which resolution in writing may be contained in one document or in several documents in like form each

	signed by or on behalf of one or more of the Holders of the Covered Bonds;
“ <b>FATCA</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act</i> ” on page 214;
“ <b>FATCA Withholding Tax Rules</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 93;
“ <b>FCA Rules</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page <b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b> ;
“ <b>Final Maturity Date</b> ” .....	The Interest Payment Date on which each Series of Covered Bonds will be redeemed at their Principal Amount Outstanding in accordance with the Conditions;
“ <b>Final Redemption Amount</b> ” .....	The meaning given in the relevant Final Terms;
“ <b>Final Terms</b> ” .....	Final Terms which, with respect to Covered Bonds to be admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading by the London Stock Exchange, will be delivered to the UK Listing Authority and the London Stock Exchange on or before the date of issue of the applicable Tranche of Covered Bonds;
“ <b>Financial Centre</b> ” .....	The financial centre or centres specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“ <b>Financial Services Act</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions</i> ” on page 230;
“ <b>First All-In-One Mortgage Segment</b> ” .....	The first All-In-One Mortgage Segment made by the Seller (or an Originator) to a particular Borrower, which is owned by the Guarantor;
“ <b>First Transfer Date</b> ” .....	The Transfer Date in respect of the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio, which occurred before the first Issue Date;
“ <b>Fitch</b> ” .....	Fitch Ratings Inc.;
“ <b>Fixed Amount Payer</b> ” .....	The meaning given in the ISDA Definitions;
“ <b>Fixed Amounts</b> ” .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“ <b>Fixed Coupon Amount</b> ” .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“ <b>Fixed Interest Period</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.02 on page 75;
“ <b>Fixed Rate Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	Covered Bonds paying a fixed rate of interest on such date or dates as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) and on redemption calculated on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s);
“ <b>Floating Rate Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	Covered Bonds which bear interest at a rate determined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) on the same basis as the floating rate under a notional schedule and confirmations and credit support annex, if applicable, for each Tranche and/or Series of Covered Bonds in the relevant Specified Currency governed by the Interest Rate Swap Agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions; or</li> <li>(b) on the basis of a reference rate appearing on the agreed screen page of a commercial quotation service;</li> </ul>
“ <b>Floating Rate Option</b> ” .....	The meaning given in the ISDA Definitions;
“ <b>Following Business Day Convention</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 79;
“ <b>FRN Convention</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 79;

“FSMA” .....	Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended;
“Further Advance” .....	In relation to a Loan, any advance of further money to the relevant Borrower following the making of the Initial Advance, which is secured by the same Mortgage as the Initial Advance, excluding the amount of any retention in respect of the Initial Advance;
“GIC Account” .....	The account in the name of the Guarantor held with the Account Bank and maintained subject to the terms of the Master Definitions and Construction Agreement, the Guaranteed Investment Contract, the Bank Account Agreement and the Security Agreement or such additional or replacement account(s) as may be for the time being be in place with the prior consent of the Bond Trustee;
“GIC Provider” .....	National Bank of Canada, in its capacity as GIC provider under the Guaranteed Investment Contract together with any successor GIC provider appointed from time to time;
“Global Covered Bond” .....	A Bearer Global Covered Bond and/or Registered Global Covered Bond, as the context may require;
“GST” .....	GST means the taxes payable under Part IX of the <i>Excise Tax Act</i> (Canada);
“Guarantee Loan” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 133;
“Guarantee Priority of Payments” .....	The meaning given in Condition 6.01 on page 85;
“Guaranteed Amounts” .....	Prior to the service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice, with respect to any Original Due for Payment Date or, if applicable, any Extended Due for Payment Date, the sum of Scheduled Interest and Scheduled Principal, in each case, payable on that Original Due for Payment Date or, if applicable, any Extended Due for Payment Date, or after service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice, an amount equal to the relevant Early Redemption Amount as specified in the Conditions plus all accrued and unpaid interest and all other amounts due and payable in respect of the Covered Bonds, including all Excluded Scheduled Interest Amounts, all Excluded Scheduled Principal Amounts (whenever the same arose) and all amounts payable by the Guarantor under the Trust Deed;
“Guaranteed Investment Contract” or “GIC” .....	The guaranteed investment contract between the Guarantor, the GIC Provider, the Bond Trustee and the Cash Manager dated the Programme Date (as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
“Guarantor” .....	NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) Guarantor Limited Partnership;
“Guarantor Acceleration Notice” .....	The meaning given in Condition 7.02 on page 90;
“Guarantor Accounts” .....	The GIC Account, the Transaction Account (to the extent maintained) and any additional or replacement accounts opened in the name of the Guarantor, including the Standby GIC Account and the Standby Transaction Account;
“Guarantor Agreement” .....	The limited partnership agreement in respect of the Guarantor entered into on the Programme Date between the Managing GP, the Liquidation GP, the Bond Trustee and the Bank as Limited Partner and any other Parties who accede thereto in accordance with its terms (as amended on 17 December, 2014, 7 April, 2016 and on 12 September, 2017, and as the same may be further amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);

“Guarantor Event of Default” .....	The meaning given in Condition 7.02 on page 90;
“Guarantor Payment Date” .....	The 17 <sup>th</sup> day of each month or if not a Canadian Business Day the next following Canadian Business Day;
“Guarantor Payment Period” .....	The period from and including a Guarantor Payment Date to but excluding the next following Guarantor Payment Date;
“Guide OC Minimum” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 156;
“Hard Bullet Covered Bonds” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Credit Structure</i> ” on page 181;
“Holder of the Covered Bonds” or “Holder” or “Covered Bondholders” .....	The holders for the time being of the Covered Bonds;
“ICE” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page <b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b> ;
“IFRS” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page 15;
“IGA” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act</i> ” on page 215;
“Independently Controlled and Governed” .....	<p>In respect of the Guarantor,</p> <p>(i) the general partner (having the power to carry on the business of the Guarantor) of the Guarantor is not (and cannot be) an affiliate of the Issuer and less than ten percent of its voting securities are (or can be) owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer or any of its affiliates,</p> <p>(ii) if an administrative agent or other analogous entity has been engaged by the general partner of the Guarantor to fulfil such general partner’s responsibility or role to carry on, oversee, manage or otherwise administer the business, activities and assets of the Guarantor, the agent or entity is not (and cannot be) an affiliate of the Issuer and less than ten percent of its voting securities are (or can be) owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer or any of its affiliates,</p> <p>(iii) all members (but one) of the board of directors or other governing body of the general partner of the Guarantor, administrative agent or other entity are not (and cannot be) directors, officers, employees or other representatives of the Issuer or any of its affiliates, do not (and cannot) hold greater than ten percent of the voting or equity securities of the Issuer or any of its affiliates and are (and must be) otherwise free from any material relationship with the Issuer or any of its affiliates (hereinafter referred to as “<b>Independent Members</b>”), and</p> <p>(iv) the board of directors or other governing body of the general partner of the Guarantor, administrative agent or other entity is (and must be) composed of at least three members, and the non-Independent Member is not (and shall not be) entitled to vote on any resolution or question to be determined or resolved by the board (or other governing body) and shall attend meetings of the board (or other governing body) at the discretion of the remaining members thereof, provided that such board of directors or other governing body may be composed of only two Independent Members with “observer” status granted to one director, officer, employee or other representative of the Issuer or any of its affiliates;</p>
“Indexation Methodology” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page 21;

<b>“Indirect Participants”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Book-Entry Clearance Systems”</i> on page 198;
<b>“Initial Advance”</b> .....	In respect of any Loan, the original principal amount advanced by the Seller to the relevant Borrower;
<b>“Initial Covered Bond Portfolio”</b> .....	The portfolio of Loans and their Related Security, particulars of which were delivered on the First Transfer Date pursuant to the terms of the Mortgage Sale Agreement (other than any Loans and their Related Security that were redeemed in full prior to the First Transfer Date) and all right, title, interest and benefit of the Seller in and to such Loans and their Related Security, including any rights of the Seller thereunder;
<b>“Initial Downgrade Trigger Event”</b> .....	<p>The occurrence of any of the following events:</p> <p>(a) the short-term counterparty risk assessment or the long-term counterparty risk assessment of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider, or any credit support provider, as applicable, ceases to be at least P-1(cr) or A2(cr), respectively, by Moody’s (provided that, for greater certainty, if the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider, or any credit support provider, as applicable, has one of such ratings from Moody’s, an Initial Downgrade Trigger Event will not occur), or, if such person does not have a short-term counterparty risk assessment assigned by Moody’s, the long-term counterparty risk assessment of such person ceases to be at least A1(cr) by Moody’s,</p> <p>(b) (i) the short-term issuer default rating, or (ii) the derivative counterparty rating, if one is assigned, and if not, the long-term issuer default rating, in each case, of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider or any credit support provider, as applicable, ceases to be at least F1 or A, respectively, by Fitch (provided that, for greater certainty, if the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider or any credit support provider, as applicable, has one of such ratings from Fitch, an Initial Downgrade Trigger Event will not occur), or</p> <p>(c) the short-term unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations or the long-term unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider or any credit support provider, as applicable, cease to be rated at least R-1(low) or A, respectively, by DBRS (provided that, for greater certainty, if the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider or any credit support provider, as applicable, has one of such ratings from DBRS, an Initial Downgrade Trigger Event will not occur);</p>
<b>“Insolvency Event”</b> .....	<p>In respect of the Seller, the Servicer or the Cash Manager or any other person, any impending or actual insolvency on the part of such person, as evidenced by, but not limited to:</p> <p>(a) the commencement of a dissolution proceeding or a case in bankruptcy involving the relevant entity (and where such proceeding is the result of an involuntary filing, such proceeding is not dismissed within 60 days after the date of such filing); or</p> <p>(b) the appointment of a trustee or other similar court officer over, or the taking of control or possession by such officer, of the business of the</p>

	relevant entity, in whole or in part, before the commencement of a dissolution proceeding or a case in bankruptcy; or
	(c) the relevant entity makes a general assignment for the benefit of any of its creditors; or
	(d) the general failure of, or the inability of, or the written admission of the inability of, the relevant entity to pay its debts as they become due;
<b>“Instalment Amount”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 1.07 on page 70;
<b>“Instalment Covered Bonds”</b> .....	Covered Bonds which will be redeemed in the Instalment Amounts and on the Instalment Dates specified in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Instalment Dates”</b> .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Intercompany Loan”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 133;
<b>“Intercompany Loan Agreement”</b> .....	The loan agreement dated the Programme Date between the Issuer, the Guarantor and the Cash Manager(as amended on 7 April 2016 and as the same may be further amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
<b>“Interest Accrual Period”</b> .....	The relevant period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date;
<b>“Interest Amount”</b> .....	The amount of interest payable on the Floating Rate Covered Bonds in respect of each Specified Denomination for the relevant Interest Period;
<b>“Interest Basis”</b> .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Interest Commencement Date”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
<b>“Interest Determination Date”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
<b>“Interest Payment Date”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
<b>“Interest Period”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
<b>“Interest Period End Date”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
<b>“Interest Rate Swap Activation Event Date”</b>	The earlier of (i) the date on which an Issuer Event of Default occurs, and (ii) the date on which a Guarantor Event of Default occurs, together with the service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice on the Issuer and the Guarantor;
<b>“Interest Rate Swap Agreement”</b> .....	The agreement (including any replacement agreement) entered into between the Guarantor and the Interest Rate Swap Provider(s) in the form of an ISDA Master Agreement, including a schedule and confirmation and credit support annex, if applicable, in relation to the Covered Bond Portfolio (as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
<b>“Interest Rate Swap Early Termination Event”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 168;

<b>“Interest Rate Swap Effective Date”</b>	The earlier of (i) the date on which a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event occurs in respect of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, and (ii) the date on which an Interest Rate Swap Activation Event occurs, provided that the Interest Rate Swap Effective Date will be such date on which an Interest Rate Swap Activation Event occurs if (a) the Interest Rate Swap Provider is the lender under the Intercompany Loan Agreement, (b) (i) a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event has occurred in respect of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, (ii) a Contingent Collateral Notice is delivered in respect of such Contingent Collateral Trigger Event relating to the Interest Rate Swap Provider and (iii) within 10 Montréal Business Days of the occurrence of such Contingent Collateral Trigger Event and for so long as a Contingent Collateral Trigger Event in respect of the Interest Rate Swap Provider continues to exist, the Guarantor has Contingent Collateral in respect of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, and (c) the Asset Coverage Test and/or the Amortization Test, as applicable continues to be satisfied;
<b>“Interest Rate Swap Provider”</b> .....	The provider(s) of the Interest Rate Swap under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement;
<b>“Investor Reports”</b> .....	The monthly report made available on the Issuer’s website at <a href="http://www.nbc.ca/coveredbonds/legislative">http://www.nbc.ca/coveredbonds/legislative</a> detailing information with respect to the Programme, each Series of Covered Bonds and the Covered Bond Portfolio, in each case as required pursuant to Annex H to the CMHC Guide;
<b>“IRS”</b> .....	U.S. Internal Revenue Service;
<b>“ISDA”</b> .....	International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.;
<b>“ISDA Definitions”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
<b>“ISDA Determination”</b> .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“ISDA Master Agreement”</b> .....	The 2002 Master Agreement, as published by ISDA;
<b>“ISDA Rate”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.04 on page 76;
<b>“Issue Date”</b> .....	Each date on which the Issuer issues Covered Bonds to purchasers of such Covered Bonds;
<b>“Issue Price”</b> .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Issuer”</b> .....	National Bank of Canada;
<b>“Issuer Acceleration Notice”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 7.01 on page 89;
<b>“Issuer Event of Default”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 7.01 on page 89;
<b>“Issuing and Paying Agent”</b> .....	The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch, in its capacity as issuing and paying agent and any successor as such;
<b>“Latest Valuation”</b> .....	In relation to any Property, the value given to that Property by the most recent valuation addressed to the Seller or, as applicable, an Originator or obtained from an independently maintained risk assessment model, acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller’s or Originator’s market or the purchase price of that Property or current property tax assessment, as applicable; provided that, such value shall be adjusted at least quarterly to account for subsequent price adjustments using the Indexation Methodology;
<b>“Ledger”</b> .....	Each of the Revenue Ledger, the Principal Ledger, the Reserve Ledger, the Payment Ledger, the Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger and the Capital Account Ledgers maintained by the Cash Manager in accordance with the

	terms of the Cash Management Agreement;
“ <b>Legended Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>U.S. Information</i> ” on page 2;
“ <b>Lending Criteria</b> ” .....	The lending criteria of the Seller or an Originator from time to time, or such other criteria as would be acceptable to reasonable and prudent institutional mortgage lenders in the Seller’s or Originator’s market;
“ <b>Level of Overcollateralization</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 156;
“ <b>LGP Trust</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Structure Overview—Ownership Structure of the Liquidation GP</i> ” on page 52;
“ <b>LIBOR</b> ” .....	London inter-bank offered rate;
“ <b>Limited Partner</b> ” .....	National Bank of Canada, in its capacity as a limited partner of the Guarantor, individually and together with such other person or persons who may from time to time, become limited partner(s) of the Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement;
“ <b>Line of Credit Agreement</b> ” .....	With respect to any Borrower, the revolving credit contracts providing for the establishment of a home equity line of credit, together with any amendments, addendums and supplements thereto (including to provide for one or more All-In-One Mortgage Segments, each to be governed by a separate agreement);
“ <b>Line of Credit Loan</b> ” .....	Each outstanding home equity line of credit indebtedness created pursuant to a Line of Credit Agreement and any other indebtedness due or owing under the relevant Mortgage Conditions by a Borrower, which is not an All-In-One Mortgage Segment, on the security of a Multiproduct Mortgage from time to time outstanding, or, as the context may require, the Borrower’s obligations in respect of the same;
“ <b>Liquidation GP</b> ” .....	8603413 Canada Inc., in its capacity as liquidation general partner of the Guarantor, together with any successor liquidation general partner appointed pursuant to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement;
“ <b>Loan</b> ” .....	Any mortgage loan, including first lien residential mortgage loans and first ranking residential hypothecary loans and including, for greater certainty, an All-In-One Mortgage Segment, referenced by its mortgage loan identifier number and comprising the aggregate of all principal sums, interest, costs, charges, expenses and other moneys (including all Additional Loan Advances) due or owing with respect to that mortgage loan under the relevant Mortgage Conditions by a Borrower on the security of a Mortgage from time to time outstanding, or, as the context may require, the Borrower’s obligations in respect of the same;
“ <b>Loan Files</b> ” .....	The file or files relating to each Loan and its Related Security (including files kept in microfiche format or similar electronic data retrieval system or the substance of which is transcribed and held on an electronic data retrieval system) containing, among other things, the original fully executed copy of the document(s) evidencing the Loan and its Related Security, including the relevant loan agreement (together with the promissory note, if any, evidencing such Loan or, if applicable, a guarantor of the Borrower), and, if applicable, evidence of the registration thereof or filing of financing statements under the PPSA, and the mortgage documentation, Mortgage Deed and other Related Security documents in respect thereof and evidence of paper or electronic registration from the applicable land registry office, land titles office or similar place of public



	record in which the related Mortgage is registered together with a copy of other evidence, if applicable, of any applicable insurance policies in respect thereof to which the Seller or the Guarantor, as the case may be, is entitled to any benefit, a copy of the policy of title insurance or opinion of counsel regarding title, priority of the Mortgage or other usual matters, in each case, if any, and any and all other documents (including all electronic documents) kept on file by or on behalf of the Seller relating to such Loan;
<b>“Loan Representations and Warranties”</b> ...	The loan representations and warranties of the Seller set out in the Mortgage Sale Agreement;
<b>“local banking day”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 9.12 on page 97;
<b>“London Banking Day”</b> .....	A day on which commercial banks in London are open for general business;
<b>“London Stock Exchange”</b> .....	London Stock Exchange plc;
<b>“LTV”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Loan Origination and Lending Criteria”</i> on page 124;
<b>“LTV Adjusted True Balance”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 157;
<b>“Managing GP”</b> .....	NBC Covered Bond (Legislative) GP Inc., in its capacity as managing general partner of the Guarantor together with any successor managing general partner;
<b>“Margin”</b> .....	In respect of a Floating Rate Covered Bond, the percentage rate per annum (if any) specified in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Market”</b> .....	The meaning given on the cover page;
<b>“Markets in Financial Instruments Directive”</b> .....	The meaning given on the cover page;
<b>“Master Definitions and Construction Agreement”</b> .....	The master definitions and construction agreement made between certain parties to the Transaction Documents on the Programme Date, as amended on 30 June 2014 and on 7 April 2016 (as the same may be further amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
<b>“Maximum Redemption Amount”</b> .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Member States”</b> .....	The countries united under and party to the treaties of the European Union as at the date hereof (and each individually, a <b>“Member State”</b> );
<b>“MiFID II/MiFIR”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Risk Factors”</i> on page 40;
<b>“Minimum and/or Maximum Interest Rate”</b> .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Minimum Redemption Amount”</b> .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“Modified Following Business Day Convention”</b> or <b>“Modified Business Day Convention”</b> .....	The meaning specified in Condition 5.09 on page 79;
<b>“Monthly Payment”</b> .....	The amount which the relevant Mortgage Terms require a Borrower to pay on each Monthly Payment Date in respect of that Borrower’s Loan;
<b>“Monthly Payment Date”</b> .....	In relation to a Loan, the date in each month on which the relevant Borrower is required to make a payment of interest and, if applicable, principal for that Loan, as required by the applicable Mortgage Conditions;

“ <b>Montréal Business Day</b> ” .....	A day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in Montréal;
“ <b>Moody’s</b> ” .....	Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.;
“ <b>Mortgage</b> ” .....	In respect of any Loan, each first fixed charge by way of legal mortgage or first-ranking hypothec sold, transferred and assigned by the Seller to the Guarantor pursuant to the Mortgage Sale Agreement or contributed by the Seller to the Guarantor pursuant to the Guarantor Agreement, which secures the repayment of the relevant Loan including the Mortgage Conditions applicable to it and in respect of any All-In-One Mortgage Segment, the related Multiproduct Mortgage sold, transferred and assigned by the Seller to the Guarantor pursuant to the Mortgage Sale Agreement as part of the Related Security, which secures the repayment of the relevant All-In-One Mortgage Segment including the Mortgage Conditions applicable to it and “Mortgages” means more than one Mortgage;
“ <b>Mortgage Conditions</b> ” .....	All the terms and conditions applicable to a Loan, including without limitation those set out in the Seller’s or the Originator’s relevant mortgage conditions booklet and the Seller’s or the Originator’s relevant general conditions, each as varied from time to time by the relevant Loan agreement between the lender under the Loan or the Line of Credit Agreement and the Borrower, as the same may be amended from time to time, and the relevant Mortgage Deed;
“ <b>Mortgage Deed</b> ” .....	In respect of any Mortgage, the deed creating that Mortgage;
“ <b>Mortgage Sale Agreement</b> ” .....	The mortgage sale agreement entered into on the Programme Date, as amended by a first amending agreement dated 12 September 2017, between the Seller, the Guarantor and the Bond Trustee (as may be further amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
“ <b>Mortgage Terms</b> ” .....	The terms of the applicable Mortgage;
“ <b>Multiproduct Account</b> ” .....	In respect of a Borrower, the Line of Credit Loans extended to such Borrower pursuant to a Line of Credit Agreement and the All-In-One Mortgage Segments made to such Borrower, all of which are secured by the same Multiproduct Mortgage;
“ <b>Multiproduct Mortgage</b> ” .....	A collateral mortgage or other security interest, which is security for any All-In-One Mortgage Segment or Line of Credit Loan;
“ <b>Multiproduct Purchaser</b> ” .....	Any owner of any Line of Credit Loan or All-In-One Mortgage Segment outstanding from time to time or any interest therein, including any person holding and/or having the benefit of a Multiproduct Mortgage, other than the Seller (or the applicable Originator) and the Guarantor;
“ <b>NBC</b> ” .....	National Bank of Canada;
“ <b>NBF</b> ” .....	National Bank Financial Inc.;
“ <b>Negative Carry Factor</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 159;
“ <b>New Loan</b> ” .....	A Loan, other than a Loan comprised in the Initial Covered Bond Portfolio, which the Seller may assign or transfer to the Guarantor after the

	First Transfer Date pursuant to the Mortgage Sale Agreement;
“New Portfolio Asset Type” .....	A new type of mortgage loan, home equity line of credit (including a Line of Credit Loan, but not including an All-In-One Mortgage Segment) or multi-loan product originated or acquired by the Seller, which the Seller intends to transfer to the Guarantor, the terms and conditions of which are materially different (in the opinion of the Seller, acting reasonably) from the Loans. For the avoidance of doubt, a mortgage loan will not constitute a New Portfolio Asset Type if it differs from the Loans due to it having different interest rates and/or interest periods and/or time periods for which it is subject to a fixed rate, capped rate, tracker rate or any other interest rate or the benefit of any discounts, cash-backs and/or rate guarantees or due to it being originated by a new Originator;
“New Seller” .....	Any affiliate of the Bank that accedes to the relevant Transaction Documents and sells New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor in the future;
“NGCB” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Form of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 63;
“Non-Performing Loan” .....	Any Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio which is more than three months in arrears;
“Non-Performing Loans Notice” .....	A notice from the Cash Manager to the Seller identifying one or more Non-Performing Loans;
“Non-resident Holder” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation</i> ” on page 202;
“Notice to Pay” .....	The meaning given in Condition 7.01 on page 90;
“NSS” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Overview of the Programme</i> ” on page 53;
“OC Valuation” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 156;
“Offer Period” .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“Official List” .....	Official list of the UK Listing Authority;
“Optional Redemption Amount” .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“Optional Redemption Date” .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“Original Due for Payment Date” .....	The meaning given in paragraph (i)(a) of the definition of “ <i>Due for Payment</i> ”;
“Originator” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Structure Overview</i> ” on page 47;
“OTC” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page 40;
“OSFI” .....	Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions;
“Outstanding Principal Amount” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 82;
“Participant” .....	A Direct and/or Indirect Participant;
“Participating Debt Interest” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation</i> ” on page 202;
“Participating FFI” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act</i> ” on page 214;
“Participating Member States” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>The proposed financial transactions tax (“FTT”)</i> ” on page 206;
“Partners” .....	The Managing GP, the Liquidation GP and the Limited Partner and any other limited partner who may become a limited partner of the Guarantor from time to time, and the successors and assigns thereof;

<b>“Paying Agents”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds”</i> on page 67;
<b>“Payment Day”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 9.12 on page 97;
<b>“Payment in Kind”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 135;
<b>“Payment Ledger”</b> .....	The ledger of such name maintained by the Cash Manager pursuant to the Cash Management Agreement to record payments by or on behalf of the Guarantor in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement;
<b>“Permanent Global Covered Bond”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Form of the Covered Bonds”</i> on page 63;
<b>“Portfolio Asset Offer Notice”</b> .....	A notice from the Guarantor served on the Seller offering to sell Portfolio Assets for an offer price equal to the greater of (a) the fair market value of such Portfolio Assets and (b) (i) if the sale is following a breach of the Pre-Maturity Test or the service of a Notice to Pay on the Guarantor, the Adjusted Required Redemption Amount of the relevant Series of Covered Bonds, otherwise (ii) the True Balance of such Portfolio Assets;
<b>“Portfolio Asset Repurchase Notice”</b> .....	A notice from the Guarantor (or the Cash Manager on its behalf) to the Seller identifying a Portfolio Asset in the Covered Bond Portfolio which does not, as at the relevant Transfer Date, comply with the Loan Representations and Warranties set out in the Mortgage Sale Agreement and which materially and adversely affects the interest of the Guarantor in such Portfolio Asset or the value of such Portfolio Asset, or identifying Portfolio Assets otherwise subject to repurchase by the Seller;
<b>“Portfolio Assets”</b> .....	Loans and their Related Security in the Covered Bond Portfolio;
<b>“Post-Default Collections”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 146;
<b>“Post-Enforcement Priority of Payments”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Cashflows”</i> on page 193;
<b>“Post Issuer Event of Default Yield Shortfall Test”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Summary of the Principal Documents”</i> on page 152;
<b>“Potential Guarantor Event of Default”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 13 on page 100;
<b>“Potential Issuer Event of Default”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 13 on page 100;
<b>“Pre-Acceleration Principal Priority of Payments”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Cashflows”</i> on page 188;
<b>“Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Cashflows”</i> on page 186;
<b>“Preceding Business Day Convention”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 79;
<b>“Pre-Maturity Liquidity Ledger”</b> .....	The ledger on the GIC Account established to record the credits and debits of moneys available to repay any Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds on the Final Maturity Date thereof if the Pre-Maturity Test has been breached;
<b>“Pre-Maturity Liquidity Required Amount”</b> .....	Nil, unless the Pre-Maturity Test has been breached in respect of one or more Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds, and then an amount equal to the aggregate for each affected Series (without double counting) of (i) the Required Redemption Amount for such affected Series, (ii) the Required Redemption Amount for all other Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds which will mature within 12 months of the date of the calculation, and

(iii) the amount required to satisfy paragraphs (a) through (f) of the Guarantee Priority of Payments on the Final Maturity of the affected Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds and on the Final Maturity Date of all other Series of Hard Bullet Covered Bonds which will mature within 12 months of the date of the calculation;

<b>“Pre-Maturity Minimum Ratings”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Credit Structure</i> ” on page 181;
<b>“Pre-Maturity Test”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Credit Structure</i> ” on page 181;
<b>“Pre-Maturity Test Date”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Credit Structure</i> ” on page 181;
<b>“Prescribed Cash Limitation”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of Principal Documents</i> ” on page 166;
<b>“Present Value”</b> .....	For any Loan, the value of the outstanding loan balance of such Loan, calculated by discounting the expected future cash flow (on a loan level basis) using current market interest rates for mortgage loans with credit risks similar to those of the Loan (using the same discounting methodology as that used as part of the fair value disclosure in the Issuer’s audited financial statements), or using publicly posted mortgage rates;
<b>“Price Option”</b> .....	The meaning specified in the ISDA Definitions;
<b>“Principal Amount Outstanding”</b> .....	In respect of a Covered Bond the principal amount of that Covered Bond on the relevant Issue Date thereof less all principal amounts received by the relevant holder of the Covered Bonds in respect thereof;
<b>“Principal Ledger”</b> .....	The ledger of such name maintained by the Cash Manager pursuant to the Cash Management Agreement to record the credits and debits of Principal Receipts held by the Cash Manager for and on behalf of the Guarantor and/or in the Guarantor Accounts;
<b>“Principal Receipts”</b> .....	Receipts in respect of Loans which are not Revenue Receipts including the following (to the extent that such amounts are not Revenue Receipts): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) principal repayments under the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio (including payments of arrears, Capitalized Expenses and Capitalized Arrears);</li> <li>(b) recoveries of principal from defaulting Borrowers under Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio being enforced (including the proceeds of sale of the relevant Property);</li> <li>(c) any repayments of principal (including payments of arrears, Capitalized Expenses and Capitalized Arrears) received pursuant to any insurance policy (that is not a mortgage insurance policy provided by a Prohibited Insurer) in connection with a Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio or the related Property; and</li> <li>(d) the proceeds of the purchase of any Loan in the Covered Bond Portfolio by a Purchaser from the Guarantor (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, amounts attributable to Accrued Interest and Arrears of Interest thereon as at the relevant purchase date);</li> </ul>
<b>“Priorities of Payments”</b> .....	The orders of priority for the allocation and distribution of amounts standing to the credit of the Guarantor in different circumstances;
<b>“Product Switch”</b> .....	A variation to the financial terms or conditions included in the Mortgage Conditions applicable to a Loan other than: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) any variation agreed with a Borrower to control or manage arrears on a Loan;</li> </ul>

	(b) any variation in the maturity date of a Loan;
	(c) any variation imposed by statute or any variation in the frequency with which the interest payable in respect of the Loan is charged;
	(d) any variation to the interest rate as a result of the Borrower switching to a different rate;
	(e) any change to a Borrower under the Loan or the addition of a new Borrower under a Loan; or
	(f) any change in the repayment method of the Loan;
<b>“Programme”</b> .....	CAD 10 billion Legislative Global Covered Bond Programme;
<b>“Programme Date”</b> .....	31 October 2013;
<b>“Programme Resolution”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 13 on page 99;
<b>“Prohibited Insurer”</b> .....	CMHC, Canada Guaranty Mortgage Insurance Company, the Genworth Financial Mortgage Insurance Company of Canada, the PMI Mortgage Insurance Company Canada, any other private mortgage insurer recognized by CMHC for purposes of the Covered Bond Legislative Framework or otherwise identified in the <i>Protection of Residential Mortgage or Hypothecary Insurance Act</i> (Canada), or any successor to any of them;
<b>“Property”</b> .....	A freehold, leasehold or commonhold property (or owned immovable property in the Province of Québec) which is subject to a Mortgage;
<b>“Prospectus”</b> .....	The meaning given on page 1;
<b>“Prospectus Directive”</b> .....	The meaning given on the cover page;
<b>“Purchaser”</b> .....	Any third party or the Seller to whom the Guarantor offers to sell Portfolio Assets;
<b>“Put Notice”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 6.06 on page 87;
<b>“Put Option”</b> .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>“QIB”</b> .....	A “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A;
<b>“Randomly Selected Loans”</b> .....	Loans selected in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement on a basis that (i) is not designed to favour the selection of any identifiable class or type or quality of Loans over all the other Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio, except with respect to identifying such Loans as having been acquired by the Guarantor from a particular Seller, if applicable, and (ii) will not (and is not reasonably expected to) adversely affect the interests of the Covered Bondholders;
<b>“Rate of Interest”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 83;
<b>“Rate Option”</b> .....	The meaning given in the ISDA Definitions;
<b>“Rating Agency” or “Rating Agencies”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 6.01 on page 85;
<b>“Rating Agency Condition”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 20.01 on page 103;
<b>“ratings”</b> .....	includes, in respect of any Person, a rating or assessment (a) by a Rating Agency in respect of (i) such Person’s senior long-term or short-term rating of the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, (ii) short-term deposit rating, or (iii) issuer default rating, or (b) by a Rating Agency of the counterparty risk rating of such Person, including the critical obligations rating (in the case of DBRS), the derivative counterparty rating if one is assigned (in the case of Fitch) or

	the counterparty risk assessment (in the case of Moody's), and in the event such relevant Rating Agency replaces such rating or assessment with a successor rating or assessment that uses a substantially similar methodology for assessing counterparty risk, such successor rating or assessment, in each case as the context requires or permits;
“ <b>Receipholders</b> ” .....	The holders of the Receipts;
“ <b>Receipts</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 1.07 on page 70;
“ <b>Record Date</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 9.09 on page 96;
“ <b>Redemption Amount</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 6.09 on page 87;
“ <b>Redemption/Payment Basis</b> ” .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
“ <b>Reference Banks</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 83;
“ <b>Reference Rate</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 83;
“ <b>Register</b> ” .....	The register of holders of the Registered Covered Bonds maintained by the Registrar;
“ <b>Registered Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	Covered Bonds in registered form;
“ <b>Registered Definitive Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 67;
“ <b>Registered Global Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	The Rule 144A Global Covered Bonds together with the Regulation S Global Covered Bonds;
“ <b>Registered Title Event</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 139;
“ <b>Registrar</b> ” or “ <b>Registrars</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 67;
“ <b>Registry</b> ” .....	The meaning given on the cover page;
“ <b>Regulation No. 11971</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions</i> ” on page 230;
“ <b>Regulation S</b> ” .....	Regulation S under the Securities Act;
“ <b>Regulation S Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Subscription and Sale and Transfer and Selling Restrictions</i> ” on page 227;
“ <b>Regulation S Global Covered Bond</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Form of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 64;
“ <b>Regulations</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation</i> ” on page 202;
“ <b>Related Loans</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 146;
“ <b>Related Security</b> ” .....	In relation to a Loan, the security granted by the Borrower for the repayment of that Loan (including, without limitation, the payment and performance of all obligations under the relevant Mortgage), insurance (other than blanket insurance coverage maintained by the Seller) and any guarantees and any security relating to such guarantees and all other matters applicable thereto acquired as part of the Covered Bond Portfolio and all proceeds of the foregoing; provided that in relation to any such Mortgage, insurance, guarantees and security securing one or more Line of Credit Loans or All-In-One Mortgage Segments, the Guarantor's ownership interest in such Mortgage, insurance, guarantees, security and the related Property shall be to the extent of the amount of indebtedness owing under all Loans secured by such Mortgage and owned by the

Guarantor, and will not extend to the Seller's and/or applicable Multiproduct Purchaser's ownership interest in such Mortgage, insurance, guarantees, security and the related Property to the extent of any amounts of indebtedness owing under any Loans which are owned by such Seller or Multiproduct Purchaser and outstanding under the related Multiproduct Account from time to time, and the respective interests of the Guarantor, the Seller and any Multiproduct Purchaser in such Mortgage, insurance, guarantees, security and the related Property shall be subject, in all respects, to the terms of the Security Sharing Agreement;

<b>"Relevant Account Holder"</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 1.02 on page 69;
<b>"Relevant Banking Day"</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 2.08 on page 73;
<b>"Relevant Date"</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 8.02 on page 93;
<b>"Relevant Jurisdiction"</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 18.03 on page 102;
<b>"Relevant Member State"</b> .....	The meaning given on page 4;
<b>"Relevant Screen Page"</b> .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>"Relevant Time"</b> .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
<b>"Replacement Agent"</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 12 on page 98;
<b>"Replacement Servicer"</b> .....	The meaning given in " <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> " on page 147;
<b>"Reporting FI"</b> .....	The meaning given in " <i>Taxation – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act</i> " on page 215;
<b>"Requesting Party"</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 20.04 on page 103;
<b>"Required Redemption Amount"</b> .....	The meaning given in " <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> " on page 144;
<b>"Required True Balance Amount"</b> .....	The meaning given in " <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> " on page 163;
<b>"Reserve Fund"</b> .....	The reserve fund that the Guarantor will be required to establish in the GIC Account which may be credited with the proceeds of advances made under the Intercompany Loan and with Cash Capital Contributions (in each case in the Guarantor's discretion), the proceeds of Available Principal Receipts and the proceeds of Available Revenue Receipts up to an amount equal to the Reserve Fund Required Amount;
<b>"Reserve Fund Required Amount"</b> .....	Nil, unless the ratings from one or more Rating Agencies of the Issuer's short-term, unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations fall below the Reserve Fund Required Amount Rating, as applicable, and then an amount equal to the Canadian Dollar Equivalent of scheduled interest due on all outstanding Series of Covered Bonds over the next three months together with an amount equal to three-twelfths of the anticipated aggregate annual amount payable in respect of the items specified in paragraphs (a) to (d) of the Pre-Acceleration Revenue Priority of Payments;
<b>"Reserve Fund Required Amount Ratings"</b> .....	The threshold ratings P-1(cr) (in respect of Moody's), R-1 (low) and A(low) (in respect of DBRS; for greater certainty, the ratings from DBRS are only required to be at or above one of such ratings), and F1 or A (in respect of Fitch, provided that, for greater certainty, only one of such ratings from Fitch is required to be at or above such ratings), as applicable, of, in the case of Moody's, the short term counterparty risk assessment, in



	the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating, and in the case of DBRS, the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, in each case, of the Issuer by the Rating Agencies;
<b>“Reserve Ledger”</b> .....	The ledger on the GIC Account of such name maintained by the Cash Manager pursuant to the Cash Management Agreement, to record the crediting of Revenue Receipts to the Reserve Fund and the debiting of such Reserve Fund in accordance with the terms of the Guarantor Agreement;
<b>“Reset Date”</b> .....	The meaning given in the ISDA Definitions;
<b>“Retained Loans”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 146;
<b>“Reuters Screen Page”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 83
<b>“Revenue Ledger”</b> .....	The ledger of such name maintained by the Cash Manager pursuant to the Cash Management Agreement to record credits and debits of Revenue Receipts held by the Cash Manager for and on behalf of the Guarantor Accounts;
<b>“Revenue Receipts”</b> .....	Receipts of yield on the Loans including the following (to the extent that such amounts represent yield on the Loans): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) payments of interest (including Accrued Interest and Arrears of Interest as at the relevant Transfer Date of a Loan) and fees due from time to time under the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio and other amounts received by the Guarantor in respect of the Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio other than the Principal Receipts including payments pursuant to any insurance policy (that is not a mortgage insurance policy provided by a Prohibited Insurer) in respect of interest amounts;</li> <li>(b) recoveries of interest from defaulting Borrowers under Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio being enforced; and</li> <li>(c) recoveries of interest and/or principal from defaulting Borrowers under Loans in the Covered Bond Portfolio in respect of which enforcement procedures have been completed;</li> </ul>
<b>“Rule 144A”</b> .....	Rule 144A under the Securities Act;
<b>“Rule 144A Global Covered Bond”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 2.08 on page 73;
<b>“Scheduled Interest”</b> .....	An amount equal to the amount in respect of interest which would have been due and payable under the Covered Bonds on each Interest Payment Date as specified in Condition 5.03 (but excluding any additional amounts relating to premiums, default interest or interest upon interest (“ <b>Excluded Scheduled Interest Amounts</b> ”) payable by the Issuer following an Issuer Event of Default but including such amounts (whenever the same arose) following service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice) as if the Covered Bonds had not become due and repayable prior to their Final Maturity Date and, if the Final Terms specified that an Extended Due for Payment Date is applicable to the relevant Covered Bonds, as if the maturity date of the Covered Bonds had been the Extended Due for Payment Date (but taking into account any principal repaid in respect of such Covered Bonds or any Guaranteed Amounts paid in respect of such principal prior to the Extended Due for Payment Date), less any additional amounts the Issuer would be obliged to pay as a result of any gross-up in respect of any withholding or deduction made under the circumstances set out in

Condition 8.01;

“Scheduled Payment Date” .....	In relation to payments under the Covered Bond Guarantee, each Interest Payment Date or the Final Maturity Date as if the Covered Bonds had not become due and repayable prior to their Final Maturity Date;
“Scheduled Principal” .....	An amount equal to the amount in respect of principal which would have been due and repayable under the Covered Bonds on each Interest Payment Date or the Final Maturity Date (as the case may be) as specified in the applicable Final Terms (but excluding any additional amounts relating to prepayments, early redemption, broken funding indemnities, penalties, premiums or default interest (“ <b>Excluded Scheduled Principal Amounts</b> ”) payable by the Issuer following an Issuer Event of Default but including such amounts (whenever the same arose) following service of a Guarantor Acceleration Notice) as if the Covered Bonds had not become due and repayable prior to their Final Maturity Date and, if the Final Terms specify that an Extended Due for Payment Date is applicable to the relevant Covered Bonds, as if the maturity date of the Covered Bonds had been the Extended Due for Payment Date;
“Screen Rate Determination” .....	The meaning specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“SEC” .....	U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission;
“Secured Creditors” .....	The Bond Trustee (in its own capacity and on behalf of the holders of the Covered Bonds), the holders of the Covered Bonds, the Receiptholders, the Couponholders, the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Account Bank, the GIC Provider, the Standby Account Bank, the Standby GIC Provider, the Cash Manager, the Swap Providers, the Corporate Services Provider, the Paying Agents and any other person which becomes a Secured Creditor pursuant to the Security Agreement except, pursuant to the terms of the Guarantor Agreement, to the extent and for so long as such person is a Limited Partner;
“Securities Act” .....	U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
“Securities and Exchange Law” .....	The Securities and Exchange Law of Japan;
“Security” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 176;
“Security Agreement” .....	The Security Agreement dated the Programme Date and made between the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee and certain other Secured Creditors (as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
“Security Sharing Agreement” .....	The Security Sharing Agreement dated the Programme Date and made between the Seller, the Guarantor, the Bond Trustee and the Custodian (as amended and/or restated and/or supplemented from time to time);
“Seller” .....	National Bank of Canada, any New Seller, or other party for whom the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied, who may from time to time accede to, and sell Loans and their Related Security and New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor;
“Seller Arranged Policy” .....	Any property insurance policy arranged by the Seller for the purposes of the Borrower insuring the Property for an amount equal to the full rebuilding cost of the Property;
“Series” .....	A Tranche of Covered Bonds together with any further Tranche or Tranches of Covered Bonds which are (a) expressed to be consolidated and form a single series and (b) identical in all respects (including as to

	listing) except for their respective Issue Dates, Interest Commencement Dates and/or Issue Prices;
“Series Reserved Matter” .....	The meaning given in Condition 13 on page 100;
“Servicer” .....	National Bank of Canada, in its capacity as servicer under the Servicing Agreement together with any successor servicer appointed from time to time;
“Servicer Deposit Threshold Ratings” .....	The threshold ratings P-1(cr) (in respect of Moody’s), BBB(low) (in respect of DBRS) and F1 or A (in respect of Fitch, provided that, for greater certainty, only one of such ratings from Fitch is required to be at or above such ratings), as applicable, of, in the case of Moody’s, the short term counterparty risk assessment, in the case of Fitch, the issuer default rating, and in the case of DBRS, the unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations, in each case, of the Servicer;
“Servicer Event of Default” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 152;
“Servicer Replacement Threshold Ratings” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 150;
“Servicer Termination Event” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 152;
“Servicing Agreement” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>The Servicer</i> ” on page 127;
“Specified Currency” .....	Subject to any applicable legal or regulatory restrictions, euro, Sterling, U.S. dollars, Canadian dollars and such other currency or currencies as may be agreed from time to time by the Issuer, the relevant Dealer(s), the Issuing and Paying Agent and the Bond Trustee and specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“Specified Denomination” .....	In respect of a Series of Covered Bonds, the denomination or denominations of such Covered Bonds specified in the applicable Final Terms;
“Specified Interest Payment Date” .....	The meaning given in the applicable Final Terms;
“Standardised Approach” .....	Annex VI (Standardised Approach) to the Capital Requirements Directive (or, after any amendment, variation, enactment or implementation of such Directive, the corresponding Annex);
“Standby Account Bank” .....	Royal Bank of Canada, in its capacity as Standby Account Bank under the Standby Bank Account Agreement, together with any successor Standby Account Bank;
“Standby Account Bank Notice” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 174;
“Standby Account Bank Threshold Rating” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 174
“Standby Bank Account Agreement” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 174;
“Standby GIC Account” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 174;
“Standby GIC Provider” .....	Royal Bank of Canada, in its capacity as Standby GIC Provider under the Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract, together with any successor Standby GIC Provider;

<b>“Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 176;
<b>“Standby Transaction Account”</b> .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Summary of the Principal Documents</i> ” on page 174;
<b>“Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event”</b> ..	<p>The occurrence of any of the following events:</p> <p>(a) the short-term counterparty risk assessment or the long-term counterparty risk assessment of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider, or any credit support provider, as applicable, ceases to be at least P-2(cr) or A3(cr), respectively, by Moody’s (provided that, for greater certainty, if the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider, or any credit support provider, as applicable, has one of such ratings from Moody’s, an Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event will not occur), or</p> <p>(b) (i) the short-term issuer default rating, or (ii) the derivative counterparty rating, if one is assigned, and if not, the long-term issuer default rating, in each case, of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider or any credit support provider, as applicable, ceases to be at least F2 or BBB+, respectively, by Fitch (provided that, for greater certainty, if the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider, or any credit support provider, as applicable, has one of such ratings from Fitch, an Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event will not occur), or</p> <p>(c) the short-term unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations or the long-term unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations of the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider or any credit support provider, as applicable, cease to be rated at least R-2(middle) or BBB, respectively, by DBRS (provided that, for greater certainty, if the Interest Rate Swap Provider, the Covered Bond Swap Provider, or any credit support provider, as applicable, has one of such ratings from DBRS, an Subsequent Downgrade Trigger Event will not occur);</p>
<b>“Subsidiary”</b> .....	Any Person which is for the time being a subsidiary (within the meaning of the Bank Act or the <i>Canada Business Corporations Act</i> , as applicable);
<b>“Substitute Assets”</b> .....	<p>The classes and types of assets from time to time eligible under the Covered Bond Legislative Framework and the CMHC Guide to collateralise covered bonds which, as of the date of this Prospectus, include the following: (a) securities issued by the Government of Canada, and (b) repos of Government of Canada securities having terms acceptable to CMHC; provided that the total exposure to Substitute Assets shall not exceed 10 per cent of the aggregate value of (x) the Portfolio Assets; (y) any Substitute Assets; and (z) all cash held by the Guarantor (subject to the Prescribed Cash Limitation);</p> <p>in each case, provided that:</p> <p>(i) such exposures will have certain minimum long-term and short-term ratings from the Rating Agencies, as specified by such Rating Agencies from time to time;</p> <p>(ii) the maximum aggregate total exposures in general to classes of assets</p>

with certain ratings by the Ratings Agencies will, if specified by the Rating Agencies, be limited to the maximum percentages specified by such Rating Agencies; and

(iii) in respect of investments of Available Revenue Receipts in such classes and types of assets, the Interest Rate Swap Provider has given its consent to investments in such classes and types of assets.

“ <b>Superintendent</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page 35;
“ <b>Swap Agreements</b> ” .....	The Covered Bond Swap Agreement together with the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, and each a “ <b>Swap Agreement</b> ”;
“ <b>Swap Collateral</b> ” .....	At any time, any asset (including, without limitation, cash and/or securities) which is paid or transferred by a Swap Provider to the Guarantor (and not transferred back to the Swap Provider) as credit support to support the performance by such Swap Provider of its obligations under the relevant Swap Agreement together with any income or distributions received in respect of such asset and any equivalent of such asset into which such asset is transformed;
“ <b>Swap Collateral Excluded Amounts</b> ” .....	At any time, the amount of Swap Collateral which may not be applied under the terms of the relevant Swap Agreement at that time in satisfaction of the relevant Swap Provider’s obligations to the Guarantor including Swap Collateral which is to be returned to the relevant Swap Provider from time to time in accordance with the terms of the Swap Agreements and ultimately upon termination of the relevant Swap Agreement;
“ <b>Swap Provider Default</b> ” .....	The occurrence of an Event of Default or Termination Event (each as defined in each of the Swap Agreements) where the relevant Swap Provider is the Defaulting Party or the sole Affected Party (each as defined in relevant Swap Agreement), as applicable, other than a Swap Provider Downgrade Event;
“ <b>Swap Provider Downgrade Event</b> ” .....	The occurrence of an Additional Termination Event or an Event of Default (each as defined in the relevant Swap Agreement) following a failure by the Swap Provider to comply with the requirements of the ratings downgrade provisions set out in the relevant Swap Agreement;
“ <b>Swap Providers</b> ” .....	Covered Bond Swap Provider and Interest Rate Swap Provider, and each a “ <b>Swap Provider</b> ”;
“ <b>Talon</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 1.06 on page 70;
“ <b>TARGET2 Business Day</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 5.09 on page 83;
“ <b>TARGET2 System</b> ” .....	Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (TARGET2) System;
“ <b>taxes</b> ” .....	The meaning given in Condition 18.03 on page 102;
“ <b>TEFRA</b> ” .....	The U.S. <i>Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982</i> ;
“ <b>TEFRA C Rules</b> ” .....	U.S. Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) (or any successor U.S. Treasury regulation section, including without limitation, successor regulations issued in accordance with IRS Notice 2012-20 or otherwise in connection with the United States Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010);
“ <b>TEFRA D Rules</b> ” .....	U.S. Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) (or any successor U.S. Treasury regulation section, including without limitation, successor regulations issued in accordance with IRS Notice 2012-20 or otherwise in connection with the United States Hiring Incentives to Restore

	Employment Act of 2010);
<b>“Temporary Global Covered Bond”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Form of the Covered Bonds”</i> on page 63;
<b>“Third Party Amounts”</b> .....	Each of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) payments of insurance premiums, if any, due to the Seller in respect of any Seller Arranged Policy to the extent not paid or payable by the Seller (or to the extent such insurance premiums have been paid by the Seller in respect of any Further Advance which is not purchased by the Seller to reimburse the Seller);</li> <li>(b) amounts under an unpaid direct debit which are repaid by the Seller to the bank making such payment if such bank is unable to recoup that amount itself from its customer’s account;</li> <li>(c) payments by the Borrower of any fees (including early repayment fees) and other charges which are due to the Seller;</li> <li>(d) any amount received from a Borrower for the express purpose of payment being made to a third party for the provision of a service (including giving insurance cover) to any of that Borrower or the Seller or the Guarantor;</li> </ul> <p>which amounts may be paid daily from moneys on deposit in the Guarantor Accounts or the proceeds of the sale of Substitute Assets;</p>
<b>“Total Assets”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Risk Factors”</i> on page 37;
<b>“Total Credit Commitment”</b> .....	The combined aggregate amount available to be drawn by the Guarantor under the terms of Intercompany Loan Agreement, subject to increase and decrease in accordance with the terms of the Intercompany Loan Agreement, which amount is U.S.\$12 billion as of the date of this Prospectus;
<b>“Trading Value”</b> .....	The value determined with reference to one of the methods set forth in (a) through (f) below which can reasonably be considered the most accurate indicator of institutional market value in the circumstances: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the last selling price;</li> <li>(b) the average of the high and low selling price on the calculation date;</li> <li>(c) the average selling price over a given period of days (not exceeding 30) preceding the calculation date;</li> <li>(d) the close of day bid price on the calculation date (in the case of an asset);</li> <li>(e) the close of day ask price on the calculation date (in the case of a liability);</li> <li>(f) such other value as may be indicated by at least two actionable quotes obtained from appropriate market participants instructed to have regard for the nature of the asset or liability, its liquidity and the current interest rate environment,</li> </ul> <p>plus accrued return where applicable (with currency translations undertaken using the average foreign exchange rates posted on the Bank of Canada website for the month in relation to which the calculation is made); provided that, in each case, the methodology selected, the reasons therefor and the determination of value pursuant to such selected methodology shall be duly documented;</p>

<b>“Tranche” or “Tranches”</b> .....	The meaning given in <i>“Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds”</i> on page 68;
<b>“Transaction Account”</b> .....	The account (to the extent maintained) designated as such in the name of the Guarantor held with the Account Bank and maintained subject to the terms of the Bank Account Agreement and the Security Agreement or such other account as may for the time being be in place with the prior consent of the Bond Trustee and designated as such;
<b>“Transaction Documents”</b> .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Mortgage Sale Agreement;</li> <li>(b) Servicing Agreement;</li> <li>(c) Asset Monitor Agreement;</li> <li>(d) Intercompany Loan Agreement;</li> <li>(e) Guarantor Agreement;</li> <li>(f) Cash Management Agreement;</li> <li>(g) Interest Rate Swap Agreement;</li> <li>(h) Covered Bond Swap Agreement;</li> <li>(i) Guaranteed Investment Contract;</li> <li>(j) Standby Guaranteed Investment Contract;</li> <li>(k) Bank Account Agreement;</li> <li>(l) Standby Bank Account Agreement;</li> <li>(m) Corporate Services Agreement;</li> <li>(n) Custodial Agreement;</li> <li>(o) Security Agreement (and any documents entered into pursuant to the Security Agreement);</li> <li>(p) Trust Deed;</li> <li>(q) Agency Agreement;</li> <li>(r) Dealership Agreement;</li> <li>(s) each set of Final Terms (as applicable in the case of each Tranche of listed Covered Bonds subscribed pursuant to a subscription agreement);</li> <li>(t) each subscription agreement (as applicable in the case of each Tranche of listed Covered Bonds subscribed pursuant to a subscription agreement);</li> <li>(u) Security Sharing Agreement;</li> <li>(v) Australian Documents; and</li> <li>(w) Master Definitions and Construction Agreement;</li> </ul>
<b>“Transfer Agent”</b> .....	Collectively, The Bank of New York Mellon, The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch and The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A., together with any successor;
<b>“Transfer Certificate”</b> .....	The meaning given in Condition 2.11 on page 73;
<b>“Transfer Date”</b> .....	Each of the First Transfer Date and the date of transfer of any New Loans and their Related Security to the Guarantor in accordance with the

	Mortgage Sale Agreement;
“ <b>True Balance</b> ” .....	With respect to any Loan as at any given date, the aggregate (but avoiding double counting) of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the original principal amount advanced to the relevant Borrower and any further amount advanced on or before the given date to the relevant Borrower secured or intended to be secured by the related Mortgage; and</li> <li>(b) any interest, disbursement, legal expense, fee, charge, rent, service charge, premium or payment which has been properly capitalized in accordance with the relevant Mortgage Conditions or with the relevant Borrower’s consent and added to the amounts secured or intended to be secured by that Loan; and</li> <li>(c) any other amount (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Accrued Interest and Arrears of Interest) which is due or accrued (whether or not due) and which has not been paid by the relevant Borrower and has not been capitalized in accordance with the relevant Mortgage Conditions or with the relevant Borrower’s consent but which is secured or intended to be secured by that Loan, as at the end of the Canadian Business Day immediately preceding that given date;</li> </ul> <p><i>minus</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(d) any repayment or payment of any of the foregoing made on or before the end of the Canadian Business Day immediately preceding that given date and excluding (i) any retentions made but not released and (ii) any Additional Loan Advances committed to be made but not made by the end of the Canadian Business Day immediately preceding that given date;</li> </ul>
“ <b>Trust Deed</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Terms and Conditions of the Covered Bonds</i> ” on page 67;
“ <b>UK Act</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation</i> ” on page 204;
“ <b>UK Listing Authority</b> ” or “ <b>FCA</b> ” .....	Financial Conduct Authority in its capacity as competent authority under the <i>Financial Services and Markets Act 2000</i> (the UK Listing Authority);
“ <b>US-Canada IGA</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Taxation – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act</i> ” on page 215;
“ <b>USSF&amp;I</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>National Bank of Canada –Business</i> ” on page 116;
“ <b>Valuation Calculation</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Description of the Canadian Registered Covered Bond Programs Regime</i> ” on page 195;
“ <b>Voluntary Overcollateralization</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Credit Structure</i> ” on page 183;
“ <b>WURA</b> ” .....	The meaning given in “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” on page 35; and
“ <b>Zero Coupon Covered Bonds</b> ” .....	Covered Bonds which will be offered and sold at a discount to their nominal amount and which will not bear interest.



**NATIONAL BANK OF CANADA**

**Head Office**  
600 De La Gauchetière Street West  
Montréal, Québec  
Canada H3B 4L2

**London Branch**  
71 Fenchurch Street  
London EC3M 4HD  
United Kingdom

**NBC COVERED BOND (LEGISLATIVE) GUARANTOR**

**LIMITED PARTNERSHIP**

Suite 5300, TD Bank Tower  
Toronto Dominion Centre  
Toronto, Ontario  
Canada M5K 1E6

**DEALERS**

**National Bank of Canada  
Financial Inc.**  
65 East 55th Street, 31st Floor  
New York, NY 10022

**National Bank Financial Inc.**  
71 Fenchurch Street  
London EC3M 4HD  
United Kingdom

**BNP Paribas, London Branch**  
10 Harewood Ave, London  
Greater London NW1 6AA  
United Kingdom

**BOND TRUSTEE**

**Computershare Trust Company of  
Canada**

1500 Robert-Bourassa Boulevard, Suite 700  
Montréal, Québec  
Canada H3A 3S8

**ISSUING AND PAYING AGENTS, TRANSFER AGENT AND EXCHANGE AGENT**

**The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch**

One Canada Square, 48<sup>th</sup> Floor  
London E14 4AL  
United Kingdom

**EUROPEAN REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT**

**The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A.**

Vertigo Building – Polaris  
2-4 rue Eugene Ruppert  
L-2453 Luxembourg  
R.C. Luxembourg No. B 67.654

**U.S. REGISTRAR, TRANSFER AGENT AND EXCHANGE AGENT**

**The Bank of New York Mellon**

101 Barclay Street, 7<sup>th</sup> Floor East  
New York, NY 10286

**LEGAL ADVISERS**

*to the Issuer and the Guarantor*

**McCarthy Tétrault LLP**

**McCarthy Tétrault**

**Registered Foreign Lawyers &  
Solicitors**

125 Old Broad Street, 26<sup>th</sup> Floor  
London EC2N 1AR  
England

**McCarthy Tétrault LLP**

Suite 5300  
TD Bank Tower  
Toronto Dominion Centre  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5K 1E6  
Canada

*to the Issuer and the Guarantor as to United States Law*

**Morrison & Foerster LLP**

250 West 55<sup>th</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10019-9601

*to the Arrangers and Dealers as to Canadian Law*

**Osler, Hoskin & Harcourt LLP**

100 King Street West  
1 First Canadian Place  
Suite 6100, P.O. Box 50  
Toronto ON M5X 1B8

*to the Arrangers and Dealers as to United States Law*

**Arnold & Porter Kaye Scholer**

**LLP**

250 West 55<sup>th</sup> street  
New York, NY 10019- 9710

**ARRANGERS**

**National Bank Financial Inc.**

71 Fenchurch Street  
London EC3M 4HD  
United Kingdom

**BNP Paribas, London Branch**

10 Harewood Ave, London  
Greater London NW1 6AA  
United Kingdom

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR**

*to the Issuer*

**Deloitte LLP**

*Chartered Professional Accountants*  
1190, Canadiens-de-Montréal  
Avenue, Suite 500  
Montréal QC H3B 0M7